

**IDOL/VS**  
**REFERENCE MANUAL**

**MAI BasicFour®**

PROPRIETARY INFORMATION  
OF  
SYSTEMS SPECIALISTS INCORPORATED  
AND  
CONCEPT OMEGA CORPORATION

INTERACTIVE  
DEFINITION ORIENTED LANGUAGE

'IDOL/VS'

REFERENCE MANUAL

(c) COPYRIGHT 1985, SYSTEMS SPECIALISTS, INC.

(c) COPYRIGHT 1985, CONCEPT OMEGA CORPORATION

## INTRODUCTION

IDOL/VS is a data base management system that has been developed Concept Omega Corporation, and upgraded and enhanced by Systems Specialists, Inc. The design concept of IDOL/VS goes beyond the traditional traits of most data base management systems. IDOL/VS, in addition to providing the capabilities to manage and report data, allows all defined user functions to be maintained in a hierarchial menu fashion and provides additional features to automatically control user and technical documentation.

The data base management subsystem of IDOL/VS is controlled by an alphabetical, user maintained data dictionary. Initially, each data element is defined by name along with its specific attributes without concern for how the data element is to be stored. When record formats are defined, IDOL/VS maintains a cross reference of where each data element is used. Once record formats have been defined, the user can maintain the data and define on-line inquiries and reports without writing application programs. When needed, application programs may access the IDOL/VS dictionaries so that data independence can be achieved.

Once a user has defined the data, the record formats, and the on-line inquiries and reports, these functions can be defined in the IDOL/VS user function dictionary. The user function dictionary is used to catalogue all defined user functions so they may be presented in a hierarchial menu fashion. These user menus allow someone at a terminal to simply select the function desired and IDOL/VS will perform the selected function. As each function is selected, passwords will be requested if the function has been password protected. Additionally, operator statistics will be maintained by terminal ID, date, time, operator, and the function that was executed.

IDOL/VS also provides the capability to associate user defined text with each data element and each user function that is defined. This text can be retrieved through a 'HELP' or '?' option by a terminal user. This can be most helpful to the end user and also provides the designer of a system with the capability to produce and maintain documentation in a modular fashion. Once a system has been defined, a complete document can be produced that ties together each module of text that was entered for each data element and user function that appears on an IDOL/VS menu.

The documentation contained in this manual is produced by IDOL/VS and is intended to provide both a conceptual summary of the IDOL/VS system as well as an operational guide. The first section of this document contains management and operational overviews of IDOL/VS. The latter sections describe all IDOL/VS functions in the sequence in which they are presented for selection. The number scheme of each documented function corresponds to the function numbers contained on the IDOL/VS screens.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

CAPABILITIES OVERVIEW .....	1
INTERACTIVE SELECTION FUNCTIONS (ISF) .....	2
DIRECT TO SELECTOR OPTION .....	4
DIRECT TO SELECTION OPTION .....	4
SELECTOR HELP OPTION .....	4
SEND MESSAGE OPTION .....	5
DISPLAY SELECTOR NUMBER OPTION .....	5
DISPLAY FILE NUMBER AND NAMES .....	5
DISPLAY SELECTOR OPTIONS .....	5
DISPLAY DE SCREEN OPTION .....	6
LOGOFF OPTION .....	6
CHANGE TERMINAL DATE OPTION .....	6
DISPLAY A FILE RECORD LAYOUT .....	6
RUN GHOST TASK IN BACKGROUND .....	7
SPLIT SCREEN WINDOWING .....	7
FILE DESCRIPTION/NAME CROSS-REF .....	7
!COMMAND OPTION .....	7
MAINTAIN OR INQUIRE TO A DATA FILE .....	8
MAINTAIN OR INQUIRE TO A DETAIL RECORD LAYOUT .....	8
MAINTAIN OR INQUIRE TO A SELECTOR DETAIL RECORD .....	8
MAINT/INQ DATA ENTRY FUNC CNTL REC .....	8
INQUIRE INTO A DATA FILE .....	8
REPORT FROM A DATA FILE .....	9
SELECTOR TRANSACTION CODES .....	9
IDOL/VS AND APPLICATION REVISION LEVELS .....	9
FUNCTION KEY DISPLAY .....	9
FUNCTION KEY LOAD .....	9
FUNCTION KEY CLEAR .....	10

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT PRINTING .....	10
SELECTOR PASSWORD PROTECTION .....	10
OPERATOR CONTROL KEYS .....	11
OPERATIONS OVERVIEW .....	11
ADD RECORDS .....	13
CHANGE RECORDS .....	13
DELETE RECORDS .....	13
INQUIRY RECORDS .....	14
HARD COPY .....	14
REPORT .....	14
FIELD EDITING .....	14
CURSOR POSITIONING/DATA CAPTURE .....	14
DOCUMENTATION CONTROL FUNCTIONS (DCF) .....	17
1.0 IDOL/V5 MASTER SELECTOR .....	18
1 START OF DAY PROCEDURE .....	19
2 CHANGE DATE AND TIME .....	20
3 IDOL/V5 MASTER SELECTOR .....	21
3.1 SYSTEM DEFINITION .....	23
3.1.1 IDOL/V5 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE .....	26
3.1.2 INSTALLATION INFO RECORD .....	28
3.1.3 COMPANY CODE RECORDS .....	36
3.1.4 COMPANY CODE RECORDS REPORT .....	42
3.1.5 SYSTEM PFX CONTROL MAINT/INQ .....	43
3.1.6 SYSTEM PREFIX CONTROL REPORT .....	45
3.1.7 FUNC KEY DEFINITION MAINT/INQ .....	45
3.1.8 FUNCTION KEY DEFINITION REPORT .....	48
3.1.9 PRINTER CONTROL MAINT/INQ .....	48
3.1.10 PRINTER CONTROL REPORT .....	51

# T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

3.1.11	TERMINAL INFORMATION MAINT/INQ .....	51
3.1.12	TERMINAL INFORMATION REPORT .....	55
3.1.13	DISC INFORMATION MAINT/INQ .....	55
3.1.14	DISC INFORMATION REPORT .....	58
3.1.15	STATE ABBREVIATION MAINT/INQ .....	58
3.1.16	STATE ABBREVIATION REPORT .....	61
3.1.17	SELECTOR TRANS CODE MAINT/INQ .....	61
3.1.18	SELECTOR TRANS CODE REPORT .....	64
3.1.19	BUILD SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER .....	64
3.1.20	BUILD SYSTEM CALENDAR STRINGS .....	64
3.1.21	SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER MAINT .....	65
3.1.22	SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER REPORT .....	67
3.2	SECURITY .....	67
3.2.1	SET SYSTEM ERROR PASSWORD .....	69
3.2.2	SET/RESET SYSTEM SHUTDOWN IND .....	70
3.2.3	APPLIC/USER ID RECORDS MAINT .....	70
3.2.4	APPLICATION CONTROL DATE REPT .....	73
3.2.5	OPERATOR CODE RECORDS MAINT .....	73
3.2.6	OPERATOR CODE RECORDS REPORT .....	78
3.2.7	OPER/FILE CONTROL MAINT/INQ .....	78
3.2.8	OPER/FILE CONTROL REPORT .....	84
3.2.9	CHANGE SELECTOR PASSWORD .....	85
3.2.10	SELECTOR/TASK RESTRICT CODES .....	85
3.2.11	FILE MAINT/TASK RESTRICT CODES .....	88
3.2.12	SECURITY ACCOUNT MAINT/INQ .....	90
3.2.13	SECURITY ACCOUNT LISTING .....	92
3.3	SELECTORS .....	92
3.3.1	DEFINE A SELECTOR .....	94

## T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

FUNCTION SELECTOR DICTIONARY .....	94
SELECTOR DICTIONARY MAINTENANCE .....	112
3.3.2 ADD IDOL/VIS FUNCTIONS TO SEL .....	113
3.3.3 MOVE SELECTOR DETAIL RECORDS .....	117
3.3.4 SELECTOR SCREEN FORMATTING .....	119
3.3.5 DELETE AN IDOL/VIS SELECTOR .....	119
3.3.6 GEN SELECTOR LOAD MODULES .....	121
3.3.7 MOVE SEL DICT ENT TO NEW ENT .....	121
3.3.8 COPY SELECTOR DICT ENTRY .....	122
3.3.9 RECREATE SEL DICT IN SEQ ORDER .....	122
3.3.10 SELECTOR DETAIL UTILITY .....	123
3.3.11 SELECTOR EXIT MESSAGES MAINT .....	123
3.3.12 SELECTOR NUM/NAME LIST .....	126
3.3.13 SELECTOR SCREENS .....	126
3.3.14 SELECTOR DICTIONARY .....	126
3.3.15 SELECTOR CROSS REFERENCE REPT .....	127
3.3.16 SELECTOR OPTIONS REPORT .....	128
3.3.17 SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS MAINT/INQ .....	128
3.3.18 SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS REPORT .....	131
3.4 GLOBAL DICTIONARY .....	131
3.4.1 DEFINE A DATA ELEMENT .....	133
3.4.2 USER GLOBAL OVERRIDE MAINT/INQ .....	142
3.4.3 GLOBAL DICT ELEM ATTRIBUTE CHG .....	144
3.4.4 GLOBAL DICTIONARY LIST .....	147
3.4.5 GLOBAL DICTIONARY XREF LIST .....	147
3.4.6 USER GLOBAL OVERRIDE REPORT .....	148
3.4.7 DELETE UNUSED GLOBAL ELEMENTS .....	148
3.5 RECORD FORMATS .....	148

## T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

3.5.1 DEFINE A RECORD FORMAT .....	151
FILE MAINTENANCE SUBSYSTEM .....	165
SPECIAL EDIT MODULES .....	167
3.5.2 FILE MAINT SCREEN FORMATTING .....	169
3.5.3 FILE MAINT DATA ENTRY SEQ .....	173
3.5.4 FILE MAINT ADD/REMOVE MASKS .....	174
3.5.5 FILE INFO RECORDS MAINT .....	174
3.5.6 DEFINE A FILE DATA AREA .....	179
3.5.7 GENERATE FM LOAD MODULES .....	179
3.5.8 GENERATE IOLIST AND DOC CODE .....	180
3.5.9 GENERATE FILE INFO RECORDS .....	180
3.5.10 MOVE FILE DICT ENT TO NEW ENT .....	182
3.5.11 COPY FILE DICT ENTRY .....	182
3.5.12 FILE NUM/NAME LIST .....	183
3.5.13 FILE MAINTENANCE SCREENS .....	183
3.5.14 FILE MAINT SCREEN FORMAT REPT .....	183
3.5.15 RECORD LAYOUTS REPORT .....	184
3.5.16 RECORD LAYOUTS DISPLAY .....	184
3.5.17 RECORD FORMAT DICTIONARY .....	184
3.5.18 FILE/FUNCTION XREF REPORT .....	184
3.5.19 FILE DESCRIPTION/NO CROSS REF .....	184
3.5.20 WINDOW DEFINITION MAINT/INQ .....	185
3.5.21 WINDOW DEFINITION REPORT .....	194
3.6 REPORTS .....	194
3.6.1 DEFINE A REPORT .....	196
IDOL/VIS WORK FILES .....	215
3.6.2 MODIFY IDOL/VIS DEFINED REPORTS .....	215
3.6.3 MERGE IDOL/VIS DEFINED REPORTS .....	218



## T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

3.6.4 ADJUST IDOL/VIS DEFINED REPORTS .....	221
3.6.5 PRINT UNUSED REPORTS & ERASE .....	223
3.6.6 REPORT DISTR CONTROL MAINT/INQ .....	223
3.6.7 PRINT IDOL/VIS REPORT PARAMTERS .....	226
3.6.8 PRINT SAMPLE IDOL/VIS REPORTS .....	227
3.6.9 IDOL/VIS REPORT DICTIONARY .....	227
3.6.10 LIST BAD IDOL/VIS REPORTS .....	227
3.6.11 REPORT DISTR CONTROL REPORT .....	227
3.6.12 TABLE FILE MAINT/INQ .....	228
3.6.13 TABLE FILE REPORT .....	236
3.7 4GL FUNCTIONS .....	236
3.7.1 DEFINE A CRT SCREEN .....	239
3.7.2 CRT SCREEN NUM/NAME LIST .....	248
3.7.3 CRT SCREENS .....	249
3.7.4 ADD/REMOVE DE ELMT MASKS .....	249
3.7.5 AUTO EDIT INDICATOR ALLOCATION .....	249
3.7.6 DELETE CRT SCREENS .....	250
3.7.7 DEFINE A DATA ENTRY FUNCTION .....	252
DATA ENTRY SUBSYSTEM .....	256
3.7.8 DATA ENTRY DICTIONARY .....	260
3.7.9 ADJUST DATA ENTRY SCREEN .....	260
3.7.10 MOVE DATA ENT DICT TO NEW ENT .....	263
3.7.11 COPY DATA ENTRY DICT .....	263
3.7.12 DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS .....	264
3.7.13 STANDARD PROCESS REPORT .....	318
3.7.14 GENERATE STD PROCESS PROGRAM .....	318
3.7.15 ADJUST STD PROCESS PARAMETERS .....	321
3.7.16 COPY STANDARD PROCESS .....	324

# T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

3.7.17 STANDARD PROCESS FILE SEARCH .....	324
3.7.18 DEFINE A STANDARD FORM PRINT .....	325
3.7.19 STANDARD FORM PRINT PARAMETERS .....	329
3.7.20 GENERATE STANDARD FORM PROGRAM .....	329
3.7.21 STANDARD FORM MAINT/INQ .....	330
3.7.22 PRINT FORM LINES GRID .....	334
3.8 DOCUMENTATION .....	334
3.8.1 GEN DOC NOS AND SPEC MANUAL .....	337
3.8.2 GENERATE STD DOCUMENTATION .....	341
3.8.3 GENERATE TECH DOCUMENTATION .....	343
3.8.4 GEN DOCUMENT CONTROL MODULE .....	343
3.8.5 GENERATE FILE SUMMARY .....	344
3.8.6 GENERATE FILE INSTALLATION DOC .....	344
3.8.7 GENERATE INSTL & OPER APPENDIX .....	345
3.8.8 GENERATE OPERATION SKELETON .....	346
3.8.9 DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS MAINT .....	346
3.8.10 COPY DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS .....	350
3.8.11 DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS PRINTING .....	350
3.8.12 VERIFY USER DOC MODULES .....	352
3.8.13 VERIFY DATA ELEM DOC MODULES .....	352
3.8.14 VALID ELE DOC MODS TO WRITE .....	353
3.8.15 USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR .....	353
CAPABILITIES OVERVIEW .....	365
DADS COMMAND SUMMARY .....	366
MANUAL SECTION COMMANDS .....	367
*CVP -- COVER PAGE .....	367
*PFS -- PREFACE START .....	367
*MNS -- MANUAL START .....	367

# T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

FORMAT CONTROL COMMANDS .....	367
*FMS -- FORMATTED START .....	367
*FME -- FORMATTED END .....	368
*FMM -- MENU (SELECTOR) PRINT .....	368
*FMD -- DATA ENTRY SCREEN PRINT .....	368
*FMM -- FILE MAINTENANCE SCREEN PRINT .....	368
PAGE NUMBERING COMMANDS .....	368
*PGN -- PAGE NUMBER .....	368
*PGI -- PAGE INCREMENT .....	369
*PGP -- PAGE PREFIX .....	369
PAGE HEADING COMMANDS .....	369
*HDS HEADING DATA SET .....	369
*HDD -- HEADING DELETE .....	369
*CNL -- CENTER NEXT LINE .....	369
PAGE SIZE COMMANDS .....	369
*PLP -- PHYSICAL LINES PER PAGE .....	369
*LLP -- LOGICAL LINES PER PAGE .....	369
*PCL -- PHYSICAL CHARACTERS PER LINE .....	369
*LCL -- LOGICAL CHARACTERS PER LINE .....	370
MARGIN & LINE SPACING COMMANDS .....	370
*LFC -- LINE FEED CONTROL .....	370
*LFD -- LINE FEED DEFAULT .....	370
*LMC -- LINE MARGIN CONTROL .....	370
*PMC -- PARAGRAPH MARGIN CONTROL .....	370
*SLP -- SET LINE POSITION .....	370
*EJT -- EJECT TO NEXT PAGE .....	370
*RJS -- RIGHT JUSTIFY START .....	370
*RJF -- RIGHT JUSTIFY END .....	371

# T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

TABLE OF CONTENTS & INDEX COMMANDS .....	371
*TBC -- TABLE OF CONTENTS ENTRY .....	371
*MJI -- MAJOR INDEX .....	371
*MNI -- MINOR INDEX .....	372
*MMI -- MAJOR/MINOR INDEX .....	372
PRINT ENABLE/DISABLE COMMANDS .....	372
*PRS -- PRINT START .....	372
*PRE -- PRINT END .....	372
COPY COMMANDS .....	372
*COP -- COPY DOCUMENTATION MODULE .....	372
*CFD -- COPY FILE DESCRIPTION .....	373
DELIMITER DEFINITION COMMANDS .....	373
*SLL -- SET START DELIMITER .....	373
*EDL -- SET END DELIMITER .....	373
*LFC= -- SET SHORTHAND *LFC .....	373
*LMC= -- SET SHORTHAND *LMC .....	374
*PMC= -- SET SHORTHAND *PMC .....	374
*SLP= -- SET SHORTHAND *SLP .....	374
*EJT= -- SET SHORTHAND *EJT .....	374
3.8.16 DATA ELEMENT DOC TEXT EDITOR .....	374
DATA ELEMENT DOCUMENTATION .....	374
3.8.17 COPY DOCUMENTATION MODULES .....	379
3.8.18 DOCUMENTATION CODE COPY .....	380
3.8.19 DOCUMENTATION MODULE LOOK UP .....	382
3.8.20 SEARCH FOR MISS-LINKED MODULES .....	382
3.8.21 REORGANIZE DOCUMENTATION FILES .....	383
3.8.22 DOCUMENTATION CODE CHANGE .....	383
3.8.23 SELECTOR DOCUMENT CODE UTILITY .....	386

## T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

3.8.24 GENERATE SELECTED SPEC MANUAL .....	386
3.9 MANUALS .....	386
3.9.1 IDOL/VS MANUALS .....	388
3.9.1.1 IDOL/VS SUMMARY MANUAL .....	390
3.9.1.2 IDOL/VS REFERENCE MANUAL .....	390
3.9.1.3 IDOL/VS TRAINING WORKBOOK .....	391
3.9.1.4 IDOL/VS USER TRAINING WORKBOOK .....	391
3.9.1.5 PRINT ANY USERS MANUAL .....	391
3.9.2 MANBASE OVERVIEWS .....	391
3.9.2.1 MANBASE SYSTEM MANUAL .....	393
3.9.2.2 MANBASE MONTH END MANUAL .....	393
3.9.2.3 MANBASE MANUFACTURING MANUAL .....	394
3.9.2.4 MANBASE FORMULA/PROCESS MANUAL .....	394
3.9.2.5 MANBASE REPETITIVE PROD MANUAL .....	394
3.9.2.6 MANBASE DISTRIBUTION MANUAL .....	394
3.9.3 DISTRIBUTION/ACCOUNTING .....	395
3.9.3.1 VERTICAL MARKETING MANUAL .....	397
3.9.3.2 SALES ORDER MANUAL .....	397
3.9.3.3 INVENTORY CONTROL MANUAL .....	398
3.9.3.4 DISTRIBUTION REPLENISHMENT MAN .....	398
3.9.3.5 PURCHASE ORDER MANUAL .....	398
3.9.3.6 ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE MANUAL .....	398
3.9.3.7 SALES ANALYSIS MANUAL .....	399
3.9.3.8 ACCOUNTS PAYABLE MANUAL .....	399
3.9.3.9 PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT MANUAL .....	399
3.9.3.10 TIME & ATTENDANCE MANUAL .....	399
3.9.3.11 PAYROLL MANUAL .....	400
3.9.3.12 FIXED ASSETS MANUAL .....	400

# T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

3.9.3.13 GENERAL LEDGER MANUAL .....	400
3.9.3.14 TRANSPORTATION MANUAL .....	400
3.9.4 MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS .....	401
3.9.4.1 BATCH FORMULA MANUAL .....	403
3.9.4.2 DISCRETE MANUFACTURING MANUAL .....	403
3.9.4.3 DYER/FINISHER MANUAL .....	404
3.9.4.4 MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT MANUAL .....	404
3.9.4.5 MANBASE MIX MANUAL .....	404
3.9.4.6 PROCESS CONTROL MANUAL .....	404
3.9.4.7 REPETITIVE MFG MANUAL .....	405
3.9.4.8 REPETITIVE PROCESS MANUAL .....	405
3.9.4.9 REPETITIVE RELEASE MANUAL .....	405
3.10 APPLICATION INSTALLATION .....	405
3.10.1 APPLICATION PARAMETERS MAINT .....	407
3.10.2 APPLICATION PARAMETERS REPORT .....	411
3.10.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE FILE MAINT .....	411
3.10.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORT .....	415
3.10.5 INSTALLATION CHECK LIST CREATE .....	415
3.10.6 INSTALLATION CHECK LIST MAINT .....	415
3.10.7 INSTALLATION CHECK LIST - STEP .....	418
3.10.8 INSTALLATION CHECK LIST - DATE .....	418
3.11 SYSTEM MANAGEMENT .....	419
3.11.1 OPERATOR STATISTICS REPORT .....	421
3.11.2 FILE MAINTENANCE AUDIT REPORT .....	422
3.11.3 DISC STORAGE STATUS REPORT .....	422
3.11.4 PROGRAM ERROR LOG .....	422
3.11.5 IDOL/VS SYSTEM STATUS REPORT .....	423
3.11.6 PROCESS LOG MAINT/INQ .....	423

## T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

3.11.7 PROCESS LOG REPORT .....	427
3.11.8 UPDATE STATUS RCDS MAINT/INQ .....	427
3.11.9 UPDATE STATUS REPORT .....	430
3.11.10 AUTO EXPAND CONTROL MAINT/INQ .....	430
3.11.11 AUTO EXPAND CONTROL REPORT .....	433
3.11.12 AUTO EXPAND USER DATA FILES .....	433
3.12 STANDARD TASKS .....	435
3.12.1 STANDARD TASK DESCR MAINT/INQ .....	437
3.12.2 STANDARD TASK DESCR REPORT .....	440
3.12.3 FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED MNT .....	440
3.12.4 FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED RPT .....	444
3.12.5 FUNC TO BE PROC DE RESP MAINT .....	444
3.12.6 FUNC TO BE PROC DE RESP REPT .....	448
3.12.7 PROCESS UTILITY PROGRAM .....	448
3.12.8 START UP STANDARD TASK .....	448
3.12.9 CANCEL STANDARD TASK .....	450
3.13 GHOST PROCESSING .....	452
3.13.1 DEFINE A MULTIPLE TASK JOB .....	454
3.13.2 MULTIPLE TASK JOB STATUS DISP .....	457
3.13.3 GHOST PROGRAM CONTROL MNT/INQ .....	457
3.13.4 GHOST APPLICATION MAINT/INQ .....	460
3.13.5 GHOST COMMUNICATIONS .....	466
3.14 FILE MANAGEMENT .....	466
3.14.1 DISPLAY FILE PARAMETERS .....	469
3.14.2 ADJUST FILE SIZE .....	469
3.14.3 DEFINE A FILE UPDATE .....	469
3.14.4 FILE UPDATE MAINT/INQ .....	472
3.14.5 FILE UPDATE UTILITY .....	475

## T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

3.14.6 FILE UPDATE PROCEDURES .....	475
3.14.7 DEFINE A FILE CONVERSION .....	476
3.14.8 CREATE FILE CONVERSION PARAM .....	478
3.14.9 FILE CONVERSION PARAM REPORT .....	478
3.14.10 FILE CONVERSION MAINT/INQ .....	479
3.14.11 CONVERT TAPE FILE TO DISC .....	483
3.14.12 RECONSTRUCT CROSS-INDEX FILES .....	483
3.14.13 INITIALIZE SELECTED FILES .....	483
3.14.14 EXAMINE DIRECT/SORT FILES .....	483
3.14.15 RECORD DELETION UTILITY .....	483
3.14.16 RECORD COPY UTILITY .....	484
3.14.17 CLEAN UP TRANSACTION FILES .....	484
3.14.18 CHANGE KEY PREFIX .....	484
3.14.19 CLEAR INDEX FILES .....	485
3.14.20 CHECK KEYS IN A FILE .....	485
3.14.21 CCNVZ FILES IN UBSQ W/KEY DESC .....	485
3.14.22 CCNVZ FILES WITH KEY DESC .....	485
3.14.23 COPY 'CCNVZ' RECORDS .....	486
3.14.24 CREATE DUPLICATE 'CCNVZ' REC .....	486
3.15 DOCUMENTATION UTILITIES .....	488
3.15.1 DIAGRAM DEFINITION MAINT/INQ .....	491
3.15.2 DIAGRAM BOX ENTRY .....	493
3.15.3 DIAGRAM VERTICAL LINE ENTRY .....	493
3.15.4 DIAGRAM REALIGNMENT BY LINE .....	493
3.15.5 DIAGRAM DEFINITION REPORT .....	494
3.15.6 DIAGRAM PRINTING .....	494
3.15.7 DIAGRAM DESCRIPTION PRINTING .....	494
3.15.8 DOC CODE REPLACEMENT CREATION .....	494



## T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

3.15.9 DOC CODE REPLACEMENT MAINT/INQ .....	494
3.15.10 DOC CODE REPLACEMENT REPORT .....	497
3.15.11 DOC CODE REPLACEMENT UPDATE .....	497
3.15.12 GENERATE SPELLING DICTIONARY .....	497
3.15.13 SPELLING DICTIONARY MAINT/INQ .....	498
3.15.14 SPELLING DICTIONARY REPORT .....	500
3.15.15 VALIDATE USER DOC SPELLING .....	500
3.15.16 VALIDATE ELEMENT TEXT SPELLING .....	500
3.15.17 CONVERT DOC MODULE TO LWR CASE .....	501
3.15.18 CONVERT ELMT DOC MODULES TO LC .....	501
3.15.19 DELETE UNUSED DOC MODULES .....	501
3.15.20 DELETE RANGE STD DOC USER MODS .....	503
3.15.21 DELETE SELECTED DOC MODULES .....	504
3.15.22 DELETE SELECTOR DOC MODULES .....	504
3.16 PROGRAMMER UTILITIES .....	504
3.16.1 DEFINE A PROGRAM .....	507
3.16.2 SPECIAL PROCEDURES (DOC ONLY) .....	508
3.16.3 DATA BASE STRING CHANGE .....	519
3.16.4 COMPARE IDOL/VIS SYSTEMS .....	520
3.16.5 AUTO MODEM PARAMETER MAINT/INQ .....	522
3.16.6 APPLIC PGM REPORT HDRS MAINT .....	526
3.16.7 APPLIC PGM REPORT DIRECTORY .....	529
3.16.8 PROGRAM STATUS FILE MAINT .....	529
3.16.9 PROJECT STATUS REPORT .....	532
3.16.10 CONVERT 13XX REPORT LOAD MODS .....	532
3.16.11 EXPAND NO FILES/SCREENS TO 999 .....	533
3.16.12 REMOVE GEN PGMS FROM FILELIST .....	533
3.16.13 CREATE FILELIST OF IDOL/VIS APP .....	533

## T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

3.16.14	ADD FILES TO EXISTING FILELIST .....	533
3.16.15	COPY FILELIST TO NEW PREFIX .....	533
3.16.16	PROGRAM FILELIST COMPARE .....	533
3.16.17	FILELIST EXCLUSION .....	534
3.16.18	LIST KEYS IN FILES - FILELIST .....	534
3.16.19	GLOBAL SEARCH AND REPLACE .....	534
3.16.20	MEMO WRITER (TYPEWRITER) .....	535
3.16.21	CALCULATOR .....	535
3.16.22	BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM MAINT .....	535
3.16.23	BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM REPORT .....	541
3.16.24	EXECUTE A BOSS UTIL JOB STREAM .....	542
3.17	SOFTWARE UPDATES/CHANGES .....	544
3.17.1	DEFINE A SOFTWARE UPDATE .....	547
3.17.2	SOFTWARE UPDT CONTROL CREATION .....	550
3.17.3	SOFTWARE UPDT CONTROL REPORT .....	550
3.17.4	SOFTWARE UPDT FILELST CREATION .....	550
3.17.5	SOFTWARE UPDT COMPARE REPORT .....	550
3.17.6	SOFTWARE UPDT INSTALLATION .....	551
3.17.7	SCR CONTROL RECORD MAIN/INQ .....	552
3.17.8	SCR CONTROL RECORD REPORT .....	555
3.17.9	SCR FORM ENTRY .....	555
3.17.10	SCR APPROVAL ENTRY .....	558
3.17.11	SCR ASSIGNMENT ENTRY .....	561
3.17.12	SCR PRINTING .....	563
3.17.13	SCR COMPLETION ENTRY .....	563
3.17.14	SCR PROBLEM ENTRY .....	566
3.17.15	SCR REJECTION ENTRY .....	568
3.17.16	OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY NUMBER .....	570

T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

3.17.17	OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY PRIORITY .....	571
3.17.18	OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY DATE REQ .....	571
3.17.19	OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY DATE PROM .....	572
3.17.20	OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY SOURCE .....	572
3.17.21	OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY APPL ID .....	572
3.17.22	OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY PROGRAMMR .....	572
3.17.23	COMPLETED SCR'S REPORT .....	572
3.17.24	REJECTED SCR'S REPORT .....	573
3.17.25	SCR PURGE REPORT .....	574
3.17.26	SCR PURGE .....	575
3.17.27	S/W CHANGE HISTORY MAINTENANCE .....	577
3.17.28	S/W CHANGE HISTORY REPORT .....	580
3.17.29	S/W CHANGE HISTORY BY DATE RPT .....	580
3.17.30	S/W CHANGE HISTORY INQUIRY .....	580
3.18	DEMONSTRATION UTILITIES .....	580
3.18.1	SYSTEM ID - APPL ID MAINT/INQ .....	582
3.18.2	SYSTEM ID - APPL ID REPORT .....	585
3.18.3	DEMO REFRESH PARMS GENERATION .....	585
3.18.4	DEMO REFRESH PARMS MAINT/INQ .....	585
3.18.5	DEMO REFRESH PARMS LISTING .....	589
3.18.6	DEMO REFRESH PARMS BY D/BASE .....	589
3.18.7	DEMO REFRESH FILELIST CREATION .....	590
3.18.8	DEMO REFRESH NOT USED FILES .....	590
3.18.9	CREATE APPLICATION SYSTEM .....	590
3.18.10	LABEL PRINT FILE MAINT/INQ .....	590
3.18.11	LABEL PRINT FILE REPORT .....	593
3.18.12	MEDIA LABEL PRINT .....	593
5	IDOL/V5 FILE MAINTENANCE .....	596

T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

6 END OF DAY PROCEDURE .....	597
7 BACK-UP SYSTEM .....	598

INTERACTIVE SELECTION FUNCTIONS (ISF)

DISPLAYS ALL SYSTEM SELECTORS (OPERATOR MENU)  
OPERATOR LOGON  
OPERATOR STATISTICS  
PASSWORD PROTECTION OF SELECTOR SELECTIONS  
MULTI-FUNCTION CONTENTION LOCKOUT  
HANDLES SELECTION ENTRANCE MESSAGES  
PROVIDES FOR TERMINAL TO TERMINAL MESSAGES

DATA BASE MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS (DBMF)

GLOBAL DATA ELEMENT DEFINITION  
FILE RECORD DEFINITION  
RECORD DATA ELEMENT DEFINITION  
FILE MAINTENANCE AUDITS  
FILE PASSWORD PROTECTION  
DATA ELEMENT SECURITY  
MAINTAINS FILE CROSS INDEX KEYS  
DATA ENTRY SCREEN DEFINITIONS  
FILE MAINTENANCE FUNCTIONS  
ADD RECORDS  
CHANGE RECORDS  
DELETE RECORDS  
INQUIRY RECORDS  
HARD COPY  
LIST RECORDS  
FILE UPDATING  
DATA RETRIEVAL AND CALCULATION  
REPORTING/QUERY FUNCTIONS  
LOGICAL RETRIEVAL  
CROSS INDEX SEQUENCING  
SUB-TOTALS  
SORTING  
MULTIPLE FILE ACCESS

DOCUMENTATION CONTROL FUNCTIONS

DOCUMENTATION TEXT EDITOR  
WRAP-A-ROUND TEXT ENTRY  
SPELLING VERIFICATION  
DOCUMENTATION FORMATTER  
DOCUMENTATION CONTROL FROM 'ISF' AND 'DBMF'  
SELECTOR PRINTOUTS (OPERATOR MENU)  
SELECTOR DICTIONARY  
SELECTOR NUMBER/NAME LISTING  
FILE MAINTENANCE SCREEN PRINTOUT  
FILE INFORMATION REPORT  
FILE RECORD LAYOUT REPORT  
FILE NUMBER/NAME LISTING  
FILE DICTIONARY PRINTOUT  
DATA ENTRY SCREEN PRINTOUTS  
DATA ENTRY SCREEN DICTIONARY PRINTOUT

REPORT DICTIONARY PRINTOUT  
REPORT DIRECTORY PRINTOUT

SPELLING VALIDATION  
USER AND DATA ELEMENT FILE TEXT REORGANIZATION  
GENERATE STANDARD DOCUMENTATION  
GENERATE DETAIL SPECIFICATION MANUAL  
STANDARD PROCESS REPORT PRINTOUT  
DOCUMENT TABLE OF CONTENTS PRINTOUT  
DOCUMENT INDEX PRINTOUT

Since IDOL/VS is an on-line system, all application programs and their supporting files are immediately accessible for processing.

The execution of IDOL/VS is controlled thru a video display terminal (VDT), upon which a series of selector screen displays (operator menus) are presented to the operator for review and selection.

The system is started by entering:

RUN 'IDOL' <CR>

or

RUN 'I' <CR>

NOTE: All entries for IDOL/VS (except control keys) must be followed by pressing the carriage return key.

IDOL/VS will then respond with "ENTER OPERATOR CODE". A valid operator code (3 characters) must be entered or IDOL/VS will not allow access to the system. In addition to security, this operator code is used by IDOL/VS to maintain operator statistics. It should be noted that the system may not request an operator code if a "LOF" was not done when the system was previously terminated (see the following explanation of the "LOF" command).

When a valid operator code is entered, depending upon how the operator was defined in the Operator Code File, the system may or may not require a logon password. If the operator requires a logon password, that password is now requested. If a valid password is entered, the operator is permitted access to the system, otherwise the system requests a new operator code. If the definition of the operator is such that no logon password is required, the system will not request one and access is granted to the system.

If an operator logon password is used, the system will keep track of the work days since the password was last changed. If any logon password has not been changed in the predefined number of working days, a report will be printed at the end of the 'START OF DAY' procedure listing those operators who have not changed their logon password. This will allow the System Manager to overcome any operator tendency toward complacency in data security.

An easy method of changing the password has been provided at the time an operator logs on. To change passwords, the operator simply enters the existing password, then a space, the new password, a space, and the new password again. (The second time is merely for verification to insure that this is indeed the new password desired.) This new password is then written to the operator's file.

This type of security allows more complete control of operators since they may be restricted to certain functions or permitted access to the entire IDOL/V5 system.

Specific business applications may be accessed by the defined operator only if those application codes are listed in the Application/User Code field in the Operator Code Records. Within those modules, the defining record may specify what type of functions are allowable (i.e., adding records, changing records, deleting records, inquiry and reporting). If the Application/User code field contains "DL" or the IDOL/V5 system flag is 'Y', the operator is allowed access to the entire IDOL/V5 system.

Once a valid operator code has been entered, either the pre-defined start selector (contained in the Operator Code file), or the IDOL/V5 master selector (if no start selector has been defined) will be displayed. If the system does not display any selector, it will be necessary to enter "S1" for the selection number and IDOL/V5 will then display the master selector. This selector will display a list of the major system applications together with an application number. The operator may then choose an application for processing and enter the appropriate selection number. Each application in the system has its own selector screen containing a list of the functions within the application. An application function may have its own subselector consisting of various processing steps or options. When a subselector is exited, the system will return to the selector screen from which the subselector was called. Thus, there is an established hierarchy of selectors through which all processing is controlled.

In addition to displaying and providing the linkage to the various systems functions, the selector subsystem also provides for the maintenance of the processing conflict indicators. These indicators prevent the execution of conflicting functions in a multi-user environment, such as simultaneous printing and updating of certain files.

Instead of selecting one of the options displayed on a given selector, the operator may elect to use one of the following options:

SXXX	DIRECT TO SELECTOR OPTION
Sxxx-yy	DIRECT TO SELECTION OPTION
? & ?XX	SELECTOR HELP OPTION
**M	SEND MESSAGE OPTION
DSN	DISPLAY SELECTOR NUMBER OPTION
DFN	DISPLAY FILE NUMBERS AND NAMES OPTION
DSO	DISPLAY SELECTORS OPTION

DDN	DISPLAY DATA ENTRY SCREENS OPTION
LOF	LOGOFF OPTION
DATE	CHANGE TERMINAL DATE OPTION
FILE	DISPLAY FILE RECORD LAYOUT OPTION
??	RUN GHOST TASK OPTION
??	FULL SCREEN WINDOWING
/	SPLIT SCREEN WINDOWING
FXR	DISPLAY FILE CROSS REFERENCE OPTION
I	!COMMAND OPTION
MNT	MAINTAIN OR INQUIRE TO A DATA FILE
REC	MAINTAIN OR INQUIRE TO A DETAIL RECORD LAYOUT
SEL	MAINTAIN OR INQUIRE TO A SELECTOR DETAIL RECORD
DAT	MAINTAIN OR INQUIRE TO A D E FUNCTION CONTROL RECORD
INQ	INQUIRE ON A FILE
RPT	REPORT FROM A FILE
SYS	DISPLAY IDOL/VS SELECTOR TRANSACTION CODES
REV	DISPLAY IDOL/VS AND APPLICATION REVISION LEVELS
FKD	FUNCTION KEY DISPLAY
FKL	FUNCTION KEY LOAD
FKC	FUNCTION KEY CLEAR
Rxxxaa	EXECUTE A REPORT

These options are available from any IDOL/VS selector and are described in detail below.

SXX, SXXX or XXX -- Where 'S' indicates the 'DIRECT TO SELECTOR' option is desired and 'XX' or 'XXX' is the selector number or the two-character business application code of the business application selector desired (i.e. Entry of 'SPR' or 'S17' would call up the Payroll master selector [selector number 17]).

Sxxx-yy - This code indicates that the 'DIRECT TO SELECTION' option is desired. When 'Sxxx-yy' (where 'xxx' is the three-digit selector number and 'yy' is the two-digit selection number) is entered at the bottom of a selector, the system will access the function at the selector and selection numbers specified. For example: If the operator entered 'S017-05', the system would access the Payroll Check Printing function.

CCCC -- Where 'CCCC' is an acronym or short description (up to 10 characters) indicating a specific function is desired. The code must be defined in the Selector Transaction Code File (file 316). When used, the system will go directly into the function associated with the code.

? -- Where '?' indicates the 'SELECTOR HELP OPTION' is desired. When used, the system will display or print the selector overview documentation.

?XX -- Where '?' indicates the 'SELECTOR HELP OPTION' is desired and 'XX' is the selection number for which the



operator needs help. When used, the system will display the documentation for the selection the operator requested. The operator will be requested to respond to the question "HARD COPY (Y/N)?".

NOTE: If a 6-character code is entered instead of a 'Y' or 'N', the system will use the entered 6-character code for the documentation code instead of the normal documentation code that is obtained for the selector dictionary. This provides the capability to display or print any module of documentation that is contained in the documentation file. Upon entry of an alternate 6-character module id, the system will display the first line of that module in the upper left-hand corner of the screen and request the operator to enter a description or 'CR'. Any description entered will replace the displayed description. The displayed description may be used by pressing 'CR'.

\*\*M -- This code indicates the "SEND MESSAGE OPTION" is desired. The operator must then enter:

1. Terminal number (01, 02, etc.), or "ALL". If "ALL" is entered, all terminals and the printer will receive the message.
2. Any desired message (maximum of 79 characters)
3. Operator name (maximum of 20 characters)

The entered message will be displayed at the desired terminal when the operator at that terminal moves from one selector to another.

DSN -- This code indicates the "DISPLAY SELECTOR NUMBER OPTION" is required. When used, a list of all selector names and their numbers will be displayed on the VDT for the operator's review.

DFN -- This code indicates the "DISPLAY FILE NUMBER AND NAMES OPTION" is required. When used, a list of all file numbers and their descriptions will be displayed on the CRT for the operator's review. When selected the operator will be given the option of starting the display at any file number between the limits of 1 and 999. At the end of each display screen, when the system asks for "CONTINUE (Y/N)", the operator may enter a starting file number for the next display of file numbers and descriptions. This is done by entering a valid file number in the range of 1 to 999 and then 'CR' instead of responding with a 'Y' or 'N'.

DSO -- This code indicates that the "DISPLAY SELECTOR OPTIONS" function is required. When used, the screen is cleared, and the system requests a valid business application ID. (PR = Payroll, etc.) The system then requests the option desired, which is simply the starting place (alphabetically) within that business application.

Beginning at this point, the system displays the Application ID, Selector Description, Selector Number, and Selection Number. This function is useful in locating a specific selection within the system when only the selection description is known.

DDN -- This code indicates that the "DISPLAY DATA ENTRY SCREEN OPTION" function is required. When used, the screen is cleared, and the system displays the prompt: "ENTER S-SCREEN DISPLAY OR L-LIST SCREEN NUMBER/NAMES". The operator may enter 'S' to display a specific data entry screen, or may enter 'L' to display a list of data entry screen numbers and names. When 'L' is entered, the system will display the prompt: "ENTER STARTING SCREEN NUMBER". The operator must then enter the number of the data entry screen to begin listing, or press 'CR' to begin with the first data entry screen. The system will then begin listing the data entry screens, showing the screen number, application code, screen heading, and the special control program.

LOF -- This code indicates the operator wishes to "LOGOFF" of IDOL/VS. When used, IDOL/VS will return to the "ENTER OPERATOR CODE" request. It is imperative to note the importance of the "LOGOFF OPTION", if accurate operator statistics are desired. Also, failure of an operator to utilize the 'LOGOFF' option can provide unauthorized access to data by other operators.

DATE - This code indicates that the operator wishes to "CHANGE the TERMINAL DATE". When "DATE" is entered at the bottom of a selector, a date mask will be displayed and entry of another date will be allowed. This causes the terminal date, displayed in the top right-hand corner of the screen, to be changed to the date entered. This provides the ability to process functions with a terminal date prior to or after the system date.

FILE - This code indicates the operator wishes to "DISPLAY A FILE RECORD LAYOUT". When "FILE" is entered, the system will request a file name or number. Once entered, the system will ask "DO YOU WANT DOCUMENTATION (Y/N)?". If the operator responds with a 'Y', documentation for each data element in the file will be displayed immediately after the data element. This display of the file record layout shows all file header information and each data element name with its corresponding element number, documentation code, description indicators and variable

name.

?? -- This code indicates that the operator wishes to begin a ghost task. When "??" is entered, the system will attach that terminal to a ghost task, and will display the last selector used by the operator. The operator may then select any option which has been set up to run as a ghost task. See the OPER STAT/GHOST field in the Selector Dictionary Detail Records for a complete explanation of the restrictions. When the selection has been made and all prompts have been responded to, the operator may press the ESCAPE key. This will allow the selected function to run in background, and will allow the operator to continue in foreground.

This code may also be used in generated data entry screens to allow "FULL SCREEN WINDOWING". When "??" is entered at any prompt, the system will terminate screen entry and allow the operator to run any other function via a ghost task. When the ghost task terminates, the system will repaint the data entry screen and input will resume at the point the "??" command was entered.

/ -- This code indicates that the operator wishes to begin "SPLIT SCREEN WINDOWING". This code may be used at the bottom of any selector, at any data entry screen prompt and at any field in an IDOL/VS file. When "/" is entered at the bottom of any selector, the system will clear the entire selector screen and request an IDOL/VS file name or number. When entered at a data entry screen prompt or while in file maintenance, the system will display a three-line minimum viewing area at the bottom of the screen and request an IDOL/VS file name or number. When a valid file name or 3-character file number is entered, the system gives the option of pressing 'CR' to accept the default viewing format or defining a new format by selecting the elements you wish to view. The system will then prompt for the starting key. If 'CR' is pressed, the system will begin displaying records from the first of the file. Data within the window may be retrieved by using the Cursor Positioning/Data Capture feature (;). Split screen windowing may be exited by pressing 'CTL IV'.

FXR -- This code indicates that the operator wishes to DISPLAY A FILE CROSS-REFERENCE LIST of descriptions, names, and numbers. When "FXR" is entered, the screen is cleared, and the system requests a file description. When a description has been entered, the system will search for that description and, if an exact match is found, the system will display the file description, file number, and file name. If an exact match is not found, the system will display a cross-reference list starting with the closest match to the description entered.

- ! -- This code indicates the operator wishes to access the general Basic Four utilities. Utility functions may be addressed from any selector by entering "!" and the appropriate command. Operators that do not have IDOL/VS clearance cannot access the utilities with these commands.
- MNT -- This code indicates the operator wishes to "MAINTAIN OR INQUIRE TO A DATA FILE". When "MNT" is entered, the system will request a file name or number. When entered, the system will request entry of one of five options: add, change, delete, inquire, or report on the file data. If the file name or number is unknown, the operator may enter "???". This will cause the system to request a file description. When the file description is entered, the system will search for that description, and if an exact match is found, the file maintenance screen will be displayed. If an exact match is not found, the system will display a File Description and Number cross reference list starting with the closest match to the description entered.
- REC -- This code indicates the operator wishes to "MAINTAIN OR INQUIRE TO A DETAIL RECORD LAYOUT". When "REC" is entered, the system will request one of four options: add, change, delete, or inquire. After the operator makes a selection, the system will request a file number. When a valid file number has been entered, the system will display the header information for the file. The detail information of each data element can be viewed or changed, etc., but this information is displayed one element at a time.
- SEL -- This code indicates the operator wishes to "MAINTAIN OR INQUIRE TO A SELECTOR DETAIL RECORD". When "SEL" is entered, the system will request one of five options: add, change, delete, inquire, or end. After the operator chooses the maintenance function desired, the system will request a selector number. When a valid selector number has been entered, the system will display the header information of that selector (i.e. selector name, application ID, number of selections, etc). Then, the operator can page through the individual selection detail information or call the individual selection detail information desired.
- DAT -- This code indicates that the operator wishes to MAINTAIN OR INQUIRE INTO THE DATA ENTRY FUNCTION CONTROL RECORDS. This can be used as a short cut to maintain or inquire into these records instead of using the function "DEFINE A DATA ENTRY FUNCTION".
- INQ -- This code indicates that the operator wishes to INQUIRE ON A FILE. When "INQ" is entered, the system will request entry of a file name or number. When entered,

the system will go directly into inquiry mode of the specified file. This can be used as a short cut to inquire into files instead of using the 'MNT' option.

- RPT -- This code indicates that the operator wishes to REPORT FROM A DATA FILE. When "RPT" is entered, the system will request entry of a file name or number. When entered, the system will go directly into reporting mode of the specified file. This can be used as a short cut to report from files instead of using the "MNT" option. "RPT" may be used to define IDOL/VIS reports from the Data Entry Function Control Records (UCSQ) or from the File/Element Dictionary Header Records (UBSQ).
- SYS -- This code indicates that the operator wishes to DISPLAY IDOL/VIS SELECTOR TRANSACTION CODES which have been defined. Only users with IDOL/VIS clearance will be allowed to display the defined IDOL/VIS selector transaction codes. When "SYS" is entered at the bottom of a selector, the system will clear the selector screen and list all defined IDOL/VIS selector transaction codes. The list will contain the Transaction Code, Transaction Function and the Transaction Description. When 'CTL IV' is pressed, the system will return to the selector that was last displayed.
- REV -- This code indicates that the operator wishes to DISPLAY IDOL/VIS, APPLICATION AND OPERATING SYSTEM REVISION LEVELS. When "REV" is entered at the bottom of a selector, the system will display the IDOL/VIS RELEASE, APPLICATION RELEASE and OPERATING SYSTEM RELEASE under which the terminal is operating. The operator will be prompted to press 'CR' to clear the release levels and return to the ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?## prompt.
- FKD -- This code indicates that the operator wishes to display the character string which has been defined for a particular function key. When "FKD" is entered, the system will prompt the operator to press the desired function key. When a function key is pressed, the contents of that function key will be displayed.
- FKL -- This code indicates that the operator wishes to load a command or data into a function key. When the code "FKL" is entered at the bottom of a selector, the system will clear the screen and request entry of the command or data to be loaded. If a carriage return ('CR') is desired, "|" must be entered at the point of each desired carriage return. When the command or data has been loaded and 'CR' is pressed, the system will request the number of the function key to be programmed with the data such as "03". After entry of the function key number, the system will ask if more function keys are to be loaded. A positive response will repeat the entry process and a negative response will cause the system to

return to the selector.

FKC -- This code indicates that definitions of the four memory function keys (F1 through F4) are to be cleared during the current terminal session. When the code "FKC" is entered at the bottom of a selector, the system reads and clears function keys 01 through 04 and then repaints the selector screen. This indicates that function keys F1 through F4 have been cleared and readied to capture new data in the ";" edit function.

Rxxxxaa - This code indicates that the operator wishes to execute a report. When "Rxxxxaa" (where 'xxx' is the three-digit file number and 'aa' is the two-character report identification code) is entered at the bottom of a selector, the system will begin execution of the report. If the command is followed by T, such as R150ABT, the report R150AB would be displayed upon the terminal. If the command is followed by P, the system would request the printer number to which the report was to print. If the command is followed by Pn, where 'n' is a valid printer number, the system will print the report directly to the specified printer.

Each selection within any IDOL/VS selector has the option of being password protected. A password may consist of any 3-character code including special characters. These passwords can be set when IDOL/VS is installed. When a selection is password protected, the operator must enter the correct 3-character password. When a password is entered by the operator, the password will not be displayed. However, the computer will validate the password and if it is not correct, the operator will be asked to re-enter the password. If the password is not correct after five (5) attempts, that terminal will be released and must be restarted by the System Manager.

The system also has a "UNIVERSAL PASSWORD" which may be used instead of the defined one. This password is proprietary information to the System Manager and Systems Specialists, Inc. only.

Throughout IDOL/VS, the operator will be requested to answer various (YES/NO) questions. In all cases the operator must respond with a "Y" or "N". In other cases the operator will have the option to end an operation. This can be accomplished by entering "END". All input responses, however, must be terminated with a carriage return. In addition to these responses, the operator may elect to use the control keys. The control keys have the following functions.

CTL I -- If a (Y/N) response is being requested, pressing 'CTL I' will, in most cases, have the same effect as entering a "Y" and then carriage return.

If a (Y/N) question is not being requested, 'CTL I' serves the same function as a carriage return.

CTL II -- If a (Y/N) response is being requested, pressing 'CTL II' will, in most cases, have the same effect as entering an "N" and then carriage return.

CTL III -- If the operator wishes to back space an entry field, this may be accomplished by pressing 'CTL III'. This option has certain restrictions which will be explained in the various applications documentation sections.

CTL IV -- If an "END" response is requested, pressing 'CTL IV' will have the same effect as entering "END" and then a carriage return.

The file maintenance functions for all IDOL/VS defined master, transaction and work files are controlled by the data base management subsystem. Each file can be password protected at the user's option and specific fields within a file can be protected against "CHANGE". Additionally, records within a file may be protected against deletion depending on the values of specific fields within a given record.

The data base management subsystem provides for the following operator functions. In addition, the control file 'UOSQ' allows you to override the file maintenance flags set in the application code field of the operator code record. The system then looks to see if a further override is defined by the individual file number. This final override allows you to define an 'N' flag on each field in a file that the operator may display or change. If the display of a field is set to 'N' the change will not be allowed.

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 6, enter "END" or press 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will direct the data base management system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance selection was made.

Along with the selection of one of the above options, the operator may enter one of the following codes:

- \*C - This option allows the operator to select data elements that are to be entered while in the add or change mode. This option is very useful during initial file entry when several fields are not to be entered. This prevents the user from having to 'CR' past the non-entry fields. The system will automatically sort the specified entry elements into numerical sequence. When elements are specified to be added, the system automatically includes all required elements (Element Type B or C) in the list to input. If change fields are specified, the operator will not be requested to enter the change field number while in the change mode. The system will simply position to the requested change fields.
- NH - This option will disable the request for a hard copy after all file maintenance functions except inquiry.
- ?F - This option will allow the file summary documentation to be displayed. The documentation displayed will be the same documentation that is included in the Installation & Operation Manual File Summary sections. Included in the documentation will be a summary of the file's contents and the main functions which create and purge the file's



records.

**ADD RECORDS** - This file maintenance mode allows records to be added to an IDOL/VS file. When an attempt is made to add a record that already exists in a given file, the data base management system will display a message "INVALID ADD" and request another input key. If 'CR' is pressed for the input key, control will return to the file maintenance mode selection. While entering data fields in the add mode, the operator may position to any record field (forward or backward) by entering the desired field number and pressing the 'CTL III' key. This will cause any elements skipped to default to their appropriate default values. The system will stop at any required fields for input. After a record has been completely entered, the system will respond with "ADD (Y/N)". A "Y" response will cause the record to be added to the file. An "N" response will cause the system to return to the "INPUT KEY" function and the record will not be added to the file. If a valid field number (other than a key field) is entered instead of "Y/N" and followed by 'CTL III', the system will return to the specified field and will allow the field to be changed. If a field number greater than the largest field number is entered at any point in the add process, then followed by 'CTL III', the system will go to the "ADD (Y/N)" option.

**CHANGE RECORDS** - This file maintenance mode allows records to be changed. When an attempt is made to change a record that does not exist, the system will display "INVALID" and request another key. If the specified record is found, the contents of the record will be displayed and the system will respond with "ENTER FIELD NO. TO CHANGE OR END". If a valid field number is entered for a changeable field, the system will allow the field to be changed. If 'END' or 'CTL IV' is entered, the system will rewrite the changed record and return to the "INPUT KEY" request. If 'CTL II' is pressed when the system is requesting an "INPUT KEY", the next sequential record in the file will be displayed. If 'CTL III' is pressed when the system is requesting an "INPUT KEY", the last record that was displayed will be displayed again. The 'CTL II' and 'CTL III' options function the same for the delete and inquiry modes.

When a key field is changed and an "END" or 'CTL IV' response is given to the "ENTER FIELD NO TO CHANGE OR END" prompt, the system reads the file to determine whether a record already exists in the file with that key. If a record does already exist with that key, the message "NEW KEY VALUE WILL OVERWRITE EXISTING RECORD; OVERWRITE? (Y/N)" will be displayed. This allows the operator the option of overwriting records with duplicate keys.

**DELETE RECORDS** - This file maintenance mode allows records to be deleted from a file. When an attempt is made to delete a record that does not exist, the system will display "INVALID" and request another key. If an attempt is made to delete a record that does exist, but because of a critical value in the record it cannot be deleted, the system will display "INVALID DELETE"

and then request another key. If the record can be deleted, the system will display the contents of the record and ask, "DELETE (Y/N)". A 'Y' response will cause the record to be deleted. An 'N' response will abort the delete and return to the "INPUT KEY" request.

**INQUIRY RECORDS** - This file maintenance mode allows records to be displayed for inquiry purposes. When an attempt is made to inquiry a record that does not exist the system will display "INVALID" and request another key.

**HARD COPY** - This function is available at the end of the add, change, delete and inquiry modes. The system responds with "HARD COPY (Y/N)" at the termination of the above file maintenance modes. An 'N' response will cause the system to return to the "INPUT KEY" request. A 'Y' response will cause the system to print a hard copy of the function that was performed and return to the "INPUT KEY" request. If the system has multiple printers, they will be displayed and the operator will be offered the option of which printer will produce the copy. 'CTL I' at this point will select the first printer and 'CTL II' will select the second.

The operator has the option of printing multiple copies of the record that has been selected by responding with 'Y' to the "HARD COPY (Y/N)" question, followed by any whole number from 1 to 99.

**REPORT** - This function allows reports to be defined for a selected IDOL/VIS file. Also, reports that have been previously defined can be recalled. For a detailed explanation of how reports are defined and recalled, refer to the "DEFINE A REPORT" function on the REPORTS selector.

**NOTE:** When in the add mode, the operator may enter "?" at any of the field entry positions. This option will display any supplementary documentation associated with the field in question. This option is very useful for the purpose of determining valid entry data for a particular field. It must be remembered, however, that this documentation must have been entered previously via the data element documentation text editor.

When in the change mode, the "?" may be entered to determine the valid values for any particular field. (This does not work for a non-changeable field.) 'CTL II' is used to null a selected field.

When a record is displayed in inquiry mode, you may display the data element documentation for any selected field. To do this, simply enter "?XX" where XX is the number of the desired field on the screen.

Two additional options are available: Field Editing and Cursor Positioning / Data Capture. Field editing is available through Change mode while Cursor Positioning / Data Capture is available through the Add, Change and Inquiry modes.

To edit a field, the operator would either enter a single quote ''' at the field entry position or would enter a single quote and the field number when the message "FIELD NO TO CHANGE OR END" is displayed. Upon entry of a single quote, the system will display the contents of the field in reverse video at the lower left corner of the screen and allow it to be changed. The arrow keys are used to move the cursor during editing. In addition, the following keys may be used:

- 'CTL I' - skip to the end of the data field
- 'CTL II' - skip to the first character
- 'CTL III' - delete a character
- 'CTRL' and 'N' - depressed simultaneously will backspace without deleting
- 'BACKSPACE' - will backspace and delete a character
- 'TAB' - advance 10 spaces to the right or advance to the end of the field if less than 10 characters.

Once the field has been corrected, 'CR' must be pressed to save the edited field and return to the "FIELD NO TO CHANGE OR END" prompt.

Cursor Positioning / Data Capture is performed with the semicolon ";" key. When a semicolon is entered in add, change or inquiry mode, the system displays the function of the control keys at the bottom of the screen and instructs the operator to move the cursor to the data to be captured. Once the cursor is positioned correctly, 'CR' must be pressed. The system will then display the field in reverse video at the lower left corner of the screen and the cursor will be positioned at the last character in the field. If 'CR' is pressed without moving the cursor, the entire element will be captured. If only part of the field is desired, the cursor must be moved to the last character desired and 'CR' must be pressed. The system will then prompt for the number of the function key in which the captured data is to be stored.

NOTE: The Field Editing and Cursor Positioning / Data Capture options are also available in IDOL/VS data entry screens.

For the purposes of improved speed and efficiency, IDOL/VS stores some of the data base information in "load modules". A load module is a collection of certain pieces of information (e.g. screen format, data elements used, etc.) associated with a given function. This information is stored in one or more records in the IDOL/VS Load Module File (UMOD). Load modules are maintained by IDOL/VS for the following:

- selector screens
- formatted selector screens
- file maintenance screens
- formatted file maintenance screens
- data entry screens
- IDOL/VS reports

For further information, please refer to the Special Procedures section of this manual or the sections associated with the specific functions listed above.

In the traditional data processing system, a most common problem has been "CONTROLLING" and "MAINTAINING" documentation. The documentation control functions designed into the IDOL/VS system are aimed at the specific problems associated with controlling and maintaining documentation.

In order to control any situation, it is necessary to establish certain focal points from which control can be maintained. Within the IDOL/VS system there are two such major focal points: the Selector Dictionary and Global Data Element Dictionary. From these focal points, it is possible to establish a hierarchy of all system functions and provide a common definition of each data element that is collected, maintained and/or reported by any system that is defined within the bounds of IDOL/VS.

Once a system has been defined as to what user functions are available, and the data elements and file structures are defined, the following documentation can be produced by the IDOL/VS system.

1. USER DOCUMENT NARRATIVE
2. SELECTOR SCREENS
3. FILE MAINTENANCE SCREENS
4. DATA ENTRY SCREENS
5. REPORT DIRECTORY
6. FILE LAYOUTS
7. SELECTOR DICTIONARY
8. FILE DICTIONARY
9. DATA ENTRY DICTIONARY
10. GLOBAL DATA ELEMENT DICTIONARY
11. DOCUMENT TABLE OF CONTENTS
12. DOCUMENT INDEX
13. DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS
14. BLOCK FORM FLOWCHARTS

This IDOL/VS manual is an example of the documentation that can be produced once all "SYSTEM DEFINITIONS" have been defined.

### 1.0 IDOL/VS MASTER SELECTOR

When the command (RUN 'IDOL/VS'), a valid operator password, and a valid logon password (if necessary), is entered, either the pre-defined start up selector or the IDOL/VS master selector will be displayed. It is from the IDOL/VS master selector that all applications and IDOL/VS functions originate. Selectors subordinate to the IDOL/VS master selector will return to the master selector when they are ended. The IDOL/VS master selector can only be 'ENDED' by selecting the 'LOF' function or the end of day procedure function.

The 'LOF' function will cause the system to return to the 'ENTER OPERATOR CODE' request. See the 'END OF DAY PROCEDURE' for explanation of this function.

NOTE: The first four (4) selections on the IDOL/VS master selector should never be changed or deleted. However, other selections, after the fourth selection, may be changed, deleted or new selections added.

1 START OF DAY PROCEDURE

When selected, this function will request the operator to enter the system date "MMDDYY" and the correct time "HHMMSS". The date entered at this time is the system date and will be used for all IDOL/VS functions, unless a date change is selected by the operator from one of the IDOL/VS selectors. In this case, the date entered will override the system date for that terminal only until it is changed back to equal the system date entered at start of day.

After start of day is complete, the start of day code is set in the installation information record. When the "END OF DAY" function is selected by the operator and is successfully completed, the start of day code is reset.

Also, the start of day procedure will update all file information records to ensure that each system file control record has the correct number of records and key size. A Disc Storage Status Report will be printed which will show the percentage of utilization of all system files. This report should be reviewed each day to ensure that work files do not fill up because certain required reports have not been executed.

2 CHANGE DATE AND TIME

When selected, this function will allow the operator to enter a date change for his/her terminal only, in the form of "MMDDYY". All MANBASE functions will use this terminal date when a default date is requested by the operator.

The operator is also given the option of changing the system time "HHMMSS". An entry of 'CR' to either input will retain the previous value.

A record of valid dates (set by the system manager) for transactions is maintained, by application, within the system. If a terminal date does not fall within this range of dates, the system will not allow the operator to process a function within that application until the terminal date is within the range indicated in the record. This prevents inadvertent posting of data to an incorrect accounting period.



3 IDOL/VS MASTER SELECTOR

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 150 - IDOL/VS MASTER SELECTOR \*\*\*  
The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 150

00 3                                   \*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*                                   07/26/88  
SEL#: 150                               IDOL/VS MASTER SELECTOR                                   3:10 PM

- |                      |                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. SYSTEM DEFINITION | 10. APPLICATION INSTALLATION |
| 2. SECURITY          | 11. SYSTEM MANAGEMENT        |
| 3. SELECTORS         | 12. STANDARD TASKS           |
| 4. GLOBAL DICTIONARY | 13. GHOST PROCESSING         |
| 5. RECORD FORMATS    | 14. FILE MANAGEMENT          |
| 6. REPORTS           | 15. DOCUMENTATION UTILITIES  |
| 7. 4GL FUNCTIONS     | 16. PROGRAMMER UTILITIES     |
| 8. DOCUMENTATION     | 17. SOFTWARE UPDATES/CHANGES |
| 9. MANUALS           | 18. DEMONSTRATION UTILITIES  |

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ###: \_\_\_\_\_

The following sub-selectors are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	SELECTOR
SYSTEM DEFINITION	151
SECURITY	152
SELECTORS	153
GLOBAL DICTIONARY	154
RECORD FORMATS	155
REPORTS	156
4GL FUNCTIONS	157
DOCUMENTATION	158
MANUALS	159
APPLICATION INSTALLATION	160
SYSTEM MANAGEMENT	161
STANDARD TASKS	162
GHOST PROCESSING	163
FILE MANAGEMENT	164
DOCUMENTATION UTILITIES	165
PROGRAMMER UTILITIES	166
SOFTWARE UPDATES	167
DEMONSTRATION UTILITIES	168

For more information on these selectors, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.1 SYSTEM DEFINITION

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 151 - SYSTEM DEFINITION \*\*\*  
The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 151

00 3.1                                   \*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*                                   02/10/88  
SEL#: 151                                   SYSTEM DEFINITION                                   1:09 PM

- |                                    |                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. IDOL/VS INSTALLATION PROCEDURE  | 13. DISC INFORMATION MAINT/INQ    |
| 2. INSTALLATION INFO RECORD        | 14. DISC INFORMATION REPORT       |
| 3. COMPANY CODE RECORDS            | 15. STATE ABBREVIATION MAINT/INQ  |
| 4. COMPANY CODE RECORDS REPORT     | 16. STATE ABBREVIATION REPORT     |
| 5. SYSTEM PFX CONTROL MAINT/INQ    | 17. SELECTOR TRANS CODE MAINT/INQ |
| 6. SYSTEM PREFIX CONTROL REPORT    | 18. SELECTOR TRANS CODE REPORT    |
| 7. FUNC KEY DEFINITION MAINT/INQ   |                                   |
| 8. FUNCTION KEY DEFINITION REPORT  |                                   |
| 9. PRINTER CONTROL MAINT/INQ       | ** SYSTEM CALENDAR **             |
| 10. PRINTER CONTROL REPORT         | 19. BUILD SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER  |
|                                    | 20. BUILD SYSTEM CALENDAR STRINGS |
| 11. TERMINAL INFORMATION MAINT/INQ | 21. SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER MAINT  |
| 12. TERMINAL INFORMATION REPORT    | 22. SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER REPORT |

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
INSTALLATION INFO RECORD	(030)
COMPANY CODE RECORDS	(045)
SYSTEM PFX CONTROL MAINT/INQ	(330)
FUNC KEY DEFINITION MAINT/INQ	(333)
PRINTER CONTROL MAINT/INQ	(303)
TERMINAL INFORMATION MAINT/INQ	(229)
DISC INFORMATION MAINT/INQ	(015)
STATE ABBREVIATION MAINT/INQ	(359)
SELECTOR TRANS CODE MAINT/INQ	(316)
SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER MAINT	(334)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
COMPANY CODE RECORDS REPORT	(R045CC)
SYSTEM PREFIX CONTROL REPORT	(R330R1)
FUNCTION KEY DEFINITION REPORT	(R333FK)
PRINTER CONTROL REPORT	(R303R1)
TERMINAL INFORMATION REPORT	(R229R1)
DISC INFORMATION REPORT	(R015R1)
STATE ABBREVIATION REPORT	(R359SA)
SELECTOR TRANS CODE REPORT	(R316TR)
SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER REPORT	(R334MS)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
IDOL/VS INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	104
BUILD SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER	(CUTGSC)
BUILD SYSTEM CALENDAR STRINGS	(CUTGSC)

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

3.1.1 IDOL/VS INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

3.1.1 IDOL/VS INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

This function is used to enter the company name, system start date, system date indicator, number of terminals configured, and the number of printers configured. The Installation Information Record (file 30) is updated with this data.

The printer names must be entered into the Printer Control Records, file 303.

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 104, entitled

**\*\* IDOL/VS INSTALLATION PROCEDURE \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 104

3.1.1

\*\* IDOL/VS INSTALLATION PROCEDURE \*\*

INSTALLATION NAME XX

INSTALLATION DATE	MM/DD/YY
SYSTEM DATE IND	X
NUMBER OF TERMINALS	999
NUMBER OF PRINTERS	99
PRIMARY CO CODE	XX
REPORT COVER PG	X

CORRECT (Y/N) X

**\*\* INSTALLATION NAME \*\***

Enter the name of the company (or installation) where the system is located. Press 'CTL IV' to return to the selector.

**\*\* DATE \*\***

Enter the date that the system is to be assigned. This will be the system date. The System Date Ind will be displayed upon entry of Date.

**\*\* SYSTEM DATE IND \*\***

This field determines the format of the system and terminal dates. Enter 'A' if you want the dates to be in 'MM/DD/YY' format. Enter 'D' if you want the dates to be in 'DD/MM/YY' format. Enter 'a' if you want the dates to be displayed in 'MM/DD/YY' format but stored in the form specified by each date field's DATE INDICATOR. Enter 'd' if you want the dates to be displayed in 'DD/MM/YY' format but stored in the form specified by each date field's DATE INDICATOR.

**\*\* NUMBER OF TERMINALS \*\***

Enter the number of terminals that will be running on the system.

**\*\* NUMBER OF PRINTERS \*\***

Enter the number of printers that will be used on this system. Valid values are 1 through 99.

**\*\* PRIMARY CO CODE \*\***

Enter the two-character company code which is to be used as the main company code. This will be used as the default company code throughout the system.

**\*\* REPORT COVER PG \*\***

Enter 'Y' to have IDOL/VS defined reports print a cover page before each report. The cover page includes the Installation Name, Operator, Department, System Date, Terminal Date, Time, Terminal ID, and Printer Number. Enter 'N' if you do not want cover pages to print before each IDOL/VS report.

**\*\* CORRECT (Y/N) \*\***

If all the above information is correct, enter 'Y'. Enter 'N' to return to the top of the screen to make any corrections.

### 3.1.2 INSTALLATION INFO RECORD

This function provides the capability to maintain the Installation Information Record. The Installation Information Record is used by IDOL/VS to obtain installation hardware configuration, multi-tasking control, installation name and various other IDOL/VS required parameters.

The key for the Installation Information Record is "\*\*\*". Since only one installation information record is required, the record has a



preset value of "\*\*\*" for the key. Therefore, when maintenance is done to this record it will not be necessary to specify the key. The following is a description of the contents of the Installation Information Record.

1. INSTL REC ID (LN=7, PR= , KI=A, ET=B, PI=A, DC=DLS026)

Contains the code "\*\*\*" which : tained within the control file  
identifies the installation : 'CCNVZ'.  
record from other records con- :

2. SYSTEM DATE (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS081)

Contains the date that was : DATE" function does not. The  
entered by the operator when : "CHANGE DATE" function only  
the system functions "START OF : changes the date contained in  
DAY" was executed. It is im- : X\$(31,8) which is made avail-  
portant to note that only the : able to an application program  
"START OF DAY" function chan- : when it is executed from the  
ges this date; the "CHANGE : selector subsystem.

3. INSTL NAME (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS025)

Contains the name of the : the starting print position of  
installation, for which IDOL/V : where this heading is to be  
is being installed. This name : printed in order for it to be  
is contained in A7\$ when an : centered using expanded print,  
application program is execu- : if an expanded print printer  
ted from the selector sub- : is selected by the operator.  
system. Also, A7 will contain :

4. SYSTM STRT DATE (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET=C, PI= , DC=DLS082)

Contains the date the system : of time that various his-  
was installed. This date is : torical information has been  
used to determine the length : maintained by the system.

5. NOT USED A 8 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

6. MULTASK LEV 01 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS035)

Contains the multi tasking : tor dictionary for a detail  
count for a given multitasking : explanation of the multitask-  
level. See file 4 (selec- : ing procedure).

7. MULTASK LEV 02 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

8. MULTASK LEV 03 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

9. MULTASK LEV 04 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

10. MULTASK LEV 05 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

11. MULTASK LEV 06 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

12. MULTASK LEV 07 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

13. MULTASK LEV 08 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

14. MULTASK LEV 09 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

15. MULTASK LEV 10 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

16. MULTASK LEV 11 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

17. MULTASK LEV 12 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

18. MULTASK LEV 13 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

19. STRT OF DAY IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS080)

Contains the start and end of : day has been executed. If this  
day indicators. If this field : field contains an "E", then  
contains an "S", then start of : end of day has been executed.

20. MULTASK LEV 15 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

21. MULTASK LEV 16 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS036)

SEE MULTASK LEV 01 :

22. NO OF PRINTERS (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET=B, PI=D, DC=DLS052)

A number between 1 and 99 that : configured on the system. Each  
is the number of printers : time a printer is needed, the

user will be asked to select a : field contains "1", no printer  
printer number from 1 to the : select request will be made.  
number of printers. If the :

23. HIGH/LOW ORDER (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLHIOR)

This field indicates with an : by the system.  
'H' or 'L' whether high-order : 'H' - High-order bit basic  
or low-order bit basic is run : 'L' - Low-order bit basic

24. PSAVE REPORTS (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPSRE)

This field will contain either : saved in program format  
'Y', 'N' or 'S' with the : but are run from report  
following definitions: : parameters

'Y' - Psave IDOL/VS Reports : 'S' - Save IDOL/VS reports in  
: source code format  
'N' - IDOL/VS reports are not :

25. PSAVE STD PROC (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPSSP)

This field will contain either :  
'Y', 'N' or 'S' with the : 'S' - Save IDOL/VS standard  
following definitions: : process programs in  
: source code format in

'Y' - Psave IDOL/VS standard : file IPGMXX (where XX is  
process programs : the terminal ID) and  
'N' - Save IDOL/VS standard : also Psave IDOL/VS stan-  
process programs in : dard process programs in  
source code format : standard task

26. FILE AUTO EXPND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFIAE)

This field contains either Y : processing should be expanded  
or N to indicate whether files : automatically without inter-  
which are filled during : rupting the processing.

27. PATH DELIMITER (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPADE)

This field contains the : currently defined as the  
character defined as the : delimiter. On SPx systems, the  
delimiter separating path : delimiter is currently defined  
names. On MPx systems, "." is : as "/".

28. FM IIO PROC IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFIPI)

This field identifies the : programs are used and are  
manner in which IIO programs : Saved, not Psaved.  
are displayed for file maint- : "D" - indicates IIO programs  
enance screens. : are displayed via high  
' ' - (space) indicates stan- : speed display and are  
dard IIO programs are used : Psaved.  
and are Psaved. : "E" - indicates IIO programs  
'A' - indicates standard IIO : are displayed via high

speed display and are : has a "RUN" special edit  
Saved, not Psaved. : program (files which do  
"N" - indicates that I/O pro- : not use a special edit or  
grams are not generated : control program will use  
unless the file uses a : EXECUTES for the IOLIST).  
special control program or :

29. SYS SHUTDWN IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSYSI)

This field indicates whether : able to log on while this flag  
terminals will be released by : is set to "Y". The Set/Reset  
the system upon returning to : System Shutdown Indicator  
a selector. This field also : function on the IDOL/VS  
prevents anyone without : Security selector is used to  
IDOL/VS clearance from being : change this flag.

30. NOT USED 2 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

31. IDOL/VS REL NO (LN=4, PR= , KI= , ET=A, PI= , DC=DLIDRN)

This field contains the : system that is currently  
release number of the IDOL/VS : installed on the system.

32. NO OF SEL DET (LN=5, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOSD)

This field contains the maxi- : field, the function Recreate  
mum number of selectors and : Selector Dictionary In Sequen-  
selector options available on : tial Order must be run after  
the system. Should it be : modifying this field.  
necessary to increase this :

33. OPER PASS DAYS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLOPPD)

This field contains the number : contains a zero, the system  
of days after which an : will not require the operator  
operator must change his : to change the password.  
password. If this field :

34. APPL RELEASE NO (LN=4, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAPRN)

This field contains the number : This release number is  
of the release (or version) : displayed on the Log On  
of the application software. : screen.

35. AUTO IDOLUP TSK (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAUIT)

This field contains the two- : issue an error message on that  
character ID of the terminal : terminal for 5 seconds. If the  
from which the automatic : operator enters the system  
IDOL/VS update procedure is : error password during that 5  
currently running. If an oper- : second interval, the system  
ator tries to logon to another : will allow the operator to  
terminal while the procedure : continue normally. When the  
is running, the system will : IDOL/VS update procedure has

been completed, this field : will be set back to spaces.

36. NO OF TERMINALS (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLL026)

A number between 1 and 256 : terminals configured on the  
that is the number of : system.

37. PRIMARY CO CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSPCC)

This field contains the CO : CODE for the default company.

38. NO SELECTORS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOSE)

This field contains the : recognize. The valid values  
maximum number of selectors : are 001-999.  
that the system will :

39. NO FILES (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLNOIF)

Contains the maximum number of : will recognize. Valid values  
IDOL/VS files that the system : for this field are 001 - Z99.

40. NO DE SCREENS (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLNODS)

This field contains the : recognize. Valid values for  
maximum number of Data Entry : this field are 001-Z99.  
Screens that the system will :

41. ERR PASSWORD (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLERPA)

This field contains the error : attempted the operator enters  
password recognized throughout : the password that matches the  
the IDOL/MANBASE system. : contents of this field, the  
During the processing of a : system will allow processing  
program, when an error is : to be interrupted.  
encountered, or an escape is :

42. SYSTEM TIME OUT (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSYTO)

If this field contains a 'Y' : log off function.  
the system will automatically : An 'R' will automatically  
log off an operator after a : release a terminal after a  
terminal has displayed a : terminal has displayed a  
selector for three minutes : selector for three minutes  
without operator intervention. : without operator intervention.  
An 'N' will disable the auto :

43. REPORT COVER PG (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLRCPG)

If this field contains a 'Y' : Any functions that print  
the system will print a cover : special forms such as orders,  
page for each report that is : checks, or statements should  
printed identifying the : have the first character of  
terminal ID requesting the : the pass parms on their  
report, the operator, date, : selector detail set to 'S' to  
time, and operator department. : prevent a cover page being

printed on the forms. :

44. MUL PREFIXES (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLMUPR)

This field will contain either : System Prefix Control File.  
'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether : An alternate Disc Storage  
the system uses multiple : Status Report will be used  
prefixes. If this field : which checks each prefix for  
contains a 'Y', the valid : each file.  
prefixes must be set up in the :

45. SER/SRT RPT IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSERI)

Contains either 'O', 'S' or : 'S' - use serial file for all  
' ' (1 space). : IDOL/VIS sorted reports.  
: :  
'O' - use sort file for all : ' ' - check the SER/SRT IND  
IDOL/VIS sorted reports. : field in file 27.  
: :

46. SER/SRT WK FAM (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSEWF)

Contains the disk families the : enabled whenever used. If this  
ISORT utility will use when- : field contains all spaces, the  
ever IDOL/VIS sorts a serial : system will use the default  
file. Please note that all : family only.  
families listed must be :

47. MUL TSK DSABLE (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS034)

Contains either a "0" or a : to be made by the selector  
"1". A "0" indicates that : subsystem. This provides a  
multitasking checks are not : method for disabling all  
to be made by the selector : multitasking checks when  
subsystem. A "1" indicates : initial program testing of a  
that multitasking checks are : system is being done.

48. DATE IND SYS (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET=C, PI= , DC=DLL025)

"A" system date is MM/DD/YY : X\$(39,1) for use by the users  
"D" system date is DD/MM/YY : applications.  
: :

This field contains an : In addition, the date set  
indicator to determine the : routines in "START OF DAY" and  
format of the system and : "CHANGE DATE", expect the date  
terminal dates. The terminal : in the format indicated by  
date in X\$(31,8) (see : this indicator.  
documentation for "DEFINE A :  
SELECTOR" for details of : If this indicator is set to  
IDOL/VIS system variable X\$) an : "a" or "d", all date masks in  
the date in the system : the system will be displayed  
variable 'DAY' will be in the : in the form of the system date  
format specified by the : but data will be stored in the  
indicator. Also, this : form defined for the field by  
indicator will be placed in : it's DATE INDICATOR.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 030.

FILE NAME: CCNVZA

FILE NUMBER: 030

INSTALLATION INFORMATION RECORD (\*\*)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-INSTL REC ID	XXXXXXX						
2 SYSTEM DATE	XXXXXXXX						
3 INSTL NAME	XX						
4 SYSTM STRT DATE	MM/DD/YY	17	MULTASK LEV 12	X	31	IDOL/VS REL NO	XXXX
5 NOT USED A	8	XXXXXXXX	18	MULTASK LEV 13	X	32	NO OF SEL DET 99999
6 MULTASK LEV 01	X		19	STRT OF DAY IND	X	33	OPER PASS DAYS 999
7 MULTASK LEV 02	X		20	MULTASK LEV 15	X	34	APPL RELEASE NO XXXX
8 MULTASK LEV 03	X		21	MULTASK LEV 16	X	35	AUTO IDOLUP TSK XX
9 MULTASK LEV 04	X		22	NO OF PRINTERS	XX	36	NO OF TERMINALS XXX
10 MULTASK LEV 05	X		23	HIGH/LOW ORDER	X	37	PRIMARY CO CODE XX
11 MULTASK LEV 06	X		24	PSAVE REPORTS	X	38	NO SELECTORS 999
12 MULTASK LEV 07	X		25	PSAVE STD PROC	X	39	NO FILES XXX
13 MULTASK LEV 08	X		26	FILE AUTO EXPND	X	40	NO DE SCREENS XXX
14 MULTASK LEV 09	X		27	PATH DELIMITER	X	41	ERR PASSWORD XXX
15 MULTASK LEV 10	X		28	FM IIO PROC IND	X	42	SYSTEM TIME OUT X
16 MULTASK LEV 11	X		29	SYS SHUTDOWN IND	X	43	REPORT COVER PG X
45 SER/SRT RPT IND	X		30	NOT USED	2 XX	44	MUL PREFIXES X
46 SER/SRT WK FAM	XX						
47 MUL TSK DSABLE	X						
48 DATE IND SYS	X						
HARD COPY (Y/N)							

### 3.1.3 COMPANY CODE RECORDS

This function provides the capability to maintain the Company Code Records. The key for the Company Code Records is "C"+"XX". Where "C" is a constant and "XX" is a 2-byte company code.

The following is a discussion of the contents of the Company Code Records.

1. CO CODE KPFX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLB005)

Contains the code 'C' which : contained within the control  
identifies all company code : file 'CCNVZ'.  
records from other records :

2. CO CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET=O, PI= , DC=DLS008)

This two-character code is : within a multi-company  
used throughout the MANBASE : environment.  
system to identify companies :

3. NOT USED N1 (LN=1, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

4. COMPANY NAME (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLB004)

Contains the name of a company : this name will be the same as  
within a multi company envi- : the company name contained in  
ronment. If an installation : the installation information  
has only one company, then : record (CCNVZA).

5. SVCG PCNT (LN=4, PR=1, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAR57)

Contains the service charge : sixty (60) days or older. This  
percentage that is to be : percentage is used during cus-  
charged for accounts that are : tomer statement printing.

6. LAST SLS ORD NO (LN=6, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLOE01)

Contains the last customer : a different order number  
order number that was used by : sequence for each company if  
the order entry system. It is : multiple companies are used.  
important to remember there is :

7. LAST INVOICE NO (LN=6, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAR20)

Contains the last invoice : receivable. It is important to  
number that was used by the : remember there is a different  
accounts receivable billing : invoice number sequence for  
interface between order : each company if multiple  
confirmation and accounts : companies are used.

8. LAST PUR ORD NO (LN=6, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPO01)



Contains the last purchase order number that was used by the purchase order system. It is important to remember there is a different purchase order sequence for each company if multiple companies are used.

9. LAST A/R ADJ NO (LN=4, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAR02)

Contains the last A/R adjustment number that was used by the accounts receivable system. It is important to remember there is a different A/R adjustment number sequence for each company if multiple companies are used. The format of the A/R adjustment number is 'CAXXXX', where 'C' is the first character of the company code, 'A' is a constant that is used to identify adjustments and 'XXXX' is the 4-digit adjustment number. If the adjustment number has leading zeroes, the zeros will be replaced with spaces. For example: company B1 ar adjustment 456 would be carried in the system as (BA 456).

10. LAST A/P ADJ NO (LN=4, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAP01)

Contains the last A/P adjustment number that was used by the accounts payable system. It is important to remember there is a different A/P adjustment number sequence for each company if multiple companies are used.

11. LAST CR MEMO NO (LN=5, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAR03)

Contains the last CR memo number that was used by the accounts receivable system. It is important to remember there is a different credit memo sequence for each company if multiple companies are used.

12. LAST REC REP NO (LN=5, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLPRN)

This field contains the LAST PO RECEIVING NUMBER that was assigned.

13. LAST STK RCT NO (LN=5, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPO02)

Contains the last stock receipt number that was used by the purchase order system. The number is used to keep track of non P/O receipts of items entered into inventory. It is important to remember there is a different stock receipt number sequence for each company if multiple companies are used.

14. COMPANY ADDR 1 (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLBCA1)

The first line of the specified company's address.

15. COMPANY ADDR 2 (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLBCA2)

Contains the second line of the specified company's address.

16. COMPANY ADDR 3 (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLBCA3)

Contains the third line of the : company's address.

17. COMPANY PHONE (LN=12, PR= , KI= , ET=C, PI= , DC=DLBCPH)

Contains the telephone number : It is entered in the form  
of the specified company. : ###/###-####.

18. PO INVEN WHS CD (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLBPOW)

This one character code is : orders. In all cases, however,  
used to assign a default : the operator has the option to  
inventory warehouse code to a : override this default.  
given company for purchase :

19. ASGN SLS ORD NO (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAUTO)

This one-character flag :  
contains either a 'Y' or an : This flag is used to indicate  
'N' to indicate the following: : if the MANBASE system is to  
: assign transaction numbers  
'Y' - The system will assign : automatically in the MANBASE  
numbers automatically : systems: (OE Order Number,  
'N' - The operator must input : Customer Invoice number,  
the number : Purchase Order Number, etc.)

20. ASGN INVOICE NO (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAUTO)

This one-character flag :  
contains either a 'Y' or an : This flag is used to indicate  
'N' to indicate the following: : if the MANBASE system is to  
: assign transaction numbers  
'Y' - The system will assign : automatically in the MANBASE  
numbers automatically : systems: (OE Order Number,  
'N' - The operator must input : Customer Invoice number,  
the number : Purchase Order Number, etc.)

21. ASGN PUR ORD NO (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAUTO)

This one-character flag :  
contains either a 'Y' or an : This flag is used to indicate  
'N' to indicate the following: : if the MANBASE system is to  
: assign transaction numbers  
'Y' - The system will assign : automatically in the MANBASE  
numbers automatically : systems: (OE Order Number,  
'N' - The operator must input : Customer Invoice number,  
the number : Purchase Order Number, etc.)

22. ASGN A/R ADJ NO (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAUTO)

This one-character flag :  
contains either a 'Y' or an : numbers automatically  
'N' to indicate the following: : 'N' - The operator must input  
: the number  
:  
'Y' - The system will assign : This flag is used to indicate

if the MANBASE system is to : systems: (OE Order Number,  
assign transaction numbers : Customer Invoice number,  
automatically in the MANBASE : Purchase Order Number, etc.)

23. ASGN A/P ADJ NO (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAUTO)

This one-character flag :  
contains either a 'Y' or an : This flag is used to indicate  
'N' to indicate the following: : if the MANBASE system is to  
: assign transaction numbers  
'Y' - The system will assign : automatically in the MANBASE  
numbers automatically : systems: (OE Order Number,  
'N' - The operator must input : Customer Invoice number,  
the number : Purchase Order Number, etc.)

24. ASGN CR MEMO NO (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAUTO)

This one-character flag :  
contains either a 'Y' or an : This flag is used to indicate  
'N' to indicate the following: : if the MANBASE system is to  
: assign transaction numbers  
'Y' - The system will assign : automatically in the MANBASE  
numbers automatically : systems: (OE Order Number,  
'N' - The operator must input : Customer Invoice number,  
the number : Purchase Order Number, etc.)

25. ASGN REC REP NO (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAUTO)

This one-character flag :  
contains either a 'Y' or an : This flag is used to indicate  
'N' to indicate the following: : if the MANBASE system is to  
: assign transaction numbers  
'Y' - The system will assign : automatically in the MANBASE  
numbers automatically : systems: (OE Order Number,  
'N' - The operator must input : Customer Invoice number,  
the number : Purchase Order Number, etc.)

26. ASGN STK RCT NO (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAUTO)

This one-character flag :  
contains either a 'Y' or an : This flag is used to indicate  
'N' to indicate the following: : if the MANBASE system is to  
: assign transaction numbers  
'Y' - The system will assign : automatically in the MANBASE  
numbers automatically : systems: (OE Order Number,  
'N' - The operator must input : Customer Invoice number,  
the number : Purchase Order Number, etc.)

27. CASH TERMS CODE (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET=C, PI= , DC=DLCATC)

In Sales Order Entry, if the : the Customer Terms Code will  
customer's credit check flag : automatically be set to this  
is set to '2' for cash only, : code.

28. COD TERMS CODE (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET=C, PI= , DC=DLCOTC)

In Sales Order Entry, if the Customer Terms Code will auto-  
customer's credit check flag : matically be set to this code.  
is set to '3' for C.O.D., the :

29. NOT USED A 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

30. AGEING DAYS 1 (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAGD1)

When an Accounts Receivable : define the first ageing  
Aged Trial Balance is printed, : bucket.  
the number in this field will :

31. AGEING DAYS 2 (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAGD2)

When an Accounts Receivable : define the second ageing  
Aged Trial Balance is printed, : bucket.  
the number in this field will :

32. AGEING DAYS 3 (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAGD3)

When an Accounts Receivable : define the third ageing  
Aged Trial Balance is printed, : bucket.  
the number in this field will :

33. AGEING DAYS 4 (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAGD4)

When an Accounts Receivable : define the fourth ageing  
aged trial balance is printed, : bucket.  
the number in this field will :

34. DEFAULT AREA CD (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDEAR)

Contains the Telephone Area : company for data entry.  
Code most often used by this :

35. DEFAULT STATE (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET=S, PI= , DC=DLDEST)

Contains the State most often : for this company.  
used for data entry functions :

36. INVEN WHS CD (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL/024)

Contains a code that indicates : item is in.  
which warehouse an inventory :

37. CURR SA PERIOD (LN=4, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLCUSP)

Contains the four character : in 'YMMM' format.  
current sales analysis period :

38. UPDT SA PERIOD (LN=4, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLUPSP)

Contains the four character : last updated in 'YMMM' format.  
sales analysis period that was :

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 045.

FILE NAME: CCONVZF

FILE NUMBER: 045

COMPANY CODE RECORDS (CXX)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-CO CODE KPFX	X	19 ASGN SLS ORD NO	X
2-CO CODE	XX	20 ASGN INVOICE NO	X
3 NOT USED	N1 9	21 ASGN PUR ORD NO	X
4 COMPANY NAME	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	22 ASGN A/R ADJ NO	X
5 SVCG PCNT	99.0	23 ASGN A/P ADJ NO	X
6 LAST SLS ORD NO	999999	24 ASGN CR MEMO NO	X
7 LAST INVOICE NO	999999	25 ASGN REC REP NO	X
8 LAST PUR ORD NO	999999	26 ASGN STK RCT NO	X
9 LAST A/R ADJ NO	9999	27 CASH TERMS CODE	X
10 LAST A/P ADJ NO	9999	28 COD TERMS CODE	X
11 LAST CR MEMO NO	99999	29 NOT USED A	1 X
12 LAST REC REP NO	99999	30 AGEING DAYS 1	999
13 LAST STK RCT NO	99999	31 AGEING DAYS 2	999
14 COMPANY ADDR 1	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	32 AGEING DAYS 3	999
15 COMPANY ADDR 2	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	33 AGEING DAYS 4	999
16 COMPANY ADDR 3	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	34 DEFAULT AREA CD	XXX
17 COMPANY PHONE	XXXXXXXXXXXX	35 DEFAULT STATE	XX
18 PO INVEN WHS CD	X	36 INVEN WHS CD	X
38 UPDT SA PERIOD	9999	37 CURR SA PERIOD	9999

HARD COPY (Y/N)

3.1.4 COMPANY CODE RECORDS REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R045CC, is a detailed report that passes through file (045), CCNVZF, which is entitled

COMPANY CODE RECORDS (CXX)

and prints the following information:

CO  
CODE

COMPANY NAME/ADDRESS/PHONE

SVCG  
PCNT

DOCUMENT

LAST NO

SYSTEM  
ASSIGN

AGEING  
DAYS

PO INVEN  
WHS CD

DEFAULT  
AREA CD

DEFAULT  
STATE

INVEN  
WHS CD

CURR SA  
PERIOD

UPDT SA  
PERIOD

### 3.1.5 SYSTEM PFX CONTROL MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	330
File Name	CCNVZ
File Desc	SYSTEM PREFIX CONTROL FILE (tPF)
Key Desc	'tPF' + PREFIX ID (1)

1. KEY PREFIX3 (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

2. PREFIX ID (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLPRFX)

Contains a one-character code : identifying the system prefix.

3. SYSTEM PREFIX (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSYPR)

Contains the actual system : one-character prefix identifi-  
prefix associated with the : cation code.

4. SYS PREFIX DESC (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSYPD)

Contains up to 40 characters : identifies the system prefix.  
of description which uniquely :

5. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 330.

FILE NAME: CENVZ

FILE NUMBER: 330

SYSTEM PREFIX CONTROL FILE (tPF)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX3       XXX  
2-PREFIX ID         X  
3 SYSTEM PREFIX     XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
4 SYS PREFIX DESC   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
5 NOT USED         1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)



### 3.1.6 SYSTEM PREFIX CONTROL REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R330R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (330), CCNVZ, which is entitled

#### SYSTEM PREFIX CONTROL FILE (tPF)

and prints the following information:

```
PREFIX  
ID  
  
SYSTEM PREFIX  
  
SYS PREFIX DESC
```

### 3.1.7 FUNC KEY DEFINITION MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or "CTL IV". "END" or "CTL IV" will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

```
File No.      333  
File Name    CCNVZ  
File Desc    FUNCTION KEY DEFINITION FILE (tFK)  
Key Desc     'tFK'+OPER CODE(3)+TERMINAL ID(2)+FUNC KEY NO(2)
```

1. KEY PREFIX3 (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

2. OPERATOR CODE (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLS059)

Contains an operator code that : who may sign onto the IDOL/VS  
identifies a valid operator : system.

3. TERMINAL ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI=D, DC=DLTERI)

This field contains the two- : field contains "ZZ", the func-  
character ID of the terminal : tion keys defined will apply  
for which the function keys : to all terminals.  
are to be defined. If this :

4. FUNC KEY NO (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLFNKY)

This field contains the two- : key. Valid function key  
digit number of the function : numbers are 01 through 28.

5. FUNC DEFINITION (LN=68, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFNDS)

This field contains the input : for the function key. After  
to be entered when the : each entry, a vertical bar "|"   
function key is pressed. Up to : must be entered to cause the  
68 characters may be defined : system to 'CR'.

6. FUNC DESCR (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFNDE)

This field contains the : the key that has been set.  
description or function of :

7. NOT USED A 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 333.

FILE NAME: CCONVZ

FILE NUMBER: 333

FUNCTION KEY DEFINITION FILE (tFK)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PEF XXX

2-OPERATOR XXX

3-TERMINAL XX

4-FUNC KEY XX

5 FUNC DEF XX

6 FUNC DES XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

7 NOT USED X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

3.1.8 FUNCTION KEY DEFINITION REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R333FK, is a detailed report that passes through file (333), CCNVZ, which is entitled

FUNCTION KEY DEFINITION FILE (tFK)

and prints the following information:

OPERATOR  
CODE

TERMINAL  
ID

FUNC  
KEY NO

FUNC DEFINITION

3.1.9 PRINTER CONTROL MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No. 303  
File Name CCNVZ  
File Desc PRINTER CONTROL RECORDS (tPR)  
Key Desc \*tPR\* + PRINTER NO (2)

- 1. KEY PREFIX3 (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

- 2. PRINTER NO (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSPNO)

This is the printer to which : any report is to be printed.

If no hard copy is to be produced, this field may be left blank.

3. PRINTER DESC (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPRDE)

Contains the description of the specified printer.

4. PRINTER ID (LN=5, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=A, DC=DLPRID)

Contains the five-character printer identification number for the specified printer.

5. PRINTER EX/COMP (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPRTY)

This field contains either 'D', 'W', '2', '4', or 'L'. If the field contains a '2' or '4', the system will use this factor to divide the print position by on expanded print positions. The '2' or '4' indicates whether or not the printer expands print vertically or horizontally. If the field contains an 'L', the system recognizes that this is a LIPS Laser printer. If the field contains a 'D', the system recognizes that this printer is a dual-mode printer which supports compressed print. If the operator enters a CTL III after entering the printer no, the system will cause this printer to go into compressed print. If the field contains a 'W', the system recognizes that this is a whisper printer.

6. SLAVE PRINTER (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSLPR)

Contains either a 'Y' or an 'N' to indicate whether the specified printer is slaved to terminal.

7. PG1 FORMFEED FL (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPGFF)

' ' or 'Y' = Yes  
'N' = No

Contains one of the above codes indicating whether a Form Feed should be done on page 1 of a report. This field is stored in X\$(68,1) when a printer is opened if the printer is not dedicated (X\$(68,1) = 'D'). If the opened printer is not a spool file, this field is set to space.

8. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 303.

FILE NAME: CCVZ

FILE NUMBER: 303

PRINTER CONTROL RECORDS (tPR)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX3	XXX
2-PRINTER NO	XX
3 PRINTER DESC	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
4 PRINTER ID	XXXXX
5 PRINTER EX/COMP	X
6 SLAVE PRINTER	X
7 PG1 FORMFEED FL	X
8 NOT USED	1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.1.10 PRINTER CONTROL REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R303R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (303), CCNVZ, which is entitled

#### PRINTER CONTROL RECORDS (tPR)

and prints the following information:

PRINTER  
NO

PRINTER DESC

PRINTER  
ID

PRINTER  
EX FACT

SLAVE  
PRINTER

### 3.1.11 TERMINAL INFORMATION MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or "CTL IV". "END" or "CTL IV" will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.           229  
File Name         CCNVZt  
File Desc         TERMINAL INFORMATION FILE (tTM)  
Key Desc         "tTM" + TERM ID (2)

1. KEY PREFIX3         (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

2. TERMINAL ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLTEID)

This code identifies the : value derived from FID(0) and  
terminal. It is the numeric : is stored in X\$(52,2).

3. TERM TIMEOUT (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLTETI)

This field contains the number : field contains a zero, the  
of minutes that the terminal : terminal will automatically  
may sit idle at a selector : log off in four minutes. If  
before logging off. If the : the System Time Out field  
System Time Out field in file : contains an 'N', the terminal  
30 contains a 'Y' and this : will not be logged off.

4. USER NAME (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLEUSR)

This is the operator that is : log on the system, however no  
assigned to this terminal. The : checking is done to make sure  
operator must be entered in : this is a valid operator.  
the operators file in order to :

5. EXT (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLXTEN)

This is the extension phone : to three (3) extensions may be  
number where this terminal : entered. Example: 78/23/99  
and/or operator is located. Up :

6. USER AREA (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLRARE)

This is a general description : operator and/or terminal is  
of the area in which this : located.

7. TERM CO CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLS008)

This two-character code is : within a multi-company  
used throughout the MANBASE : environment.  
system to identify companies :

8. TERM PRINTER NO (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLTEPR)

Contains the default printer : 'CR' at the SELECT PRINTER  
ID for this terminal. : message.  
It is used if the user hits :

9. TERM AVAIL PRT (LN=20, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLTEAP)

This field contains up to 10 : that this terminal is able to  
two-character printer numbers : use.

10. TERM # FCN KEYS (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLT#FK)

This field contains the number : 28 function keys. If this  
of function keys available on : field contains a -1, the  
this terminal. If this field : system assumes that this  
contains a zero, the system : terminal has no function keys.  
will automatically default to :



11. PROTECT FCN KEY (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPRFK)

If this field contains a 'Y', : then this terminal's function  
then this terminal's function : keys will need to be reset  
keys will not be reset when : each time the operator logs  
the operator logs on or off. : on.  
If this field contains an 'N', :

12. HILITE DATE IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLHIDI)

This field indicates whether : terminal date will flash. If  
the terminal date will flash : this field contains "N", then  
when different than the system : the terminal date will not  
date. If this field contains : flash if it is different than  
" " (1 space) or "Y", then the : the system date.

13. NOT USED 56 (LN=56, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 229.

FILE NAME: CCONVZt

FILE NUMBER: 229

TERMINAL INFORMATION FILE (tTM)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX3       XXX

2-TERMINAL ID       XX

3 TERM TIMEOUT       999

4 USER NAME         XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

5 EXT                XXXXXXXX

6 USER AREA         XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

7 TERM CO CODE       XX

8 TERM PRINTER NO XX

9 TERM AVAIL PRT    XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

10 TERM # FCN KEYS 99

11 PROTECT FCN KEY X

12 HILITE DATE IND X

13 NOT USED        56 XXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.1.12 TERMINAL INFORMATION REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R229R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (229), CCNVZt, which is entitled

#### TERMINAL INFORMATION FILE

and prints the following information:

TERMINAL  
ID  
  
USER NAME  
  
EXT  
  
TERM  
PRINTER NO

### 3.1.13 DISC INFORMATION MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	015
File Name	DISCS
File Desc	DISC INFORMATION
Key Desc	DISC ID (8) + PACK SERIAL NUMBER (12)

#### 1. DISC ID (LN=8, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=A, DC=DLDISC)

This eight-character field : YY = Drive number (01, etc)  
contains the disc ID in format : ZZ = MS (Master)  
of XYZZ where the following : or  
is true: : BK (Backup)  
XX = Company code :

#### 2. SERIAL NUMBER (LN=12, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=C, DC=DLSSN)

Contains the serial number of : the disc.

3. DISC NAME (LN=35, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNAME)

Contains a 35-character title : for the name of the disc.

4. DISC CONTENTS 1 (LN=35, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCONT)

Contains up to 35 characters : describe the contents of the  
of 175 which may be used to : specified disk.

5. DISC CONTENTS 2 (LN=35, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCONT)

Contains up to 35 characters : describe the contents of the  
of 175 which may be used to : specified disk.

6. DISC CONTENTS 3 (LN=35, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCONT)

Contains up to 35 characters : describe the contents of the  
of 175 which may be used to : specified disk.

7. DISC CONTENTS 4 (LN=35, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCONT)

Contains up to 35 characters : describe the contents of the  
of 175 which may be used to : specified disk.

8. DISC CONTENTS 5 (LN=35, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCONT)

Contains up to 35 characters : describe the contents of the  
of 175 which may be used to : specified disk.

9. BACKUP ID (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLBKID)

Contains the backup disc : identification code.

10. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 015.

FILE NAME: DISCS

FILE NUMBER: 015

DISC INFORMATION

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-DISC ID            XXXXXXXX  
2-SERIAL NUMBER    XXXXXXXXXXXX  
3 DISC NAME         XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
4 DISC CONTENTS 1  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
5 DISC CONTENTS 2  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
6 DISC CONTENTS 3  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
7 DISC CONTENTS 4  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
8 DISC CONTENTS 5  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
9 BACKUP ID         XXXXXXXX  
10 NOT USED        1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.1.14 DISC INFORMATION REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R015R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (015), DISCS, which is entitled

#### DISC INFORMATION

and prints the following information:

DISC  
ID  
  
NAME SERIAL NO  
  
DISC CONTENTS  
  
BACKUP  
ID

### 3.1.15 STATE ABBREVIATION MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No. 359  
File Name CCNVZ/  
File Desc STATE ABBREVIATION FILE (/)  
Key Desc '/' + STATE ABBREVIATION (2)

1. KEY PREFIX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

2. STATE ABBREV (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET=S, PI= , DC=DLSTAB)

Contains a two-character state : abbreviation code which is

3.1.15 STATE ABBREVIATION MAINT/INQ (CONTINUED)

used to uniquely identify the : state.

3. STATE NAME (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSTNA)

Contains the state's name. :

4. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 359.

FILE NAME: CCONVZ/

FILE NUMBER: 359

STATE ABBREVIATION FILE (/)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX	X
2-STATE ABBREV	XX
3 STATE NAME	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
4 NOT USED	1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)



### 3.1.16 STATE ABBREVIATION REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R359SA, is a detailed report that passes through file (359), CCNVZ/, which is entitled

#### STATE ABBREVIATION FILE

and prints the following information:

ABBREVIATION

STATE NAME

### 3.1.17 SELECTOR TRANS CODE MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	316
File Name	UTSQ
File Desc	SELECTOR TRANS CODE
Key Desc	SEL TRANS CODE(7)

#### 1. SEL TRANS CODE (LN=10, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSETC)

This field contains a user-defined acronym or short description (up to 10 chars) which uniquely identifies a function. The contents of this field may be entered at the bottom of a selector to go directly into a specific function.

#### 2. SEL TRANS FUNC (LN=10, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSETF)

Contains the selector and selection numbers, in XXX-XX form, that are performed when the selector trans code is entered at the bottom of a selector.

#### 3. SEL TRANS DESC (LN=50, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSETD)

Contains up to 50 characters which describe the function. This would normally be the selection description that is

displayed on the selector. :

4. SEL TRANS APPL (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSETA)

Contains the two-character : defined selection.  
application code of the :

5. NOT USED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 316.

FILE NAME: UTSQ

FILE NUMBER: 316

SELECTOR TRANSACTION CODE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-SEL TRANS CODE XXXXXXXXXXX

2 SEL TRANS FUNC XXXXXXXXXXX

3 SEL TRANS DESC XXX

4 SEL TRANS APPL XX

5 NOT USED X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.1.18 SELECTOR TRANS CODE REPORT

This IDOL/VIS defined report, R316TR, is a detailed report that passes through file (316), UTSQ, which is entitled

#### SELECTOR TRANSACTION CODE

and prints the following information:

SEL TRANS  
CODE

SEL TRANS  
FUNC

SEL TRANS DESC

SEL TRANS  
APPL

### 3.1.19 BUILD SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER

This function allows the IDOL/VIS System Calendar Master File (file 334, UUSQ), to be created for a specific range of dates. Upon entry of this function, the system will request a Starting Date and an Ending Date. The system will then display the prompt: "Begin Processing? (Y/N)". If a positive response is given, the system will create calendar records in UUSQ for the range of dates specified. If a negative response is given, the system will return to Starting Date for reentry.

### 3.1.20 BUILD SYSTEM CALENDAR STRINGS

This function allows the IDOL/VIS System Calendar Strings File (file 335, UWSQ) to be created. Upon entry of this function, the system will request a Starting and Ending Date. The system will then display the prompt: "Begin Processing? (Y/N)". If a positive response is given, the system will create two records in UWSQ, Record 0 and Record 1. Record 0 will contain a string of calendar dates; and Record 1 will contain a string of workday dates. The system will also rebuild the IDOL/VIS System Calendar Master File (file 334, UUSQ). If a negative response is given, the system will return to Starting Date for reentry.

3.1.21 SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER MAINT

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	334
File Name	UUSQ
File Desc	IDOL/V5 SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER
Key Desc	DAY DATE (6)

1. DAY DATE (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLDA(Y)

This field contains the actual : date.

2. DAY OF WEEK (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET=C, PI= , DC=DLDAOW)

This field contains a one- : 3 - Tuesday  
digit code for the day of the : 4 - Wednesday  
week. The codes are as : 5 - Thursday  
follows: 1 - Sunday : 6 - Friday  
2 - Monday : 7 - Saturday

3. WORK DAY IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET=C, PI= , DC=DLWODI)

This field will contain either : the date is a regular work  
'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether : day.

4. DAY DESCR (LN=20, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDADE)

This field contains any user- : defined comments for this day.

5. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 334.

FILE NAME: UUSQ

FILE NUMBER: 334

IDOL/VS SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-DAY DATE	MM/DD/YY
2 DAY OF WEEK	X
3 WORK DAY IND	X
4 DAY DESCR	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
5 NOT USED	1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

SELECTOR 152

00 3.2

\*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*

02/10/88

SEL#: 152

SECURITY

1:16 PM

\*\* SYSTEM \*\*

1. SET SYSTEM ERROR PASSWORD
2. SET/RESET SYSTEM SHUTDOWN IND
3. APPLIC/USER ID RECORDS MAINT
4. APPLICATION CONTROL DATE REPT

\*\* SELECTORS & FILES \*\*

9. CHANGE SELECTOR PASSWORD
10. SELECTOR/TASK RESTRICT CODES
11. FILE MAINT/TASK RESTRICT CODES

\*\* OPERATOR \*\*

5. OPERATOR CODE RECORDS MAINT
6. OPERATOR CODE RECORDS REPORT
7. OPER/FILE CONTROL MAINT/INQ
8. OPER/FILE CONTROL REPORT

\*\* LOG-ON ACCOUNT \*\*

12. SECURITY ACCOUNT MAINT/INQ
13. SECURITY ACCOUNT LISTING

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

### 3.1.22 SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R334MS, is a detailed report that passes through file (334), UUSQ, which is entitled

#### IDOL/VS SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER

and prints the following information:

DAY  
DATE  
  
DAY OF  
WEEK  
  
WORK DAY  
IND  
  
DAY DESCR

### 3.2 SECURITY

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 152 - SECURITY \*\*\*

The options available on this selector are as follows:



The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
APPLIC/USER ID RECORDS MAINT	(035)
OPERATOR CODE RECORDS MAINT	(032)
OPER/FILE CONTROL MAINT/INQ	(311)
SELECTOR/TASK RESTRICT CODES	(301)
FILE MAINT/TASK RESTRICT CODES	(302)
SECURITY ACCOUNT MAINT/INQ	(394)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
APPLICATION CONTROL DATE REPT	(R035R1)
OPERATOR CODE RECORDS REPORT	(R032OC)
OPER/FILE CONTROL REPORT	(R311R1)
SECURITY ACCOUNT LISTING	(R394SL)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
SET SYSTEM ERROR PASSWORD	(CUTGEH)
SET/RESET SYSTEM SHUTDOWN IND	(CUTDUP)
CHANGE SELECTOR PASSWORD	(CUTPAS)

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.2.1 SET SYSTEM ERROR PASSWORD

This function allows the user to change the system error password. When selected, the system requests the current password. As this password is input, it is not displayed. If an incorrect password is input, the system returns to the selector. If a correct current system error password is input, the system then requests a new three-character password. This new password is then written to the Installation Information Record (CCNVZ - file 30).

The system error is used to regulate escapes when errors occur within programs. If the system error password is null, then use of the escape key is unrestricted. If, however, the password is not null, in order to escape from any program, the password must be entered when requested, after hitting 'ESCAPE'.

## 3.2.1 SET SYSTEM ERROR PASSWORD (CONTINUED)

This prevents escape from update programs where errors could result in incorrect data transfer, or an escape would cause only a partial update of files. Obviously, knowledge of this password should be restricted.

## 3.2.2 SET/RESET SYSTEM SHUTDOWN IND

This function provides the system manager the ability to automatically release users from the system when they return to a selector and prevent users from logging on to the system by changing the system shutdown indicator in the Installation Information Record (030). This is useful when the system manager must perform stand-alone functions. The system shutdown indicator should be set to "N" during normal processing and should be set to "Y" only when the system is to be brought down. It should be reset back to "N" immediately after the system is ready for normal use. When selected, the system displays the current value of the system shutdown indicator and the prompt:

ENTER SYSTEM SHUTDOWN INDICATOR (Y/N) or 'END'.

If the current value is not to be changed, an "END" response should be given to return to the selector. If the system shutdown indicator is set to "Y", a message will be displayed to all users who do not have IDOL/VS clearance and their terminals will automatically be released when returned to a selector.

The message "SYSTEM SHUTDOWN IN PROGRESS ('CR' = CONTINUE, 'CTL IV' = RELEASE)" will be displayed to users with IDOL/VS clearance each time the user returns to a selector. If 'CR' is pressed, the user will be allowed to continue processing. If 'CTL IV' is pressed, the terminal will be released. The system error password must be entered to log onto a terminal after it has been released.

## 3.2.3 APPLIC/USER ID RECORDS MAINT

This function provides the capability to maintain the User ID Records. The APPLIC/USER ID Records are used to maintain a description of application systems and user types and period starting and ending dates.

The key for the User ID Records is "U"+"XX". Where "U" is a constant and "XX" is a two-character user ID record code.

Each time an operator accesses a function from any selector, the system retrieves the Application User ID Record for the function. It then compares the terminal date for the operator with the period start date and the period end date. If the terminal date is outside this range, the operator is not allowed to process the function.

It is crucial at month end that these dates be changed as processing in each application is completed for the month. This ensures that

all terminal dates on the system are in the fiscal period that the transactions should be posted to. This also allows different users to process transactions in different periods.

The following is a discussion of the contents of the Application/User ID Records.

1. USER ID PREFIX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLS090)

Contains the code "U" which identifies all user ID records from other records within the control file 'CCNVZ'. It is not required for application systems developed under the control of IDOL/VIS to use the user ID records. These user ID codes can be specified in :

selector detail records, file control records and report heading records if desired. This will allow reports to be produced which could show, by user ID, all selector functions, files and reports that are used by a given user.

2. APPL/USER CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLS089)

Contains the application or the user ID that is being defined. The application ID is meant to specify an applica- :

tion system such as "SO" for order processing, "AR" for accounts receivable etc..

3. USER DESC (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS085)

Contains the description of the user category being de- :

ined.

4. PERIOD START DT (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSPSD)

This date is checked against the terminal date to prevent the accidental update or entry of information that must have a specified date in order that the proper period might be :

entered into the General Ledger. If the terminal date does not fall between this and the period end date, the system simply returns to the selector.

5. PERIOD END DATE (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSPED)

This is the ending date beyond which any updates, entry, etc. cannot be performed. See the :

documentation for PERIOD START DATE for further explanation.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 035.

FILE NAME: CCONVZG

FILE NUMBER: 035

FORMATTED

APPLICATION/USER ID RECORDS (U)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-USER ID PREFIX X

2-APPL/USER CODE XX

3 USER DESC XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

4 PERIOD START DT MM/DD/YY

5 PERIOD END DATE MM/DD/YY

HARD COPY (Y/N)

3.2.4 APPLICATION CONTROL DATE REPT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R035R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (035), CCNVZG, which is entitled

USER ID RECORDS (U)

and prints the following information:

APPL/USER  
CODE

APPLICATION

STARTING  
DATE

ENDING  
DATE

3.2.5 OPERATOR CODE RECORDS MAINT

This function provides the capability to maintain the Operator Code Records.

The key for the Operator Code Records is "O"+"XXX". Where "O" is a constant that identifies the Operator Heading Records and "XXX" is a three-character operator code ID. The following is a discussion of the contents of the Operator Code Records.

- 1. OPER ID PREFIX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLS057)

Contains the code "O" which : contained within the control  
identifies all operator id : file 'CCNVZ'.  
records from other records :

- 2. OPERATOR CODE (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLS059)

Contains an operator code that : who may sign onto the IDOL/VS  
identifies a valid operator : system.

- 3. OPER NAME (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS058)

Contains the name of the oper- : ator that is being defined.

- 4. APPL/USER CODES (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS087)

Contains one or more two (2) : ports by "USER TYPE" for all  
character codes that identify : valid operators. When the  
the type of user associated : operator accesses an item on  
with the operator that is : any selector, the system first  
being defined. This code can : checks to see if the appl code  
be used to print sorted re- : for the selection is contained

in this field. If the code is : not allowed access to the  
not present the operator is : selection.

5. ADD RECORDS (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSADD)

If this field contains a 'Y' : that the operator has access  
the system allows the operator : to based on the operator's  
to add records to any file : appl/user codes.

6. CHANGE RECORDS (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSCHG)

If this field contains a 'Y' : that the operator has access  
the system allows the operator : to based on the operator's  
to change records in any file : appl/user codes.

7. DELETE RECORDS (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSDEL)

If this field contains a 'Y' : that the operator has access  
the system allows the operator : to based on the operator's  
to delete records in any file : appl/user codes.

8. INQUIRY (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSINQ)

If this field contains a 'Y' , : in any file the operator has  
the system allows the operator : access to based on the  
to inquire or display the : operator's appl/user codes.  
data contained in any record :

9. REPORT (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSRPT)

If this field contains a 'Y' : that the operator has access  
the system allows the operator : to based on the operator's  
to define reports on any file : appl/user codes.

10. IDOL/VS SYSTEM (LN=1, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLSIDL)

If this field contains a 'Y' : areas. This "U"ser status  
the system allows the operator : allows creation of reports,  
to use all of the IDOL/VS : the addition of IDOL/VS func-  
functions and to access the : tions to selectors, definition  
data in any file in the : of new and changing of exist-  
system. This status should : ing record formats within the  
be given only to the system : data bases available to the  
manager. : operator. The operator will

If this field contains a "U" , : selector subsystem or any  
the operator will have access : IDOL/VS control file. The  
to IDOL/VS file definition : application codes for the  
functions within that : functions to be used by the  
operator's valid application : "U" user should be set to IU.

11. OPERATOR DEPT (LN=10, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSODP)

This field identifies the : This department is printed on  
department with which the : the cover sheet for reports  
specified operator is working. : printed on the system. This

allows the reports to be : requesting them by department.  
distributed to the users :

12. LOGON PASSWORD (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=A, DC=DLSPWD)

When the operator logs on to : If the password entered by the  
the system, this field is : operator matches the contents  
checked. If this field is : of this field, the operator  
blank the system allows the : is permitted access; otherwise  
operator access. If this : the system asks for the  
field is not blank the system : operator code again.  
requests a log on password. :

13. OPER CO CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSOCC)

This field contains the : requires company code. If  
company that this operator is : this field is not blank the  
assigned to. If this field : system uses the code contained  
is blank the system will : in this field and does not  
request the company code from : request a code from the  
the operator each time an : operator.  
application is processed that :

14. STARTING SEL (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSSSL)

Starting selector contains : system. If this field does  
the first selector that will : not contain a number between  
be displayed when this : 001 and 999 the system will  
operator logs on to the : display selector 001.

15. DAYS SINCE CHG (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSDSC)

This element holds the number : day when the 'START OF DAY'  
of days since the operator has : report is run, and must be set  
changed his operator logon : to '0' when the logon code is  
password. This number is : changed.  
increased by one each working :

16. NOT USED 1 49 (LN=49, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

17. NOT USED 2 50 (LN=50, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

18. NOT USED 3 50 (LN=50, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

19. NOT USED 4 48 (LN=48, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

20. OPERATOR DATE (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLOPDA)

## 3.2.5 OPERATOR CODE RECORDS MAINT (CONTINUED)

This date defaults to the : each time 'START OF DAY' is  
 system date unless changed by : run.  
 the operator. It is reset :

21. MAX ADJ AUTH (LN=5, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLMAAA)

Contains the maximum dollar : the authority to adjust a  
 amount that an operator has : customer account balance.

22. OPER OFFICE NO (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLOPON)

Contains the operator office : office the operator works in.  
 code. Normally this is the :

23. CREDIT TRANS (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCRTR)

Contains the credit : transaction code.

24. SET TRAP (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSETR)

This field contains a Y/N : should be trapped for this  
 flag to indicate if the : operator.  
 program error :

25. TIME OUT IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLTIOU)

This field is used to : not be automatically logged  
 override the System Time Out : off the system.  
 flag that is set in the : NOTE: This flag will be reset  
 Installation Information : to a blank by the Start of  
 record. If this field is set : Day Procedure.  
 to an 'N' the operator will :

26. SELECTED CO IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSECI)

If this field contains a 'Y', : CO CODE (element type = O)  
 and OPER CO CODE contains a : questions in any IDOL/VS  
 valid company code, the system : function by defaulting to the  
 will automatically answer the : OPER CO CODE.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 032.



FILE NAME: CCONVZC

FILE NUMBER: 032

OPERATOR CODE RECORDS (O)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-OPER ID PREFIX X  
2-OPERATOR CODE XXX  
3 OPER NAME XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
4 APPL/USER CODES XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
5 ADD RECORDS X 21 MAX ADJ AUTH 99999  
6 CHANGE RECORDS X 22 OPER OFFICE NO XX  
7 DELETE RECORDS X 23 CREDIT TRANS X  
8 INQUIRY X 24 SET TRAP X  
9 REPORT X 25 TIME OUT IND X  
10 IDOL/VS SYSTEM X 26 SELECTED CO IND X  
11 OPERATOR DEPT XXXXXXXXXX  
12 LOGON PASSWORD XXXXXX  
13 OPER CO CODE XX  
14 STARTING SEL 999  
15 DAYS SINCE CHG XXX  
16 NOT USED 1 49 XX  
17 NOT USED 2 50 XX  
18 NOT USED 3 50 XX  
19 NOT USED 4 48 XX  
20 OPERATOR DATE MM/DD/YY  
HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.2.6 OPERATOR CODE RECORDS REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R0320C, is a detailed report that passes through file (032), CCNVZC, which is entitled

#### OPERATOR CODE RECORDS (O)

and prints the following information:

OPER  
CODE

OPER NAME

APPL/USER CODES

ADD

CHG

DEL

INQ

REP

IDOL/VS

CO  
CODE

STRT  
SEL

DAYS  
CHG

### 3.2.7 OPER/FILE CONTROL MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter 'END' or 'CTL IV'. 'END' or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No. 311  
File Name UOSQ  
File Desc OPERATOR FILE MAINTENANCE CONTROL  
Key Desc OPERATOR CODE (3) + APPL CODE/FILE NO

1. OPERATOR CODE (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLOCOD)

Contains an operator code that : restriction of the file number  
identifies a valid operator : contained in the APPL  
who may sign onto the IDOL/VS : CODE/FILE# field for all  
system. If this field is : operators who do not have  
blank, this record will be : another record in this file.  
used as the overriding :

2. APPL CODE/FILE# (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET=B, PI=C, DC=DLAPCO)

This field contains either an : operator's activities are to  
application code or specific : be restricted.  
file number in which the :

3. ADD RECORDS (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSADD)

If this field contains a 'Y' : that the operator has access  
the system allows the operator : to based on the operator's  
to add records to any file : appl/user codes.

4. CHANGE RECORDS (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSCHG)

If this field contains a 'Y' : that the operator has access  
the system allows the operator : to based on the operator's  
to change records in any file : appl/user codes.

5. DELETE RECORDS (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSDEL)

If this field contains a 'Y' : that the operator has access  
the system allows the operator : to based on the operator's  
to delete records in any file : appl/user codes.

6. INQUIRY (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSINQ)

If this field contains a 'Y' : in any file the operator has  
the system allows the operator : access to based on the  
to inquire or display the : operator's appl/user codes.  
data contained in any record :

7. REPORT (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSRPT)

If this field contains a 'Y' : that the operator has access  
the system allows the operator : to based on the operator's  
to define reports on any file : appl/user codes.

8. DISPLAY 01-09 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDI01)

This element contains nine : system when file maintenance  
indicators, either 'Y' or 'N'. : is performed by this operator  
This record is accessed by the : in the indicated file. The

indicators may be used by the : the fields which are  
systems manager to restrict : displayed.

9. DISPLAY 10-18 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDI10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as DISPLAY 01-09 : only the :

10. DISPLAY 19-27 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDI10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as DISPLAY 01-09 : only the :

11. DISPLAY 28-36 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDI10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as DISPLAY 01-09 : only the :

12. DISPLAY 37-45 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDI10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as DISPLAY 01-09 : only the :

13. DISPLAY 46-54 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDI10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as DISPLAY 01-09 : only the :

14. DISPLAY 55-63 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDI10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as DISPLAY 01-09 : only the :

15. DISPLAY 64-72 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDI10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as DISPLAY 01-09 : only the :

16. DISPLAY 73-81 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDI10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as DISPLAY 01-09 : only the :

17. DISPLAY 82-90 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDI10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as DISPLAY 01-09 : only the :

18. DISPLAY 91-99 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDI10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as DISPLAY 01-09 : only the :

19. CHANGE 01-09 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCH01)

This element contains nine : indicators, either 'Y' or 'N'.

This record is accessed by the : indicators may be used by the  
system when file maintenance : systems manager to restrict  
is performed by this operator : the fields which may be  
in the indicated file. The : changed.

20. CHANGE 10-18 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCH10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as CHANGE 01-09, only the :

21. CHANGE 19-27 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCH10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as CHANGE 01-09, only the :

22. CHANGE 28-36 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCH10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as CHANGE 01-09, only the :

23. CHANGE 37-45 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCH10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as CHANGE 01-09, only the :

24. CHANGE 46-54 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCH10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as CHANGE 01-09, only the :

25. CHANGE 55-63 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCH10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as CHANGE 01-09, only the :

26. CHANGE 64-72 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCH10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as CHANGE 01-09, only the :

27. CHANGE 73-81 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCH10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as CHANGE 01-09, only the :

28. CHANGE 82-90 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCH10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as CHANGE 01-09, only the :

29. CHANGE 91-99 (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCH10)

This element has the same use : field numbers are different.  
as CHANGE 01-09, only the :

30. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 311.

FILE NAME: UOSQ

FILE NUMBER: 311

OPERATOR FILE MAINTENANCE CONTROL

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-OPERATOR CODE	XXX		
2-APPL CODE/FILE#	XXX		
3 ADD RECORDS	X		
4 CHANGE RECORDS	X		
5 DELETE RECORDS	X		
6 INQUIRY	X		
7 REPORT	X		
8 DISPLAY 01-09	XXXXXXXXXX	19 CHANGE 01-09	XXXXXXXXXX
9 DISPLAY 10-18	XXXXXXXXXX	20 CHANGE 10-18	XXXXXXXXXX
10 DISPLAY 19-27	XXXXXXXXXX	21 CHANGE 19-27	XXXXXXXXXX
11 DISPLAY 28-36	XXXXXXXXXX	22 CHANGE 28-36	XXXXXXXXXX
12 DISPLAY 37-45	XXXXXXXXXX	23 CHANGE 37-45	XXXXXXXXXX
13 DISPLAY 46-54	XXXXXXXXXX	24 CHANGE 46-54	XXXXXXXXXX
14 DISPLAY 55-63	XXXXXXXXXX	25 CHANGE 55-63	XXXXXXXXXX
15 DISPLAY 64-72	XXXXXXXXXX	26 CHANGE 64-72	XXXXXXXXXX
16 DISPLAY 73-81	XXXXXXXXXX	27 CHANGE 73-81	XXXXXXXXXX
17 DISPLAY 82-90	XXXXXXXXXX	28 CHANGE 82-90	XXXXXXXXXX
18 DISPLAY 91-99	XXXXXXXXXX	29 CHANGE 91-99	XXXXXXXXXX
		30 NOT USED	1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

3.2.8 OPER/FILE CONTROL REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R311R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (311), UOSQ, which is entitled

OPERATOR FILE MAINTENANCE CONTROL

and prints the following information:

OPER CD  
APL/FIL

ADD  
CHG

DEL  
INQ

RPT

DISP/CHNG  
01-09

DISP/CHNG  
10-18

DISP/CHNG  
19-27

DISP/CHNG  
28-36

DISP/CHNG  
37-45

DISP/CHNG  
46-54

DISP/CHNG  
55-63

DISP/CHNG  
64-72

DISP/CHNG  
73-81

DISP/CHNG  
82-90

DISP/CHNG  
91-99



### 3.2.9 CHANGE SELECTOR PASSWORD

This function allows the operator to change the password to any specified selector.

The system requests the selector to change. When a valid selector number is entered, the selector is displayed. The system then requests the function number that is to have its password changed. The new password is then requested. If the password is to be blanked out, enter three spaces.

The system then returns to request another function number. Entry of CTL IV will cause the system to return to "ENTER SELECTOR TO CHANGE."

If the password is to remain the same for that selection, re-enter the old password.

### 3.2.10 SELECTOR/TASK RESTRICT CODES

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or "CTL IV". "END" or "CTL IV" will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	301
File Name	CCNVZm
File Desc	SELECTOR TO TERMINAL RESTRICTION (m)
Key Desc	"m" + SELECTOR NO (3) + TERMINAL ID (2)

1. KEY PFX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLSPFX)

This is the prefix to this : this character as the first particular file. All keys in : character of the key. Key in prefixed file will have : prefixes vary with files.

2. SELECTOR NO (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLRSRL)

This is the selector number : then all terminals that are to that is to be restricted. If : have access must be specified. a terminal ID is specified, :

3. TERMINAL ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLTERM)

Terminal ID refers to the code : terminals...00, 01, 02, 03, 04  
which identifies each of the : etc.

4. NOT USED A 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 301.

FILE NAME: CCNVZm

FILE NUMBER: 301

SELECTOR TO TERMINAL RESTRICTION (m)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PFX	X
2-SELECTOR NO	XXX
3-TERMINAL ID	XX
4 NOT USED A	1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.2.11 FILE MAINT/TASK RESTRICT CODES

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or "CTL IV". "END" or "CTL IV" will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	302
File Name	CCNVZn
File Desc	FILE MAINT TO TERMINAL RESTRICTION (n)
Key Desc	"n" + FILE NUMBER (3) + TERMINAL ID (2)

1. KEY PFX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLSPFX)

This is the prefix to this : this character as the first particular file. All keys in : character of the key. Key in prefixed file will have : prefixes vary with files.

2. FILE NUMBER (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLREFN)

This is the number of the : then all terminals that are to IDOL/VS file which is being : be allowed access to the file restricted. If a terminal is : must be defined. indicated for a given file, :

3. TERMINAL ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLTERM)

Terminal ID refers to the code : terminals...00, 01, 02, 03, 04 which identifies each of the : etc.

4. NOT USED A 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 302.

FILE NAME: CCNVZn

FILE NUMBER: 302

FILE MAINT TO TERMINAL RESTRICTION (n)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PFX	X
2-FILE NUMBER	XXX
3-TERMINAL ID	XX
4 NOT USED A	1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

3.2.12 SECURITY ACCOUNT MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or "CTL IV". "END" or "CTL IV" will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	394
File Name	UYSQ
File Desc	SECURITY ACCOUNTS REFERENCE FILE
Key Desc	MAJOR ACCT ID(16)+MINOR ACCT ID(16)

- 1. MAJOR ACCT ID (LN=16, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLMAA1)

Contains the BOSS/VS major : account identification code.

- 2. MINOR ACCT ID (LN=16, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLMIA1)

Contains the BOSS/VS minor : account identification code.

- 3. OPERATOR CODE (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET=C, PI= , DC=DLOPER)

Contains the operator code : operator code when the used by the IDOL/VS system : designated Major and Minor when BOSS/VS Major and Minor : accounts are used to log on accounts are set up for this : to the BOSS/VS system. This operator. The system will : enables the operator to bypass automatically log on to this : the IDOL/VS system log on.

- 4. NOT USED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 394.

FILE NAME: UYSQ

FILE NUMBER: 394

SECURITY ACCOUNTS REFERENCE FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-MAJOR ACCT ID	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
2-MINOR ACCT ID	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
3 OPERATOR CODE	XXX
4 NOT USED	X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.2.13 SECURITY ACCOUNT LISTING

This IDOL/VIS defined report, R394SL, is a detailed report that passes through file (394), UYSQ, which is entitled

#### SECURITY ACCOUNTS REFERENCE FILE

and prints the following information:

ACCOUNT ID

OPERATOR  
CODE

### 3.3 SELECTORS

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 153 - SELECTORS \*\*\*

The options available on this selector are as follows:



SELECTOR 153

00 3.3   \*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*   02/10/88  
SEL#: 153   SELECTORS   1:20 PM

**\*\* DEFINE & MAINTAIN \*\***

1. DEFINE A SELECTOR
2. ADD IDOL/V5 FUNCTIONS TO SEL
3. MOVE SELECTOR DETAIL RECORDS
4. SELECTOR SCREEN FORMATTING
5. DELETE AN IDOL/V5 SELECTOR

**\*\* DOCUMENTATION \*\***

12. SELECTOR NUM/NAME LIST
13. SELECTOR SCREENS
14. SELECTOR DICTIONARY
15. SELECTOR CROSS REFERENCE REPT
16. SELECTOR OPTIONS REPORT

**\*\* UTILITIES \*\***

6. GEN SELECTOR LOAD MODULES
7. MOVE SEL DICT ENT TO NEW ENT
8. COPY SELECTOR DICT ENTRY
9. RECREATE SEL DICT IN SEQ ORDER
10. SELECTOR DETAIL UTILITY
11. SELECTOR EXIT MESSAGES MAINT

**\*\* SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS \*\***

17. SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS MAINT/INQ
18. SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS REPORT

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
DEFINE A SELECTOR	(003)
SELECTOR EXIT MESSAGES MAINT	(034)
SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS MAINT/INQ	(399)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
RECREATE SEL DICT IN SEQ ORDER	CUTUV0
SELECTOR NUM/NAME LIST	CUTRD0
SELECTOR SCREENS	CUTRF0
SELECTOR DICTIONARY	CUTRH0
SELECTOR CROSS REFERENCE REPT	(R200R1)
SELECTOR OPTIONS REPORT	(R305R1)
SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS REPORT	(R399SS)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
ADD IDOL/VIS FUNCTIONS TO SEL	329
MOVE SELECTOR DETAIL RECORDS	164
SELECTOR SCREEN FORMATTING	(CUTSS0)
GEN SELECTOR LOAD MODULES	(CUTUM0)
MOVE SEL DICT ENT TO NEW ENT	(CUTUL0)
COPY SELECTOR DICT ENTRY	(CUTUX0)
SELECTOR DETAIL UTILITY	(CUTFSD)

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.3.1 DEFINE A SELECTOR

One of the most important keys in learning IDOL/VIS is to understand the IDOL/VIS selectors, their functions and their relationships to one another. All IDOL/VIS functions originate from a selector, and the selector is defined by the Function Selector Dictionary. The selector control subsystem consists of the following programs.

I  
CUTSA0-*SELECTOR BUDGET*  
CUTSA3

These programs accomplish their functions by utilizing the selector attributes contained in the Function Selector Dictionary (files 'UASQ-A' and 'UASQ-B'). The Selector Dictionary is maintained by the data base management subsystem and the special control modules CUTUI0, CUTUI1 and CUTUI2. The Selector Dictionary is a linked index file utilizing forward and backward pointers to tie together a selector leg. The main advantage of the linked file is that there is no limit to the additions that can be made between any two selections.

Selector screens are displayed by reading a selector header and then each selector detail record. As selector detail records are read and their descriptions are displayed, a table containing the pointer to each detail record is built. Once an operator makes a selector choice, the system will read (using the table of pointers) the selector detail record that corresponds to the selection made. The system will then accomplish the functions described by the selector detail record attributes.

In addition to reading the selector screens directly from the Selector Dictionary, the system can read and display what is termed a "SELECTOR LOAD MODULE". This allows selectors to be displayed in a more timely manner because a "SELECTOR LOAD MODULE" in UMOD contains the selector screen within one variable (including screen positioning control characters) and the table of pointers to the detail records in another variable. Therefore, a selector screen may be displayed by simply reading the load module and then printing one variable.

The system first attempts to locate a selector load module "ISXYYY", where "ISX" is a constant and "YYY" is the number of the selector that is to be displayed. If the load module is not found, the selector will be displayed by reading directly from the Selector Dictionary.

A selector load module consists of a table of four (4) character selector detail record pointers stored in one variable, and the actual selector screen data stored in another variable. Selector load modules are built by program "CUTUMO". This program simply reads a Selector Dictionary entry, then builds a character string that contains the selector screen and the table of selection detail record pointers is also constructed. The following is an example of a selector load module:

UMOD key 'ISXYYY'

E\$ = Selector record pointers

D\$ = Selector screen data

When a selection is made that requires the selector subsystem to execute an application program, there are several variables that are passed to the application program module.

X\$(1,6) -- Current program module name

X\$(7,6) -- Previous program module name  
X\$(13,2) -- "PASS PARM" from selection record  
X\$(15,3) -- Selection dictionary record number  
X\$(18,10) -- Application indicators (avail for application usage)  
X\$(28,3) -- Operator code  
X\$(31,8) -- System date MM/DD/YY *ADDITIONAL DATE*  
X\$(39,1) -- Date type indicator  
X\$(40,2) -- Operator/terminal company code  
X\$(42,2) -- Automatic selection to run next  
X\$(44,3) -- Global error password  
X\$(47,3) -- Default telephone area code  
X\$(50,2) -- Default state ID  
X\$(52,2) -- Terminal ID  
X\$(54,5) -- Printer ID  
X\$(59,1) -- Printer expansion factor from file 303  
X\$(60,6) -- IDOL/VS Report Name  
X\$(66,2) -- Operator Office No.  
X\$(68,1) -- Dedicated printer code  
X\$(69,1) -- Selected Company Code indicator  
X\$(70,1) -- Double-quote mask (\*)  
X0\$ -- Contains trail of selector hierarchy  
D0\$ -- Contains function documentation number  
A7\$ -- Contains installation name  
A7 -- Contains centering print position for A7\$  
B7\$ -- Contains first application report heading  
B7 -- Contains centering print position for B7\$  
C7\$ -- Contains second application report heading  
C7 -- Contains centering print position for C7\$

H9\$ -- Contains the number of the file maintenance option currently being processed (i.e. 1=ADD, 2=CHANGE, 3=DELETE).

Z8\$ -- Contains 64 spaces (See Note below)

Z0\$ -- Contains 74 underline characters

Z7\$ -- Contains 20 zeroes

U0\$ -- Contains file names that were opened

Z\$ -- Contains the system variable used to run standard tasks.

HX9B\$ -- Contains the Terminal Escape Sequence Character

HXOFF -- Contains the Terminal Position Hexidecimal Offset

HXFID -- Contains the position in the FID for the full file name

HX8A\$ -- Contains the hexadecimal equivalent for 8A for the given system

HX8B\$ -- Contains the hexadecimal equivalent for 8B for the given system.

HX8C\$ -- Contains the hexadecimal equivalent for 8C for the given system.

HX8D\$ -- Contains the hexadecimal equivalent for 8D for the given system.

HXOD\$ -- Contains the hexadecimal equivalent for OD for the given system.

HXOC\$ -- Contains the hexadecimal equivalent for OC for the given system.

Note: At times it is necessary to truncate trailing spaces from an alphanumeric variable. A simple way to do this would be to use Z8\$ which is dimensioned to 64 spaces by the selector subsystem. If you wish to perform this function on A\$, use the following code: A\$ = A\$(1,POS(Z8\$=A\$+Z8\$)-1).

It is not required that the application program module use or save the contents of any of these variables. However, the contents of these variables must be used, when applicable, if the selector subsystem is to be the focal point of control for an application developed under the control of IDOL/VS. It is strongly recommended that these variable conventions be used so as to prevent redundant coding in application program modules.

The 'DEFINE A SELECTOR' function allows user selectors to be added, changed, or deleted to the IDOL/VS Selector Dictionary. Also, new

selections can be added, deleted, or changed on selectors that have been previously defined. The Selector Dictionary is a linked sequential file and is used to maintain the necessary information that defines all system and application menus that are to be performed by IDOL/VS.

Since maintenance to the Function Selection Dictionary is used frequently, the system allows this maintenance function to be executed for any IDOL/VS selector by entering "SEL" for a selection number. When a "SEL" selection is entered from any IDOL/VS selector, this would be the same as making a "1" selection from the IDOL/VS definitions selector.

In addition, there is a function on selector 153 which allows the creation and linking of new selectors using the standard processing subsystem. This function, called "ADD IDOL/VS FUNCTIONS TO SELECTOR", permits a more timely manner of creating selectors. For more information on this function, see its own documentation.

The Selector Dictionary consists of two record types (selector header records and selector detail records). An additional record type is contained in the Selector Dictionary at "IND = 0" which contains two fields. These fields are:

1. Record number of the last used detail record
2. Maximum number of records allowed in Selector Dictionary

This record "IND=0" is updated automatically by the Selector Dictionary maintenance program each time a selection record is added or deleted from any IDOL/VS selector. The Selector Header Records are records 1 thru 999, and are used to contain information that describes an IDOL/VS selector.

The following is the contents of a Selector Header Record (UASQ-A).

1. SELECT NAME (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0301)

This field contains the selector name. The format must be "ISXXXX". Where "ISX" is a constant and "YYY" is a three-digit selector number.

2. FWD POINTER SL (LN=4, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0302)

Contains the forward pointer that points to the first selection detail record for the selector that is being defined. The selector dictionary maintenance program maintains this field.

3. NOT USED N1 (LN=1, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for expansion.

4. NO. SEL COLUMNS (LN=1, PR=0, KI= , ET=C, PI= , DC=DL0304)

Contains the number of columns that are to be made when the selector that is being defined is displayed. The

value used can only be a '1' or '2'. This allows selectors to be either 'ONE UP' or 'TWO UP' selectors. When 'TWO UP' selectors are used, the selector subsystem will divide the number of selections evenly between two columns with the left column getting the extra selection when the number of selections is not evenly divisible by two. The IDOL/VS utility 'GENERATE SELECTOR LOAD MODULE' calculates this value automatically.

5. NO. SELECTIONS (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET=B, PI= , DC=DL0305)

Contains the number of selector dictionary maintenance selections contained in the selector being defined. The selector program maintains this field.

6. SEL STRT LN NO. (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0306)

This field contains the starting line number where the selector screen is to be displayed. The IDOL/VS utility 'GENERATE SELECTOR LOAD MODULE' calculates this value automatically.

7. COL 1 POS. SEL (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0307)

Contains the position where the first column of the selector is to be displayed. Care should be taken to insure enough space is allowed between columns when two up selectors are being defined. The IDOL/VS utility 'GENERATE SELECTOR LOAD MODULE' calculates this value automatically.

8. COL 2 POS. SEL (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0308)

Contains the position of the second column of a 'TWO UP' selector. The IDOL/VS utility 'GENERATE SELECTOR LOAD MODULE' calculates this value automatically.

9. SELECTOR HDING (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0309)

Contains the heading that is to appear as the selector heading when the selector is displayed.

10. APPLIC ID (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET=A, PI= , DC=DL0303)

Contains a two-character code that is used to identify the application system with which the selector is to be associated. If this code is set to 'DL', and an operator who does not have IDOL/VS clearance tries to access this selector, the system will not display the selector.

11. SEL DOC NO. (LN=14, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0311)

Contains the selector documentation number. This number is generated automatically by the IDOL/VS utility 'GEN SELECTOR DOCUMENTATION NUMBERS'. All documentation within a given

system will be controlled and : referenced by this number.

12. SEL XREF 1 (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSEX1)

This field contains an acronym : go to another selector.  
or short description (up to 6 : Example: If the record for  
characters) that uniquely : selector 21 contained 'AR' in  
identifies a single particular : this field, entry of 'SAR' at  
selector. The contents of this : the bottom of any selector  
field are used to cross refer- : would cause the system to go  
ence selectors and may be used : to selector 21.  
at the bottom of a selector to :

13. SEL XREF 2 (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSEX2)

This field allows another : a selector. See SEL XREF 1 for  
acronym or short description : a more detailed explanation.  
to be used to cross reference :

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 003.



FILE NAME: UASQ-A

FILE NUMBER: 003

SELECTOR DICTIONARY HEADER RECORDS

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)END :

1 SELECT NAME        XXXXXX  
2 FWD POINTER SL    9999  
3 NOT USED         N1 9  
4 NO. SEL COLUMNS 9  
5 NO. SELECTIONS   99  
6 SEL STRT LN NO.   99  
7 COL 1 POS. SEL    99  
8 COL 2 POS. SEL    99  
9 SELECTOR HDING    XX  
10 APPLIC ID        XX  
11 SEL DOC NO.      XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
12 SEL XREF 1        XXXXXX  
13 SEL XREF 2        XXXXXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

The Selector Detail Records begin at index 1001, and are used to contain information that describes a function selection within an IDOL/V5 selector. The following is the contents of a Selector Dictionary Detail record (UASQ-B).

1. SELECTOR NO. (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0401)

Contains the selector number. : Selector detail records contain  
The selector dictionary main- : the selector number to which  
tenance program maintains this : they belong.  
field to insure that all se- :

2. FWD POINTER SL (LN=4, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0402)

Contains the forward pointer : The selector dictionary main-  
that points to the next se- : tenance program maintains this  
quential record contained in : field.  
the selector chain of records. :

3. BWK POINTER SL (LN=4, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0403)

Contains the backward pointer : The selector dictionary main-  
that points to the previous : tenance program maintains this  
sequential record contained in : field.  
the selector chain of records. :

4. SEL EXIT MSG CD (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DL0404)

1-99 = Message number : application program module.  
" " = No message : The messages may require a  
 : yes/no response by the oper-  
This field is used to specify : ator. Reference "SELECTOR  
a message that is to be dis- : EXIT MESSAGES" for a detailed  
played prior to executing an : explanation of the messages.

5. MSG P/S IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET=A, PI= , DC=DL0405)

" " - No message prefix/suffix : to the selector exit message  
"0" - Suffix required : specified by "SEL EXIT MSG"  
"1" - Prefix required : field. If a prefix or suffix  
 : is to be added to the message,  
This field is used to specify : the prefix or suffix will be  
whether or not a message pre- : contained in the "MESSAGE P/S"  
fix or suffix is to be added : field which follows.

6. PRINTER IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET=A, PI= , DC=DL0406)

" " - No printer required : ed. If a printer is required,  
"1" - Printer require : the printer will be opened to  
"A" - Rept heading required : channel 6. If the "NO. OF  
 : PRINTERS" field in the in-  
This field is used to specify : stallation record is larger  
whether or not a printer is : than 1, the system will ask  
required for the application : for "PRINTER 1 OR 2" and then  
selection that is being defin- : open channel 6 to the selected

printer. : but it is desired to have the  
: selector subsystem pass a  
If a printer is required, the : report heading to the appli-  
report heading for the appli- : cation program, then the  
cation being selected will : printer indicator should be  
be placed in B7\$ and C7\$ if : set to an "A". In this case a  
a report heading was defined. : printer will not be opened,  
Reference "REPORT PROGRAM : any defined report heading  
HEADINGS" for a detailed ex- : for the application program  
planation of report headings. : being executed will be passed  
: in B7\$ and C7\$.  
If a printer is not required, :

7. S.O.D. IND (LN=1, PR=0, KI= , ET=A, PI= , DC=DL0407)

"1" - Start of day selection : allow start of day to begin.  
" " - No start of day : Also, if start of day has been  
: run previously and end of day

This field is used to specify : has not occurred, the system  
whether or not the selection : will not allow the start of  
being defined is a start of : day functions to be performed.  
day selection. If a selection : The start of day functions  
is defined as being a start of : consist of requesting the date  
day function, the system will : and time that will be used for  
insure that "END OF DAY" for : setting the operating system  
the previous day has been run. : date and time.  
If not, the system will not :

8. E.O.D. IND (LN=1, PR=0, KI= , ET=A, PI= , DC=DL0408)

"1" - End of day selection : prior to the last end of day  
" " - Not end of day : selection. The end of day  
: function will direct the oper-

This field is used to specify : ator thru a complete backup  
whether or not the selection : of all operation disk packs.  
being defined is an "END OF : See "End Of Day Procedure" for  
DAY FUNCTION". End of day : a detail explanation of the  
will not be allowed if a start : end of day procedures.  
of day has not been executed :

9. OPEN FILE IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0409)

"1" - Files are to be opened : will be specified in the  
"F" - File maint. selection : "FILES TO OPEN" field that  
"R" - Predefined report sel. : follows.  
" " - No file opens required :

This field is used to specify : If an "R" is used, reference  
whether or not data files are : the Files To Open and the Pass  
to be opened for the selection : Parms documentation for the  
that is being defined. If : special options available for  
files are to be opened, they : IDOL/VS defined reports.

10. PRT CLASS/PRITY (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPRCP)

If this is not blank, this is : the CLASS and PRIORITY the

printer will be opened to. : prompt for the print class and  
If 'DP' is entered, when this : priority when this option is  
option is chosen from a : chosen from a selector.  
selector, a printer will be : Valid values for the  
dedicated to that terminal. : PRIORITY code are one (1)  
The printer specified in the : through nine (9). The higher  
Printer Control file will be : the number, the higher the  
used. If 'QQ' is entered into : priority. A slave printer may  
this field, the system will : or may not be dedicated.

11. PRINTER COPIES (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPRCO)

This field contains the : it is printed using the  
number of copies that will be : spooler. An entry of 'Q' will  
printed when this report is : prompt the operator for the  
generated from a selector, if : number of copies required.

12. OPER STAT/GHOST (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLOPST)

If the first character of this : a ghost task. If the second  
field contains an 'N', the : character contains a 'Y' or  
Operator Statistics File will : the second character is blank  
not be updated when this func- : and the OPEN FILE IND contains  
tion is run. If the second : an 'F' or 'R', this function  
character contains an 'N', : can be run as a ghost task.  
this function cannot be run as :

13. SELECTION DESC (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0410)

This field is used to contain : description will be displayed  
the description of the selec- : on the selector screen being  
tion being defined. This : defined.

14. MESSAGE P/S (LN=25, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0411)

This field is used to contain : the "SEL EXIT MSG" field.  
the selector exit message pre- : However, if no suffix or  
fix or suffix that is to be : prefix is required, this field  
added to the selector exit : may be null.  
message, specified earlier by :

15. FILE 1/FILE NO (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFL01)

Depending upon the open file : If the open file indicator is  
indicator, this field may : a "1", this field contains  
contain the following: : the name of the file that is  
: to be opened to channel one.

If the open file indicator is :  
an "F", this field contains : If the open file indicator is  
the number of the file that : an "R", this field contains  
file maintenance is to be : the number of the file from  
performed upon. : which the report is to be run.  
:

16. FILE 2/REPT ID (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF602)

Depending upon the value of : file name that will be opened  
the open file indicator, this : to channel two.  
field may contain the follow- :  
ing information: : If the open file indicator is

: an "R", this field will con-  
tain the report name that is  
If the open file indicator is : to be run.  
a "1", this field contains the :

17. FILE 3 (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFL03)

Contains the name of the file : channel three (3).  
that is to be opened to :

18. FILE 4 (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFL04)

Contains the name of the file : channel four (4).  
that is to be opened to :

19. FILE 5 (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFL05)

Contains the name of the file : channel five (5).  
that is to be opened to :

20. FILE 6 (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFL06)

Contains the name of the file : channel six (6).  
that is to be opened to :

21. FILE 7 (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFL07)

Contains the name of the file : left blank, channel 7 will be  
that is to be opened to : opened to 'CCNVZ'.  
channel seven (7). If this is :

22. FILE 8 (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFL08)

Contains the name of the file : channel eight (8).  
that is to be opened to :

23. FILE 9-12 (LN=24, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0912)

The file names to open in : channels 9-12.

24. FILE 13-16 (LN=24, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1316)

The file names to open in : channels 13-16.

25. FILE 17-20 (LN=24, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1720)

The file names to open in : channels 17-20.

26. FILE 21-24 (LN=24, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL2124)

The file names to open in : channels 21-24.

27. FILE 25-28 (LN=24, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL2528)

The file names to open in : channels 25-28.

28. FILE 29-31 (LN=18, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL2931)

The file names to be opened : in channels 29-31.

29. SPEC CNTL PGM (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSPCP)

This field is for documenta- : trol program that is processed  
tion purposes only. It con- : when a selection is made from  
tains the name of the special : a user menu.  
edit program or special con- :

30. PROG TO RUN (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0413)

This field contains the pro- : program. The application pro-  
gram to be executed for the : gram is 'NOT' required to save  
selection being defined. If : any variables in order to in-  
the program specified is not : terface to the selector sub-  
located by the system loader, : system. Therefore, any appli-  
an error will result. If the : cation program can be execut-  
first three positions of the : ed by the selector subsystem  
program name is "ISX", then : without program modifications.

the function selector subsys- :  
tem will use positions four : If a data base management  
thru six as a selector number : function (data file main-  
to be displayed instead of a : tenance or an IDOL/V5 defined  
program name to be run. This : report) is being executed, the  
is the method that must be : program name must be "CUTFA0".

used in order to have a selec- :  
tion on one selector point to : If a data entry function is  
a new menu of selections. : being executed, the program  
name must be "CUTDE0".

Application programs that are :  
executed from the selector : If a standard data entry or  
subsystem may return to the : standard process function is  
selector subsystem by execut- : being executed, the program  
ing a (RUN"CUTSA0") upon ter- : name must be "CUTSDE".  
mination of the application :

31. MULT TASK IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0414)

- " " - No multitasking : levels involved will be fur-
- "X" - Multitasking used : ther defined in the "MUL TASK
- "S" - Set date : LEVS" field that follows. If
- "C" - Change company name : the set date function is being

This field is used to specify :  
whether or not the selection : request the date from the oper-  
being defined is involved with : ator and place the date in  
a multi user conflict situa- : X\$(31,8). All applications  
tion, or selector subsystem : should use this date so as to  
functions set date or change : allow different applications  
company name is being defined. : to run by different dates  
If a multitasking situation : since the change date is  
is indicated, the multitask : local only to the terminal  
that does the change date.

The change company name option is used to change the installation name contained in the installation info record.

32. PASS PARM (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0415)

This field is used to contain a parameter to be passed to an application program in X\$(13,2). This is useful when it is desirable to run the same application program from more than one selection in a selector. The application program can determine from the contents of X\$(13,2) which selection was made and then perform the required task. This two-character field may contain any value.

- " " - Print the report on the device that was specified when the report was defined. 'CRT' or 'PRINTER'.
- "P" - Print the report on the printer regardless of what device was used when the report was defined.
- "T" - Print the report on the CRT regardless of what device was used when the report was defined.

When an IDOL/VS defined report is to be executed from a selector the 'PASS PARM' field is used to specify whether or not the report is to be executed with or without the operator prompts: logical retrieval, hard copy and key range select. This is accomplished as follows:

If the first position of the pass parm field is an "A", then the operator prompts will not be asked when the report is executed. The second position of the pass parm field will have the following meaning:

33. MULT TASK LEVSA (LN=11, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for expansion.

34. MULT TASK LEVSB (LN=10, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for expansion.

35. MULT TASK LEVSC (LN=10, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for expansion.

36. SEL DOC CODE (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0417)

This field contains a six-character documentation code that identifies a documentation module that documents the function being defined. This six-character code is

used to access the documenta- : ate a module for all IDOL/VS  
tion module when the selector : Selectors, File Maintenance,  
"HELP" option is used by an : Reports, and data entry  
operator. Also, when a docu- : functions.  
mentation manual is produced, :  
the system uses this code to : The standard method of naming  
pull together all documenta- : documentation modules is as  
tion modules to produce the : follows: first two characters  
final application system doc- : are the business application  
ument. Reference the Documen- : code, the next four characters  
tation Text Editor for details : are taken from the description  
on maintaining documentation : of the function. Using this  
modules. : method of naming will keep all  
 : modules for a given business  
The function 'GENERATE STAN- : application in a group and  
DARD DOCUMENTATION' will name : makes for ease in handling.  
all unnamed details and gener- :

37. SEL PASSWORD (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0418)

This field is used to contain : selection is requested. If  
a password that must be enter- : this is blank, no password is  
ed by an operator when the : requested.

38. DATAENT CODE(S) (LN=9, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0419)

This field contains a list of : determine what order the data  
data entry screen numbers to : entry screens should be print-  
be used by the selection being : ed for the data entry screen  
defined. This is necessary in : appendix of the users manual.  
order for the selector subsys- : The entries for this field  
tem utilities to properly up- : must be three (3) characters  
date all data entry screen : in length and within the range  
documentation numbers and also : of 001-999.

39. SUMMARY SPEC (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSUMS)

This field contains either a : Only the selection can be in  
'Y' or a blank, depending upon : a summary manual...alternate  
whether this selection will be : specifications will not be  
printed in a summary manual. : included in summary manual.

40. ALT SPEC ID 1 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAS11)

This field is used to indicate : screens....however, they  
any additional or alternate : may not be printed in the  
details to print in the spec : summary manual. Entry of  
manual. These may be other : these alternates is strictly  
files, reports, helps, data : manual.  
entry screens, or selector :

41. ALT SPEC ID 2 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAS12)

See ALT SPEC ID 1 :

42. ALT SPEC ID 3 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAS12)



## 3.3.1 DEFINE A SELECTOR (CONTINUED)

See ALT SPEC ID 1 :

43. ALT SPEC ID 4 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAS12)

See ALT SPEC ID 1 :

44. ALT SPEC COLUMN (LN=1, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLASCL)

This indicator will tell the system which alternate or additional specifications in the contents. Valid values are zero (0) and one (1). If the field contains a zero (0), the alternate specification is printed in the same column as the selector detail. (This is useful when a hard coded report has an IDOL/VS look-alike. The IDOL/VS look-alike can be inserted as an alter-

date with a column code of zero. The IDOL/VS report heading will appear in the detail specification manual in place of the hard coded report heading.)

If the field contains a one (1), the alternate specification will be indented four spaces to the right of the selector detail (i.e. in the next column to the right).

45. PROCESS CODE (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPROC)

Unique code which identifies a particular update procedure. It is also used to document to a user when and how a procedure should be done.

46. PROCESS DETAIL (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLPRDT)

If this field is equal to zero (0), the system ignores it. If the field is not equal to zero (0) this signals the system to automatically process that detail relative to this function on the selector. This allows the system to lead the operator through a sequence of steps that are normally processed one after the other. This is especially useful for items such as the steps in an accounts payable check run, ie

- PAYMENT SELECTION
- PAYMENT SELECTION REGISTER
- VENDOR CHECK PRINTING
- CHECK REGISTER

47. SEL APPL CODES (LN=10, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0420)

Contains up to five 2-character codes that specify an application system. These codes are used to control access to this selection. When the operator selects an item on a selector for processing, the system checks the APPL/USER CODES field in the Operator Code Records File against the codes contained in this field. If a match is not found, the operator is not allowed access. (NOTE: If the operator code record gives the operator authority to access IDOL/VS, the above check is not made.)

These codes are also used in the production of user documentation and lesson plans for the user.

48. INST MANUAL ID (LN=2, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLINMI)

If this field is not blank, it : is blank, the first two-char-  
will contain a two-character : acter application code in the  
code which is used in the : SEL APPL CODE field will be  
generation of the installation : used to generate the installa-  
and operation manual for the : tion and operation manual for  
specified code. If this field : the application.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 004.

FILE NAME: UASQ-B

FILE NUMBER: 004

SELECTOR DICTIONARY DETAIL RECORDS

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)END :

1	SELECTOR NO.	XXXXXX		29	SPEC CNTL PGM	XXXXXX
2	FWD POINTER SL	9999		30	PROG TO RUN	XXXXXX
3	BWK POINTER SL	9999		31	MULT TASK IND	X
4	SEL EXIT MSG CD	99	15 FILE 1/FILE NO	XXXXXX32	PASS PARM	XX
5	MSG P/S IND	X	16 FILE 2/REPT ID	XXXXXX33	MULT TASK LEVSA	XXXXXXXXXXXX
6	PRINTER IND	X	17 FILE 3	XXXXXX34	MULT TASK LEVSB	XXXXXXXXXXXX
7	S.O.D. IND	9	18 FILE 4	XXXXXX35	MULT TASK LEVSC	XXXXXXXXXXXX
8	E.O.D. IND	9	19 FILE 5	XXXXXX36	SEL DOC CODE	XXXXXX
9	OPEN FILE IND	X	20 FILE 6	XXXXXX37	SEL PASSWORD	XXX
10	PRT CLASS/PRITY	XX	21 FILE 7	XXXXXX38	DATAENT CODE(S)	XXXXXXXXXX
11	PRINTER COPIES	X	22 FILE 8	XXXXXX39	SUMMARY SPEC	X
12	OPER STAT/GHOST	XX		40	ALT SPEC ID 1	XXXXXX
13	SELECTION DESC	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		41	ALT SPEC ID 2	XXXXXX
14	MESSAGE P/S	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		42	ALT SPEC ID 3	XXXXXX
23	FILE 9-12	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		43	ALT SPEC ID 4	XXXXXX
24	FILE 13-16	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		44	ALT SPEC COLUMN 9	
25	FILE 17-20	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		45	PROCESS CODE	XXXXXX
26	FILE 21-24	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		46	PROCESS DETAIL	XX
27	FILE 25-28	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		47	SEL APPL CODES	XXXXXXXXXX
28	FILE 29-31	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		48	INST MANUAL ID	XX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

The following is a detailed description of the Selector Dictionary maintenance procedures.

The function selector dictionary is maintained by the same file maintenance subsystems as all other IDOL/VIS files. However, special control modules are also utilized when maintaining this file. These special control modules are:

CUTUI0  
CUTUI1  
CUTUI2

The above special control modules provide the necessary logic for maintaining the linked sequential file and the special features that are required for maintenance of the IDOL/VIS linked dictionary.

The file maintenance functions are the same as any other IDOL/VIS file, with the exception that a report option is not available and the control keys can be used for forward and backward positioning through selector detail records.

ADD -- When the ADD mode is used, it is important to understand the difference between adding header records and detail records. When a selector header is being added, the valid values for "INPUT INDEX" are 1 thru 999. If the header that is being added already exists, an "INVALID" message will be displayed. If the header does not exist, the system will prompt for the header information. Once the header information has been entered, depressing the "CTL II" key at the "INPUT INDEX" request, will cause the system to prompt for detail records. After a detail record has been added, depressing the "CTL II" key will cause the system to prompt for the next detail record. This procedure can be continued until the selector details have been completely defined.

When adding detail records to a header that already exists, it is necessary to position to the detail record, after which the new record is to be added. This is accomplished by selecting the inquiry mode and entering the appropriate header number. After the selector header has been displayed, the "CTL II" key or the "\*XX" option (where "XX" is the detail record to which you wish to proceed) can be used to position to the appropriate detail record. Once the file is positioned to the desired detail record, a 'CR' will be entered for the "INPUT INDEX". The add mode will then be selected and "CTL II" will be entered for "INPUT INDEX". At this point, the system will prompt for the new detail record. After the record is entered, depressing "CTL II" will allow additional detail records to be added. If a detail record is to be added after the header, then it is only necessary to position to the header while in the

inquiry mode, switch to add mode, and then depress "CTL II".

CHANGE -- The change mode allows either header or detail records to be changed. The "CTL II" key or the "\*XX" option allows the file to be positioned to the appropriate record. Additionally, the "CTL III" and "CTL IV" keys may be used while in the change mode. The "CTL III" key, when used at the "INPUT INDEX" level, will re-display the record that was just changed. The "CTL IV" key, when used at the "INPUT INDEX" level, will display the previous record.

DELETE -- The delete mode allows headers and/or detail records to be deleted. When a header is deleted, the detail records associated with the header are not deleted automatically. The detail records must be deleted one at a time. This prevents the accidental loss of an entire selector definition.

INQUIRY -- The inquiry mode allows header or detail records to be displayed for review.

If the functions that are to be added to a selector are IDOL/VS defined functions, these may be added easily via the function "ADD IDOL/VS FUNCTIONS TO SELECTOR".

### 3.3.2 ADD IDOL/VS FUNCTIONS TO SEL

This function allows the user to add IDOL/VS functions to any existing selector, create entirely new selectors, and tie selectors together. Depending upon the function to be performed, the program "CUTAIF" requires various pieces of data.

#### 1. ADD A NEW SELECTOR

When adding a new selector to the system, it is necessary only to tell the system what the selector number is to be, the business application code for the selector (PR = Payroll, GL = General Ledger, etc.), and the "FUNCTION DESCRIPTION", which is the title of the selector. When the selector is created through this function, the selector will be set up with one function on the selector, a "CHANGE DATE" option.

#### 2. CHANGE DATE

This option will allow the operator to add a "CHANGE DATE" function to any existing selector. The selector to which this function will be added is displayed, and the operator is requested to enter the position where the function is to be placed. The system then returns to Data Entry Screen 329 and verifies that the information is correct. If a positive response is made, this function is added to the

specified selector.

### 3. DATA ENTRY SCREEN

Should the operator desire to enter a data entry function to some selector, the Data Entry Screen number is requested. When a valid screen number is entered, the title of that screen will be displayed in "IDOL/VS DESC", as well as a "DEFAULT DESC". The default description will be used as the name of the function when CTL I is entered for "FUNCTION DESC", or the operator may choose to enter another descriptive title.

If the entered selection is to be included in the summary specification manual, a 'Y' or CTL I should be entered for "SUMMARY SPECS". If the entered selection is to be password protected, a three-character password should be entered. The system then requests the selector to which the defined function is to be added to. That selector is then displayed, and the function number chosen. The system then returns to the D. E. Screen, and verifies that the inputted information is correct. If a positive response is given, the selection is then added to the specified selector.

### 4. FILE MAINTENANCE/INQUIRY

When adding a file maintenance selection to a selector, the file number is requested. The file name will be displayed along with the "IDOL/VS DESC" and the "DEFAULT DESC". The default description will be the IDOL/VS description appended with "MAINT/INQ". Either the default description should be accepted or another function description entered. The system requests if this function should be included in summary specification manual, the password, if any, and the selector to which this file maintenance function will be added to. The selector is displayed, and the function number chosen. Upon verification that this is the correct information, the function is added to the specified selector.

### 5. REPORT

To add a report to a selector, the same process is followed, except that the system requests the six-character report ID, which is verified in file 27. (No report can be added to a selector without first having been defined.) The output device is requested. Valid values are "P" (printer), "T" (terminal), or blank. (If left blank, when the report is run from the selector, the system will at that time, ask if the report is to be printed or displayed on the VDT. Logical retrieval and key range questions will also be asked.) The report name is displayed in the "IDOL/VS DESC", and the user is given the option of changing the function name. Summary specification, password (if any), and the selector to which this function

is to be added are requested. The selector is displayed, the function number chosen, and upon approval of input, the system will add the report to the specified selector.

#### 6. ATTACH SELECTOR

This option allows the operator to attach a created selector to another selector, i.e., chain selectors together.

After any new selectors are added to the system, the "GEN SEL DOC NOS AND MANUAL" (Selector 158) should be run, as well as "GENERATE STANDARD DOCUMENTATION" (Selector 158). Running these two selections following the creation of a new selector, will ensure that the system is fully documented!

The above information is collected via the following data entry screen.

SCREEN NO. 329

3.3.2

\*\* ADD IDOL/VS FUNCTIONS TO SELECTOR \*\*

FUNCTION X

A - ADD A NEW SELECTOR                      SELECTOR NO            XXX    APPLICATION            XX

C - CHANGE DATE

D - DATA ENTRY                              DATA ENTRY SCR        XXX

F - FILE MAINT / INQUIRY                    IDOL/VS FILE NO        XXX    FILE NAME            XXXXX

R - REPORT                                    REPORT ID                XX    OUTPUT DEVICE        X  
'P'-PRINTER, 'T'-TERMINAL, ' '-EITHER

S - ATTACH SELECTOR                         SELECTOR NO            XXX

IDOL/VS DESC

DEFAULT DESC

FUNCTION DESC

SUMMARY SPECS (Y/N) X                      PASSWORD    XXX                      ADD TO SELECTOR            XXX



## 3.3.3 MOVE SELECTOR DETAIL RECORDS

## 3.3.3 MOVE SELECTOR DETAIL RECORDS

Selection of this function will allow the operator to move selector detail records within a selector, or to another selector without first deleting the record from the selector and re-entering it at the desired location. The system functions as follows:

First, the system displays the following data entry screen and requests the old selector number and old selection number (detail), and of course, verifies that they exist.

Then the system requests the new selector number and selection number. Upon a positive response as to the correctness of the input, the system transfers the selection to the desired position within the same selector, or to the desired position within another selector.

The system then returns to the first item to be input, and as usual for all standard data entry screens, if 'CTL IV' is pressed, the system returns to the selector.

SCREEN NO. 164

3.3.3

\*\* MOVE SELECTOR DETAIL RECORDS \*\*

-----  
OLD SELECTOR NO                    999  
OLD SELECTION NO                   99  
  
NEW SELECTOR NO                    999  
NEW SELECTION NO                   99  
-----

CORRECT (Y/N) X

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION ALLOWS THE OPERATOR TO \*  
\* MOVE SELECTOR DETAILS TO ANOTHER SPOT \*  
\* ON THE SAME SELECTOR OR TO ANOTHER \*  
\* SELECTOR. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

#### 3.3.4 SELECTOR SCREEN FORMATTING

This function allows the user to enter subtitles, etc. into the body of a selector and control the location that each item is printed on the selector screen. Once the definition of the selector screen is complete, the option to save the screen definition will be given. An "N" response to this prompt will allow the formatted screen definition to be deleted at the user's option. A "Y" response to the save prompt will cause the system to allow the formatted selector load module to be generated. If a "Y" response is given to the Generate Selector Load Module prompt, the system will read the load module ISSYYY which contains the new format and use it to build the load module ISXYYY.

#### 3.3.5 DELETE AN IDOL/VS SELECTOR

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 109, entitled

**\*\* DELETE AN IDOL SELECTOR \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 109

3.3.5

\*\* DELETE AN IDOL SELECTOR \*\*

SELECTOR NO. 999999 XXX

DELETING ==> XXXXXX XXX

OKAY TO DELETE ? (YES/NO) XXX

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION WILL RESET SELECTOR HEADER (1-999) AND DETAIL \*  
\* (1000+) FILE LINK POINTERS IN 'UASQ' RECORDS TO '0'. THE \*  
\* SELECTOR CANNOT BE RECOVERED ONCE THE PROCESS IS COMPLETED. \*  
\* CAUTION SHOULD BE TAKEN PRIOR TO EXECUTING THIS FUNCTION. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

**\*\* SELECTOR NO \*\***

Enter the number of the selector to be deleted from the Selector Header and Detail Records. Upon entry of a valid selector number, the system will display the selector description. Press 'CTL IV' to exit this function and return to the selector.

**\*\* OKAY TO DELETE ? \*\***

Enter 'YES' if the displayed selector is to be deleted. Upon entry of 'YES', the system will delete the selector from the Selector Header and Detail Records. Enter 'NO' or 'END' to return to Selector No for reentry.

### 3.3.6 GEN SELECTOR LOAD MODULES

When selected, this function will request a selector number, for which, a selector load module will be generated. The selector will then be displayed and the load module generated. The selector load module that is generated will be one or more records in the load module file UMOD with the name "ISXYYY". Where:

ISX -- is a constant that should make selector load module names unique so as not to conflict with other types of load modules.

YYY -- is the three-digit selector number that corresponds with the three-digit identifier of the selector for which the load module is being generated.

When a selection from any selector requires that another selector is to be displayed, the system reads the appropriate selector load module (ISXYYY) and displays the selector screen. When the operator makes a selection, the table of record pointers is used to determine which selection record is to be read in order to satisfy the selection.

The operator is offered an additional option of "ALL". Entry of "ALL" when a selector number is requested, will cause the system to automatically generate load modules for the entire system.

### 3.3.7 MOVE SEL DICT ENT TO NEW ENT

This function allows an entire selector to be moved from one selector position to another. When the selector is moved the following functions will be performed.

1. The backward pointer of the first Selector Detail Record will be changed to point to the new selector header position.
2. Each Selector Detail Record in the selector chain will be changed to reflect the new selector position.

3. The entire Selector Dictionary will be read and a check for the old selector number will be made. Any references to the old selector number will be changed to the new selector number.
4. If the documentation module for the selector is in AAX### format, where AA is the application code and ### is the selector number, the system will rename the documentation module. Note: any references in the module to the selector number must be changed by the user.
5. The formatted selector load module ISSXXX will be renamed.

### 3.3.8 COPY SELECTOR DICT ENTRY

This function allows a selector dictionary entry to be copied from one selector dictionary to another. The two selector dictionaries involved in the copy may be on different discs and/or filesets. One of the dictionaries involved in the copy must be renamed. When the selector is copied the following functions will be performed:

1. The operator will be requested to first enter the 'FROM' prefix and the 'TO' prefix.
2. The operator will be requested to enter the 'INPUT' and 'OUTPUT' selector dictionary file names. ('CR' = UASQ)
3. The operator will be requested to enter the 'FROM' selector number that is to be copied from the input dictionary.
4. The operator will be requested to enter the 'TO' selector number. The selector that is copied will be placed in the output selector dictionary in the 'TO' selector number position. The 'FROM' and 'TO' selector numbers may be the same or they may be different.
5. Each Selector Dictionary Record in the copied selector will be changed to reflect the 'TO' selector number if the 'FROM' and 'TO' selector numbers were different.

### 3.3.9 RECREATE SEL DICT IN SEQ ORDER

This function will read the Selector Dictionary (UASQ) and copy it to the file (UASQA). As the dictionary is copied, each selector chain will be created in sequential order. The file (UASQA) is automatically created during this function.

This function does not correct damaged link pointers, it simply reorganizes the links to sequential records for faster access and will remove any dead records if any exist because of system failure.

After this function has been completed, all selector load modules

will be generated automatically.

NOTE: The system uses file OUASQ for the resequencing. This file may be deleted after the function is complete.

### 3.3.10 SELECTOR DETAIL UTILITY

This function allows the operator to repair selector detail records as follows.

The system asks if passwords are to be removed. If this question is answered yes, then a pass is made through the selector details and all passwords are removed in addition to making the first two characters of the user codes correspond to the module ID on the header record. Other user codes are undisturbed.

If the question is answered no, only the user codes are updated to match the header records.

### 3.3.11 SELECTOR EXIT MESSAGES MAINT

This function provides the capability to maintain the Selector Exit Messages.

The key for the Selector Exit Message Records is "M"+"XX". Where "M" is a constant that identifies the Selector Exit Message Records and "XX" is a two byte selector exit message ID code. Refer to the Selector Dictionary Detail Record for an explanation as to how these messages are used.

The following is a discussion of the contents of the Selector Exit Message Records.

1. MSG CODE PREFIX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLS033)

Contains the code "M" which : within the control file  
identifies all message records : 'CCNVZ'.  
from other records contained :

2. APPLIC MSG CD (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLS001)

Contains a two (2) character : used before an application  
code that identifies a : program is executed.  
standard message that can be :

3. Y/N INDICATOR (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS091)

Contains a "1" if the message : system to proceed to the next  
requires a yes/no response : message or to the application.  
from the operator. A "YES" : A "NO" response will cause the  
response from the operator : selector subsystem to return  
will cause the selector sub- : to the selector from which the

selection was made. If this : than a "1", the yes/no re-  
field contains any value other : sponse will not be done.

4. SEL EXIT MSG (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET=B, PI= , DC=DLS076)

Contains the message that is : operator.  
to be displayed for the :

5. NEXT MSG NO (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS051)

Contains a pointer that points : than one message is required.  
to the next message if more :

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 034.



FILE NAME: CCONVZE

FILE NUMBER: 034

SELECTOR EXIT MESSAGES (M)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-MSG CODE PREFIX X

2-APPLIC MSG CD XX

3 Y/N INDICATOR X

4 SEL EXIT MSG XX

5 NEXT MSG NO 99

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.3.12 SELECTOR NUM/NAME LIST

Using the Selector Dictionary as input, this function will print a Selector Dictionary Report in selector number sequence. This report will show the name of each selector that has been defined in the selector dictionary and will also show the selector dictionary slots that are available for new user selectors.

The operator will be given the option of printing a Selector Functions Report. This report will show each function that is defined on all user selectors or for a given application system. (The operator will also be given the option of specifying a system ID if the Selector Functions Report is requested.) The Selector Functions Report will be printed in documentation number sequence. If the Selector Functions Report is selected, the operator will be given the option, at the end of the report, to print the selector screens that reflect the functions that appear on the Selector Functions Report.

This sequence of reports can be used to augment the user document. These reports could be used to form an appendix to the user document for a given application. Regardless of how they are used, this series of reports provide a complete cross reference to all functions that can be executed from any IDOL/VS defined menu.

### 3.3.13 SELECTOR SCREENS

Using the Selector Dictionary and selector load modules for input, this function will allow the user to print all selector screens or a range of selector screens.

Selector screens may also be printed in document number sequence by data base. This function is part of the Selector Functions Report. For details on how to print screens in this manner, see "SELECTOR NUM/NAME LIST". Also, a page number prefix and a starting page number will be requested. This is necessary in order to print replacement pages for existing documents.

### 3.3.14 SELECTOR DICTIONARY

Using the Selector Dictionary as input, this function will allow the user to print all selector dictionaries, a range of dictionaries, or selector dictionaries by Data Base ID. Also, a page number prefix and a starting page number will be requested. This is necessary in order to print replacement pages for existing documents.

The output listing will show the following information on the selector header record:

SELECTOR NUMBER:	NO. OF COLUMNS:	COL. 1 POS:
SELECTOR NAME:	NO. SELECTIONS:	COL. 2 POS:

APPLIC ID:                                      STRT LINE NO:                                      SEL DOC NO:  
SCREEN HEADING:

The following information contained on each selector detail record  
will be shown:

SEL EXIT MSG CD	MSG P/S IND	PRINTER IND	OPEN FILE IND
PRINTER CLASS	PRT PRIORITY	PRT COPIES	OPER STATUS
GHOST FLAG	PASS PARM	PASSWORD	
	SUMMARY SPEC	ALT SPEC COLUMN	
	ALT SPEC ID 1	ALT SPEC ID 2	
	ALT SPEC ID 3	ALT SPEC ID 4	
	PROCESS DETAIL		
	SELECTOR DESCR	SEL DOC CODE	
	MESSAGE P/S	PROG TO RUN	
	CHANNELS 1 - 4	APPL/USER CODES	
	CHANNELS 5 - 8	DATA ENTRY CODE	
	CHANNELS 9 - 12	PROCESS CODE	

NOTE: Files printed for SDE functions in Channels 1 - 12 are the files defined in the SDE function rather than any files that may be on the selector detail record. When an SDE function is executed, the system ignores the files defined on the selector detail and only uses those files defined in the SDE function.

### 3.3.15 SELECTOR CROSS REFERENCE REPT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R200R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (200), CCNVZs, which is entitled

SELECTOR CROSS REFERENCE RECORDS (s)

and prints the following information:

SELECTOR  
XREF  
  
SELECTOR  
NO  
  
SELECTOR HDING

### 3.3.16 SELECTOR OPTIONS REPORT

This IDOL/VIS defined report, R305R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (305), UHSQ, which is entitled

#### SELECTOR OPTIONS SORT FILE

and prints the following information:

```
APPLIC
ID

SELECTION DESC

SELECTOR
NO

SELECTION
NO
```

### 3.3.17 SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

```
File No.      399
File Name     UATQ
File Desc     SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS DEFINITION
Key Desc      SUBSYSTEM ID(2) + SELECTOR NO(3) + SELECTION NO(2)
```

1. SUBSYSTEM ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSUID)

This field contains a two- : identifies a subsystem.  
character code which uniquely :

2. SELECTOR NO (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSDEE)

This field is used by the data : may not be used. These fields  
entry sub-system. It may or : are used primarily by IDOL.

3. SELECTION NO (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLPROK)

Number of the selection on : the menu.

4. FROM SELECTOR (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLFRSE)

This field contains the orig- : subsystem's selector is to be  
inal selector from which the : defined.

5. FROM SELECTION (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLFRSE)

This field contains the orig- : subsystem's selector is to be  
inal selector from which the : defined.

6. SELECTION DESC (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0410)

This field is used to contain : description will be displayed  
the description of the selec- : on the selector screen being  
tion being defined. This : defined.

7. SELECTION APPL (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSEAP)

If this field is not blank, : inal selection. If this field  
this field will contain the : is blank, then the application  
2-character application code : code of the subsystem selec-  
of the subsystem selection : tion will default to that of  
which will override the : the original selection.  
application code of the orig- :

8. OVERRIDE SELECT (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLOVSE)

If this field is not blank, : points. If this field is blank  
it will contain a three-digit : and the original selection  
selector number to which the : points to another selector,  
subsystem selection will point : then the subsystem selector  
in place of the selector to : will also point to that  
which the original selection : selector.

9. NOT USED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 399.

FILE NAME: UATQ

FILE NUMBER: 399

SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS DEFINITION

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-SUBSYSTEM ID	XX
2-SELECTOR NO	XXX
3-SELECTION NO	XX
4 FROM SELECTOR	XXX
5 FROM SELECTION	XX
6 SELECTION DESC	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
7 SELECTION APPL	XX
8 OVERRIDE SELECT	XXX
9 NOT USED	X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.3.18 SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R399SS, is a detailed report that passes through file (399), UATQ, which is entitled

#### SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS DEFINITION

and prints the following information:

SUBSYSTEM  
ID

SELECTOR  
NO

SELECTION  
NO

FROM  
SELECTOR

FROM  
SELECTION

SELECTION DESC

SELECTION  
APPL

OVERRIDE  
SELECT

### 3.4 GLOBAL DICTIONARY

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 154 - GLOBAL DICTIONARY \*\*\*  
The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 154

00 3.4

\*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*

02/10/88

SEL#: 154

GLOBAL DICTIONARY

2:14 PM

\*\* DEFINE & MAINTAIN \*\*

1. DEFINE A DATA ELEMENT
2. USER GLOBAL OVERRIDE MAINT/INQ
3. GLOBAL DICT ELEM ATTRIBUTE CHG

\*\* DOCUMENTATION \*\*

4. GLOBAL DICTIONARY LIST
5. GLOBAL DICTIONARY XREF LIST
6. USER GLOBAL OVERRIDE REPORT
7. DELETE UNUSED GLOBAL ELEMENTS

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_



The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
DEFINE A DATA ELEMENT	(009)
USER GLOBAL OVERRIDE MAINT/INQ	(336)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
GLOBAL DICTIONARY LIST	(R009AA)
GLOBAL DICTIONARY XREF LIST	CUTVA0
USER GLOBAL OVERRIDE REPORT	(R336UO)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
GLOBAL DICT ELEM ATTRIBUTE CHG	160
DELETE UNUSED GLOBAL ELEMENTS	(CUTUGE)

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

#### 3.4.1 DEFINE A DATA ELEMENT

When selected, this function provides file maintenance capabilities for the Global Data Element Dictionary. The Global Dictionary is a direct file and is used to define all data elements for a given data base.

The key to the Global Dictionary is data element name (15 bytes) and file number (3 bytes). The file number is used as part of the key so as to allow definitions within all files to be maintained in the Global Dictionary. This allows the definition of a data element to vary depending on which file the data element exists. Normally, a data element will have the same definition within all files. However, it is desirable under certain circumstances to change data element attribute indicators depending on which file contains the data element. For example, in one file the data element may be an "ADD FIELD ONLY" and in another file it may be desirable to define it as a "SYSTEM GENERATED FIELD". It is also important to note that the file number may be left blank. This allows models of data elements to be placed in the Global Data Element Dictionary and to not be associated with any given file. When a data element is defined in a file definition the Global Data Element Dictionary is

## 3.4.1 DEFINE A DATA ELEMENT (CONTINUED)

referenced and the first occurrence of a data element is used to obtain default attributes for a given data element. Therefore, if the file number is left blank, this will force the model data element to be the first occurrence of the data element within the Global Data Element Dictionary.

It is not required for a data element to be defined in the Global Dictionary before it can be used in a file. However, it is desirable from a procedural advantage to define all data elements in the Global Dictionary before they are used in a file. When a file is being defined and an "ELEMENT NAME" is entered, the system will check the Global Dictionary for the presence of the "ELEMENT NAME". If the "ELEMENT NAME" is in the Global Dictionary, the system will use the attributes of the first occurrence of the data element within the Global Data Element Dictionary as defaults and allow the operator to override any attributes that are different depending on the file that is to contain the data element.

When a data element is defined within a file the data element name and file number are used as a key to add this data element and its attributes to the Global Data Element Dictionary. When a data element is deleted from a file the reference to this data element is deleted from the Global Data Element Dictionary using the same key. Also, if the name of a data element is changed within a file the old name is removed from the Global Data Element Dictionary and the new name is added. Therefore, the Global Data Element Dictionary is in fact a cross reference by data element name of all data elements used within the File/Element Dictionary.

If a data element definition is changed and a file number is associated with the element, the File/Element Dictionary will be updated to reflect the change.

The following is a discussion of the Global Dictionary contents.

1. ELMT NAME (LN=15, PR= , KI=A, ET=B, PI=A, DC=DLL004)

Contains the name of the data element that is being defined. The length of an element name may range from 1 to 15. If a data element name that exists within the global data :

element dictionary is entered, the system will read the element attributes from the global dictionary and give the operator the option of changing the attributes.

2. FILE NO. (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET=B, PI=D, DC=DLL001)

Contains the file number of the file that the data element is in. This field is auto-

atically maintained by the dictionary maintenance programs.

3. ELMT LENGTH (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET=B, PI= , DC=DLL005)

This field specifies the length of the data element that is being defined. When :

defining numeric data elements that have decimal points, the decimal point should be in-

cluded in the length. : ents of length 1, the SIZ has  
All file maintenance and data : been set to 3 to handle 'CTL  
entry screens now have SIZ : lll' to function properly).  
options on the input to not : This prevents accidentally  
allow the operator to enter : erasing parts of the back-  
more than 1 character longer : ground screen.  
than the field size. (On elem- :

4. KEY IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL006)

' ' = simply a data element :  
'A' = field is a key : If the element is a cross-  
'B-1' = field is a cross- : index key, then it may be de-  
index : fined at any position within  
: the record. Cross-index keys

This field is used to specify : will be maintained in the file  
if the data element that is : "FXXXY", where "F" is a  
being defined is a record key, : constant, "XXX" is the file  
cross-index key or a repeating : number and 'Y' is the cross  
field. : index indicator "B-1". For

If the data element is a key : example, all elements within  
field, then it must be the : a given record that have a  
first element within the re- : cross-index indicator of "B"  
cord. When more than one ele- : and are within file "101" will  
ment is used as a record key, : be contained within cross  
then these elements must be : index file "F101B". This al-  
the first contiguous data : lows multiple cross-index keys  
elements in the record. : to be contained within multi-  
: ple cross-index files.

5. ELMT TYPE IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL007)

' ' - Optional & variable len : null entry for mandatory  
'A' - Optional and fixed len : fields.  
'B' - Mandatory & variable ln :  
'C' - Mandatory and fixed len : If the record is a "P", this  
'O' - Operator co code : will indicate that the field  
'P' - Phone number : is a 10 character alphanumeric  
'S' - State ID : field. When printed in any  
: report, IDOL/VS will provide t

This field is used to specify : "/" and "-" between the area  
if a field is optional, man- : code and prefix, respectively.

length. The file maintenance : An "S" type indicator refers  
subsystem will force the entry : to state ID (or abbreviation).  
operator to enter the full el- : This is a two character state  
ement length for fixed length : indicator that is validated at  
fields and will not allow a : entry time.

6. PAD IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL008)

' ' - Pad with trailing blanks :  
'A' - Pad with trailing blanks : This field specifies the pad-  
'B' - Pad with trailing zero : ding that is required. Fixed  
'C' - Rt. Justify & space fill : length fields will have no  
'D' - Rt. Justify & zero fill : padding done because the entry

operator will be required to : length fields will be padded  
enter the full length of the : according to the specified in-  
specified field. Variable : dicator.

7. PRESET IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL009)

' ' - No preset value : time, the entry operator will  
'A' - Preset value specified : be shown the preset value and  
: the 'CTL I' key can be used to  
When a preset value is speci- : apply the preset value.  
fied, the value will be con- : If the element is a KEY this  
tained in the 'PRESET VALUE' : will be entered with no  
field. At file maintenance : override capability.

8. SECURITY IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL010)

' ' - Entry and change field : is specified as being system  
'A' - Add field only : generated, an entry operator  
'B' - Change field only : cannot enter these elements  
'C' - System generated field : when in the add or change  
: mode. Additionally, add ele-  
This field is used to allow : ments cannot be changed when  
security checks to be made : in the change mode and change  
on data elements within a giv- : elements cannot be added when  
en file. If a data element : in the add mode.

9. PRECISION IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL011)

'0-9' = Numeric field : eric or alphanumeric. If a  
' ' = Non-numeric field : field is numeric the precision  
: will be set to 0 thru 9 and  
This field is used to specify : alphanumeric fields will have  
whether or not a field is num- : a blank precision.

10. CRITICAL IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL012)

' ' - Not critical : from the file. When this ind-  
'A' - Critical field : icator is set to an 'A', the  
: file maintenance subsystem  
This field is used to indicate : expects to find the value that  
whether or not a field must be : the element must be equal to  
equal to a specific value be- : in order to delete the record  
for the record that contains : from the file in the 'DELETE  
the element can be deleted : VALUE' element.

11. SPEC EDIT IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL013)

' ' - No special : a special edit is to be per-  
editing : formed, a special edit program  
Non-space - Special editing : must be specified in the file  
: header record. This program  
This field is used to specify : will be executed when the  
whether or not an element is : element is added or changed.  
to have special edits done : If this field is set then  
when the element is added to : CSEXXX will be called, where  
or changed within a file. If : XXX is the three character

file number. :

12. SEP FIELD IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL014)

'' - Single field : so as to reduce the number of  
"A" - Part of field : variables used by a given  
: file. If this field contains  
This field is used to specify : an "A" the next element on  
whether or not an element is : the file definition is a part  
contained in a variable by it- : of this element.  
self or is part of a variable : By definition, records within  
that contains more than one : an "E" type file are treated  
element. This option is use- : as one string. Therefore,  
ful when it is desired to have : when an "E" file type is  
several fields contained with- : defined, each field is treated  
in one alphanumeric variable : as part of a field.

13. STACKED FLD IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL015)

'' - Not a stacked field : dress fields were to be stack-  
Non space - Stacked field : ed, then each name and address  
: field could be coded with an  
This field is used to specify : "A". This would cause each  
whether or not an element is : field to be associated, since  
to be one of a series of : they have the same stacked  
stacked fields. This field is : field indicator. Additional  
only used when a report is : series of stacked fields could  
to be defined. A typical ex- : be defined using "B", "C",  
ample is name and address : etc. The range for the stacked  
fields. If three name and ad- : field indicator is A thru Z.

14. DATE IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL016)

'' - No date : The file maintenance subsystem  
"A" - MMDDYY : will edit the date according  
"B" - YYMMDD : to the specified indicator.  
"C" - Julian date - YYXXX :  
"D" - DDDMMYY : If CTL I is entered at a date  
"I" - ICS COMPACTED FORMAT : field, the system will insert  
: the terminal date ( X\$(31,8) )  
This field indicates the for- : in the proper format.  
mat of an input date field. :

15. AUDIT IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL017)

'' - No audit : values of any data elements  
"A" - Audit when changed : specified for an audit. In  
: order for audits to be done,  
This field specifies whether : the audit indicator in the  
or not an element is to be : file header record must be on.  
audited. The file maintenance : All element audit indicators  
subsystem will write to file : are disabled when the file  
"CTTTL" the before and after : audit indicator is off.

16. VALUE TEST IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL024)

' ' - No valid value test : value field is expected to  
'A' - Valid value range test : contain a file name and an  
'B' - Specific value test : optional key prefix. An access  
'C' - File lookup : to the file specified will be  
: done to determine the presence

This field is used to specify : of the data element. If a key  
whether or not a data element : prefix is specified, the key  
is to be tested for specific : prefix will be added to the  
values when it is entered or : element before the access is  
changed. The value to be : made. This allows multiple  
tested will be contained in : validation tables to be con-  
the "VALID VALUE(S)" field. : tained within the same phy-  
: sical validation file. It

When an "A" is used, the valid : should be noted that any  
value field is expected to : direct file can be used as a  
contain two fields (minimum : validation file and that a key  
value and maximum value) that : prefix is not a requirement.  
are the same length as the : In addition if "\*\*\*" is entered  
element that is being defined. : the system will default to the

When a "B" is used, the valid : company code in the "DEFAULT  
value field is expected to : COMPANY CODE" field of the  
contain entries that are the : INSTALLATION RECORD. Also, if  
same length of the element : it is desired that any part of  
that is being defined. In : E\$ be used as a key, enter  
this case the system will : "YYY,ZZ" where YYY = the  
check the entries for a match : starting byte in E\$ and ZZ =  
when the element is being en- : the length of E\$ desired. The  
tered or changed. : system will use this value of  
: E\$ in referencing the desired  
: file.

When a "C" is used, the valid :

17. PRESET VALUE (LN=20, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL018)

This field contains the pre- : within a given record, that  
set value when a preset value : have the same cross key iden-  
is desired for a given data : tifier will be grouped togeth-  
element. During file mainten- : er on their values. This per-  
ance, the preset values can be : mits repeating fields to be  
applied by the entry operator : treated as one cross-index  
by using the 'CTL I' key. The : key. Cross-index keys may  
'PRESET IND' must be set to an : be defined in expanded format.  
'A' in order for preset values : In order to define a cross-  
to be used. : index key with more than one  
: element in the key, the

If cross-index keys are being : following format should be  
used, this field must contain : used: B## (where ## is the  
a one character cross key : element number to be  
identifier. This is necessary : considered part of the key  
in order to identify cross- : of the cross-index file).  
index keys when multiple cross : For example, B010806 would  
index keys are maintained in : define elements 01, 08, and 06  
the same physical file. This : to be the cross-index file  
identifier must be unique for : key.

Each cross-index key element :  
group. All cross-index keys, : Preset values are not allowed



1234 = The beginning letters : element name contains  
of the element name : only two words  
if it contains four : 1111 = First four letters of  
words. : the element name if  
1123 = First two letters of : it has only a one-  
the first word and : word name  
the beginning letters :  
of the other two if : This generation of documenta-  
it contains three : tion is accomplished through  
words : the use of "GENERATE IOLIST  
1122 = First two letters of : AND DOC" on selector 155.  
both words if the :

21. VARIABLE NAME (LN=12, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL020)

This field is used to specify : elements enter only A(  
the variable name of the data : ....(or leave blank)..., and  
element being defined. The : the system will fill in the  
variable name is for applica- : rest. Numbering of an array  
tion documentation only. The : is dependent upon the first  
file maintenance subsystem : element entered...i.e., if  
does not use the variable for : the first array name was A(5)  
I/O purposes. : then all subsequent A's would  
be A(6), A(7), etc....

This field may be left blank :  
and be system generated, : Care must be exercised in this  
however, certain restrictions : in order to not miss-name an  
apply as follows: : element.

For common numerics or :  
alpha-numeric, leave blank. : It should also be noted that  
system named variables may be

For arrays, the array name :  
and number must be entered : started at any point in the  
file and continue through the  
for the first element, i.e., : end. For more information,  
the first array element would : see the documentation for  
be A(1). For subsequent : "GENERATE IOLIST AND DOC" on  
selector 155.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 009.



FILE NAME: UGDE

FILE NUMBER: 009

GLOBAL DATA ELEMENT DICTIONARY

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-ELMT NAME	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	3 ELMT LENGTH	99
2-FILE NO.	XXX	4 KEY IND	X
		5 ELMT TYPE IND	X
		6 PAD IND	X
		7 PRESET IND	X
		8 SECURITY IND	X
		9 PRECISION IND	X
		10 CRITICAL IND	X
		11 SPEC EDIT IND	X
		12 SEP FIELD IND	X
		13 STACKED FLD IND	X
		14 DATE IND	X
		15 AUDIT IND	X
		16 VALUE TEST IND	X
		17 PRESET VALUE	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
		18 DELETE VALUE	XXXXXXXXXX
		19 VALID VALUE(S)	XXXXXXXXXXXXX
		20 ELMT DOC CODE	XXXXXX
		21 VARIABLE NAME	XXXXXXXXXXXXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.4.2 USER GLOBAL OVERRIDE MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter 'END' or 'CTL IV'. 'END' or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	336
File Name	UVSQ
File Desc	USER GLOBAL DICTIONARY OVERRIDE
Key Desc	ELEMENT NAME (15)

1. ELEMENT NAME (LN=15, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=A, DC=DLENAM)

Contains the name of the data : The length of an element name  
element for which an override : may range from 1 to 15.  
length is to be defined. :

2. OVERRIDE LEN (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLOVLE)

This field contains the length : maintenance load modules and  
of the element to be used in : standard data entry programs  
place of the defined element : that use the specified element  
length. After specifying a new : must be regenerated.  
element length, all file :

3. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 336.

FILE NAME: UVSQ

FILE NUMBER: 336

USER GLOBAL DICTIONARY OVERRIDE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-ELEMENT NAME       XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

2 OVERRIDE LEN       99

3 NOT USED           1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

3.4.3 GLOBAL DICT ELEM ATTRIBUTE CHG

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 160, entitled

**\*\* GLOBAL DICTIONARY ELEMENT ATTRIBUTE CHANGE \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 160

3.4.3

\*\* GLOBAL DICTIONARY ELEMENT ATTRIBUTE CHANGE \*\*

ENTER ELEMENT NAME	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		
CHANGE LENGTH	X		99
CHANGE ELEMENT TYPE	X		X
CHANGE PADDING IND	X		X
CHANGE SECURITY CD	X		X
CHANGE PRECISION	X		X
CHANGE CRITICAL IND	X		X
CHANGE DATE IND	X		X
CHANGE AUDIT IND	X		X
CHANGE ELEM DOC CD	X		XXXXXX

CORRECT (Y/N) X

IDOL/VS RELEASE 6.1B (PROPRIETARY INFORMATION 'COC/SSI')  
3.4.3 GLOBAL DICT ELEM ATTRIBUTE CHG (CONTINUED)

**\*\* ENTER ELEMENT NAME \*\***

Enter up to a 15-character element name that is to be  
Press 'CTL IV' to return to the selector.

**\*\* CHANGE LENGTH \*\***

Enter 'Y' if the length of the specified element is  
changed. Enter 'N' to continue without changing the  
length.

**\*\* LENGTH \*\***

Enter the desired length for the element.

**\*\* CHANGE ELEMENT TYPE \*\***

Enter 'Y' if the element type indicator is to be changed  
specified element. Enter 'N' to continue without chan  
element type.

**\*\* ELEMENT TYPE \*\***

Enter the desired element type indicator.

**\*\* CHANGE PADDING IND \*\***

Enter 'Y' to change the padding indicator for the s  
element. Enter 'N' to continue without changing the  
indicator.

**\*\* PADDING IND \*\***

Enter the desired padding indicator for the element.

**\*\* CHANGE SECURITY CD \*\***

Enter 'Y' to change the specified element's securit  
Enter 'N' to continue without changing the security code

**\*\* SECURITY CD \*\***

Enter the desired security code for the element.

**\*\* CHANGE PRECISION \*\***

Enter 'Y' to change the specified element's precision in  
Enter 'N' to continue without changing the element's pre

**\*\* PRECISION \*\***

Enter the desired precision indicator for the element.

**\*\* CHANGE CRITICAL IND \*\***

Enter 'Y' to change the specified element's critical in  
Enter 'N' to continue without changing the critical indi

**\*\* CRITICAL IND \*\***

Enter the desired critical indicator for the element.

**\*\* CHANGE DATE IND \*\***

Enter 'Y' to change the specified element's date in  
Enter 'N' to continue without changing the date indicato

**\*\* DATE IND \*\***

Enter the desired date indicator for the element.

**\*\* CHANGE AUDIT IND \*\***

Enter 'Y' to change the specified element's audit indicator.  
Enter 'N' to continue without changing the audit indicator.

**\*\* AUDIT IND \*\***

Enter the desired audit indicator for the element.

**\*\* CHANGE ELEM DOC CD \*\***

Enter 'Y' to change the specified element's documentation code.  
Enter 'N' to continue without changing the documentation code.

**\*\* ELEM DOC CD \*\***

Enter the desired documentation code for the element.

**\*\* CORRECT (Y/N) \*\***

Entry of 'Y' will cause the system to change the specified element's attributes in the Global Dictionary. Entry of 'N' will cause the system to return to Enter Element Name.

**3.4.4 GLOBAL DICTIONARY LIST**

Using the Global Dictionary as input, this function will print a report that shows all attributes for each data element that is maintained by IDOL/VS. Also, this report will show all uses of a data element and flags certain misuses of definition.

1. LENGTH CONFLICT ERRORS: This error occurs if an element is used in more than one record format and has different lengths.
2. PADDING CONFLICT ERROR: Same as (1) except padding is not consistent.
3. PRECISION CONFLICT ERROR: Same as (1) except precision is not consistent.
4. DATE CONFLICT ERROR. Same as (1) except date format is not consistent.

**3.4.5 GLOBAL DICTIONARY XREF LIST**

When selected, this function will print a cross reference of all global data elements. The cross reference dictionary can be a valuable document in locating data element definitions for large data bases. The Global Dictionary is formatted as follows:

Global element ---- COMPANY CODE  
Global element ---- INVOICE DATE

They will appear in the Global Cross Reference Dictionary List as:

CODE, COMPANY

#### DATE, INVOICE

Each cross reference element name will include the root name of the data element so that it may be referenced in the Global Dictionary for the specific attributes and file structure usages.

#### 3.4.6 USER GLOBAL OVERRIDE REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R336UO, is a detailed report that passes through file (336), UVSQ, which is entitled

##### USER GLOBAL DICTIONARY OVERRIDE

and prints the following information:

ELEMENT NAME  
OVERRIDE  
LENGTH

#### 3.4.7 DELETE UNUSED GLOBAL ELEMENTS

This function allows the deletion of all global elements that have a file number as part of their key (second field), but do not actually exist in a file.

The program passes through the Global Dictionary and for every element with a file number, the file number's load module is read, checking for that element name. If the element name is not found in that file load module, it is deleted from the Global Dictionary.

#### 3.5 RECORD FORMATS

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 155 - RECORD FORMATS \*\*\*

The options available on this selector are as follows:



SELECTOR 155

00 3.5	** MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A **	02/10/88
SEL#: 155	RECORD FORMATS	2:16 PM
<b>** DEFINE &amp; MAINTAIN **</b>		
1. DEFINE A RECORD FORMAT	12. FILE NUM/NAME LIST	
2. FILE MAINT SCREEN FORMATTING	13. FILE MAINTENANCE SCREENS	
3. FILE MAINT DATA ENTRY SEQ	14. FILE MAINT SCREEN FORMAT REPT	
4. FILE MAINT ADD/REMOVE MASKS	15. RECORD LAYOUTS REPORT	
5. FILE INFO RECORDS MAINT	16. RECORD LAYOUTS DISPLAY	
6. DEFINE A FILE DATA AREA	17. RECORD FORMAT DICTIONARY	
	18. FILE/FUNCTION XREF REPORT	
	19. FILE DESCRIPTION/NO CROSS REF	
<b>** UTILITIES **</b>		
7. GENERATE FM LOAD MODULES	20. WINDOW DEFINITION MAINT/INQ	
8. GENERATE IOLIST AND DOC CODE	21. WINDOW DEFINITION REPORT	
9. GENERATE FILE INFO RECORDS		
10. MOVE FILE DICT ENT TO NEW ENT		
11. COPY FILE DICT ENTRY		
ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: _____		

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
DEFINE A RECORD FORMAT	(001)
FILE INFO RECORDS MAINT	(031)
WINDOW DEFINITION MAINT/INQ	(398)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
FILE NUM/NAME LIST	CUTRC0
FILE MAINTENANCE SCREENS	CUTRLO
FILE MAINT SCREEN FORMAT REPT	CUTFSR
RECORD LAYOUTS REPORT	CUTR00
RECORD FORMAT DICTIONARY	CUTR10
FILE/FUNCTION XREF REPORT	CUTRNO
FILE DESCRIPTION/NO CROSS REF	(R318XF)
WINDOW DEFINITION REPORT	(R398WD)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
FILE MAINT SCREEN FORMATTING	(CUTFS0)
FILE MAINT DATA ENTRY SEQ	(CUTFSC)
FILE MAINT ADD/REMOVE MASKS	(CUTFSU)
DEFINE A FILE DATA AREA	(CUTFB0)
GENERATE FM LOAD MODULES	(CUTUP0)
GENERATE IOLIST AND DOC CODE	200
GENERATE FILE INFO RECORDS	217
MOVE FILE DICT ENT TO NEW ENT	(CUTUA0)
COPY FILE DICT ENTRY	(CUTUC0)
RECORD LAYOUTS DISPLAY	(CUTRED)

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.5.1 DEFINE A RECORD FORMAT

When selected, this function will allow maintenance to be done to the File/Element Dictionary. Since this function is often used, the operator can execute the File/Element Dictionary maintenance from any IDOL/VS menu by entering 'REC' for the selector prompt 'ENTER SELECTION OR END'.

The File/Element Dictionary consists of a header record and individual entries for each data element that is associated with a given file. The following is a discussion of the procedures required to maintain the File/Element Dictionary Header Records:

#### (1) ADD

##### A) FILE NUMBER:

If the file number entered is already on file, the message

'INVALID ADD - FILE ALREADY DEFINED'

is displayed and the system returns to 'FILE NUMBER:'.

If a one character file number is entered, the system will search for the next available file number in that range. For example, if a '1' is entered, the system will search for the first available file in the 100 - 199 range.

If the file number is not on file, the operator can enter the header information for the file. The 'NO OF ELEMENTS' field, which is maintained by the system and cannot be changed, is automatically skipped.

Each input has the following options:

- DATA - Will replace the old data with the data entered. If the new data is invalid the original contents of the field remain unchanged and the system returns to the field so the operator can re-enter the data.
- <CR> or CTL I - Will skip the field unless the field is a mandatory input or fixed length field or there is a valid value conflict.
- CTL II - Will null the field unless there is a conflict with the valid values.
- CTL III - Will back up one field, but will not back up past the first field (file name).

XX CTL III - Will allow the operator to skip to any field. The system will skip to the field number 'XX'. If the number 'XX' is greater than the last field the system assumes that the entry is complete and will go on to the next question.

If the number 'XX' is less than '1', it is ignored.

? - At any entry position, the "?" will display any documentation for that entry. At any entry other than "ENTER OPTION" (or "ELEMENT NAME" when working on the detail records) When the "?" option is taken, the documentation for that element is displayed at the bottom of the screen. After every four lines, the system stops and requests the operator to enter "CR" TO CONTINUE " in the upper left corner. Any entry other than "CTL IV" will cause the next four lines to be displayed. If there are no more lines, the system will start again at the first line. "CTL IV" will terminate the "HELP" option and return to the field where the option was taken.

After each entry the system automatically moves to the next field. When the last field has been entered, the system proceeds to the next question.

B) ADD Y/N OR FLD & CTL III

'Y' or CTL I - Will add the record to the header file.

'N' or CTL II - Will return to "FILE NUMBER" entry without saving the record.

XX CTL III - Will allow field 'XX' to be changed. The options for changing the field are the same as for entering new ones, with the exception that after each field the system goes back to the "ADD Y/N" question.

CTL IV - Same as 'N' or CTL II

(2) CHANGE

A) FILE NUMBER:

If the record is not on file the message

'INVALID CHANGE - RECORD NOT ON FILE'

will be displayed.

If the record is on file the header information will be read and displayed and the following question asked:

B) ENTER FIELD TO CHANGE OR END :

If a valid field number is entered the operator may then change that field. The options are:

Data - Will replace the old data with the data entered. If the new data is invalid the original contents of the field remain unchanged and the system returns to the field so the operator can re-enter the data.

'CR' or CTL I - Will return to "ENTER FIELD". without changing the contents of the field.

CTL II - Will null the field if there is no valid value conflict.

CTL III - Same as 'CR' or CTL I

? - At any entry position, the "?" will display any documentation for that entry. At any entry other than "ENTER OPTION" (or "ELEMENT NAME" when working on the detail records) When the "?" option is taken, the documentation for that element is displayed at the bottom of the screen. After every four lines, the system stops and requests the operator to enter "CR" TO CONTINUE " in the upper left corner. Any entry other than 'CTL IV' will cause the next four lines to be displayed. If there are no more lines, the system will start again at the first line. 'CTL IV' will terminate the "HELP" option and return to the field where the option was taken.

'END' or CTL IV- will save the record and return to "FILE NUMBER:".

(3) DELETE

A) FILE NUMBER:

If the record is not on file the message

"INVALID DELETE - RECORD NOT ON FILE"

will be displayed.

If the record is on file the header information will be read and displayed and the following questions asked:

B) DELETE (Y/N)

'Y' or CTL I - Will go on to the next question.

'N' or CTL II - Will abort the delete and return to "FILE NUMBER:".

CTL IV - Same as 'N' or CTL I

C) DO YOU REALLY WANT TO DELETE (YES/NO)

"YES" or CTL I - Will delete the header record and, in addition, the system will remove all the entries for that file from the Global Dictionary and erase the load module. The operator will also be given the option to delete the data file and the reports that were defined for that file.

"NO" or CTL II - Will abort the delete and return to "FILE NUMBER:".

CTL IV - Same as "NO" or CTL II

(4) INQUIRY

A) FILE NUMBER:

If the record is not on file the message

"INVALID INQUIRY - RECORD NOT ON FILE"

will be displayed.

If the record is on file the header information will be read and displayed. The system will then request:

Hit 'CR'

Any entry will return to "FILE NUMBER:".

After a header record has been read and displayed (or entered)

and the system has returned to 'FILE NUMBER:' the following options are available :

- 'CR' or CTL I - Will return to 'ENTER OPTION:'.
- CTL II - Will cause the system to switch to the detail records and display the first data element.
- \*XX - Will cause the system to switch to the detail records and display the XX'th data element (CTL II is equivalent to \*1 ). If the number 'XX' is greater than the number of data elements defined for the file, the message

'INVALID'

is displayed and the system is positioned at the last data element.

Note: In the add mode, '\*0' is valid and will allow for an element to be added before the first data element. In the add mode 'CTL II' is equivalent to '\*0'.

- CTL III - Will cause the same header record to be re-displayed.
- ? - Will display the documentation for 'FILE NUMBER'

In the add mode, the record is not displayed but the system is positioned after the specified element (before the first element if 'CTL II' or '\*0' were entered).

IDOL/VS reports may be generated from the File/Element Dictionary Header Records through the use of the "RPT" selector transaction code.

The following elements make up the File/Element Dictionary Header Records:

1. FILE NO (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLS021)

Contains the file number slot : definition of the file is within the File/Element : contained. See UBSQ, file 001. Dictionary where the detail :

2. FILE NAME (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET=B, PI= , DC=DL0101)

Contains the file name of the : the first five characters of file that is being defined. : this file name. Therefore, When file maintenance is done, : the first five characters of an 'OPEN' will be done using : the file name must be unique.

## 3.5.1 DEFINE A RECORD FORMAT (CONTINUED)

When record layouts are print- : butes. Using the sixth posi-  
 ed, the full six-character : tion of the file name in this  
 file name is used to access : manner allows multiple record  
 the file control record in the : types to be defined within one  
 applications dictionary to ob- : physical file.  
 tain a file's physical attri- :

## 3. FORMATTED ELEM (LN=4, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFOEL)

Contains the data element num- : that will be printed at this  
 ber for the data defined in : location.  
 the IDOL/VS Data Entry Screen :

## 4. ELMT DESC LEN (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI=C, DC=DL0103)

Contains maximum length of the : starting position of the en-  
 field description for a file : try mask for FM columns. The  
 data element entry. This val- : valid range of values is  
 ue is used to calculate the : 1 thru 15.

## 5. NO. ELEMENTS (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0104)

Contains a count that speci- : defined. This count is  
 fies the number of elements : maintained automatically by  
 contained in the file being : the IDOL/VS system.

## 6. NO. FM COLMS (LN=1, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0105)

Contains the number of file : ance screen. The valid range  
 maintenance screen columns to : of values is 1 thru 4.  
 be used for the file mainten- :

## 7. COL 1 POS. FMS (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0106)

Contains the column position : file will begin.  
 on which the left edge of the :

## 8. COL 2 POS. FMS (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0107)

See COL 1 POS. FMS :

## 9. COL 3 POS. FMS (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0107)

See COL 1 POS. FMS :

## 10. COL 4 POS. FMS (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0107)

See COL 1 POS. FMS :

## 11. COL 1 LN NO. (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0110)

Contains the line on which : will begin.  
 the file maintenance column :

## 12. COL 2 LN. NO (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0111)



See col 1 in no. :  
13. COL 3 LN. NO. (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0111)

See col 1 in no. :  
14. COL 4 LN. NO. (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0111)

See col 1 in no. :  
15. LEN COL 1 (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0114)

Contains the number of : the file maintenance column.  
elements that are to be in :

16. LEN COL 2 (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0115)  
See LEN COL 1 :

17. LEN COL 3 (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0115)  
See LEN COL 1 :

18. LEN COL 4 (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0115)  
See LEN COL 1 :

19. SPEC CNTL PROG (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET=A, PI= , DC=DL0118)  
Contains the program name of : a special control program  
a user written or modified : specified, the control pro-  
file maintenance control pro- : gram specified will be used  
gram (CUTFA2). When the file : instead of the normal file  
maintenance subsystem is ex- : maintenance control program  
ecuted for the file that has : (CUTFA2).

20. SPEC EDIT PROG (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET=A, PI= , DC=DL0119)  
Contains the name of a user : edits will be performed before  
written edit program that is : the special edit program is  
to be executed when a data : executed.  
element is added or changed : If the program name is in the  
and has it's "SPEC EDIT IND" : form of CSEXXX, where XXX= the  
set. All dictionary specified : file no, it will be called.

21. FM SCRIN HDNG (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0120)  
Contains the file maintenance : maintenance screen when it is  
screen heading that will be : displayed.  
printed on line 0 of the file :

22. FILE PASSWORD (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET=A, PI= , DC=DL0121)  
Contains a three-character : file. If this field is left  
password that will be required : blank the operator will not be  
for operator access to the : requested to enter a password.

23. AUDIT IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0122)

' ' = No audit for file : report will print the history  
'1' = Audit specified elmts : of changes that have been made  
: to any files that have had  
When this indicator is set, : changes made. Additionally,  
the file maintenance subsystem : the record key of records that  
will write the before and : have been added to the file  
after values of all data ele- : and the fields to be audited  
ments that have their audit : for records deleted from the  
indicator set to the file : file will show on the File  
maintenance audit file CTTTL. : Maintenance Audit Report.  
The file maintenance audit :

24. FILE TYPE (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0123)

' ' = Direct (mult fields) : files. When expanded files  
'E' = Direct (single field) : are used, it is important to  
: recognize that all application  
Multi-field files will have : programs that use the file  
field separators between each : must maintain the string  
data element that requires a : record.  
field separator. (See 'SEP :  
FIELD IND'). :  
: When records are added or  
Single field files contain : changed in a file, using the  
all data elements for a record : file maintenance subsystem,  
in one string. The file main- : each field will be written  
tenance subsystem can function : using its maximum defined  
more efficiently with expanded : field length.

25. TEMP/PERM IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS084)

' ' = Permanent : record layouts are printed,  
'1' = Temporary : either 'PERMANENT' or 'TEMPO-  
: RARY' will be printed in the  
This field is used for docu- : heading depending on this  
mentation purposes only. When : indicator.

26. DATA BASE ID (LN=4, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS010)

Contains the data base ID in : able), etc... This will allow  
the form X/X (where XX is a : files to be referenced under  
valid application code) that : a single data base heading  
identifies the data base to : within an index when record  
which the file belongs. For : layouts are printed within a  
example: A/P (accounts pay- : given document.  
able), A/R (accounts reciev- :

27. FILE KEY DESC (LN=50, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS018)

Contains a verbal description : being defined. This is for  
of the key of the file that is : documentation purposes only.

28. USER ID (LN=12, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS086)

This field contains one or more 2-character application codes (not separated by commas or spaces) to identify those users able to access this file. This code may be used to print sorted reports by "USER" of all application files. When a file is accessed by an operator, the appl/user codes : defined in the operator's record are checked to see if the operator is authorized to access this file. If a match is not found, the system will return to the menu. If the operator is authorized to use IDOL/VS, this check is not made.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 001.

FILE NAME: UBSQ

FILE NUMBER: 001

FILE/ELEMENT DICTIONARY HEADER RECORDS

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)END :

1-FILE NO	XXX		
2 FILE NAME	XXXXXX	11 COL 1 LN NO.	99
3 FORMATTED ELEM	9999	12 COL 2 LN. NO	99
4 ELMT DESC LEN	99	13 COL 3 LN. NO.	99
5 NO. ELEMENTS	99	14 COL 4 LN. NO.	99
6 NO. FM COLMS	9	15 LEN COL 1	99
7 COL 1 POS. FMS	99	16 LEN COL 2	99
8 COL 2 POS. FMS	99	17 LEN COL 3	99
9 COL 3 POS. FMS	99	18 LEN COL 4	99
10 COL 4 POS. FMS	99	19 SPEC CNTL PROG	XXXXXX
		20 SPEC EDIT PROG	XXXXXX
21 FM SCR N HDNG	XX		
22 FILE PASSWORD	XXX		
23 AUDIT IND	X		
24 FILE TYPE	X		
25 TEMP/PERM IND	X		
26 DATA BASE ID	XXXX		
27 FILE KEY DESC	XX		
28 USER ID	XXXXXXXXXXXX		

HARD COPY (Y/N)

Once the operator has positioned to the file header record, and then used the CTL II or \*XX option to position to a data element position, the following options are available to allow maintenance to be done to the data element detail records.

A) ELEMENT NAME

The following options are available regardless of the option selected (add, change, delete, inquiry).

- 1) 'CR' or CTL I - Will return to "ENTER OPTION".
- 2) CTL II - Will position the system to the next element in the element list. If there are no more elements in the list, the message

"INVALID"

is displayed and the system remains positioned at the last element.

- 3) CTL III - Will not change the systems position in the element list and will cause the current data element record to be read and displayed (when in the add mode, this key has no effect).

- 4) CTL IV - Will position the system to the element before the current position. If the system is at the first element, the system will switch back to the header mode and "ENTER OPTION" entry.

Note: If in the add mode, the lowest valid position is just before the first element; therefore, if CTL IV was entered when at the first element, the system would be positioned before the first element. Depressing CTL IV again would then cause the system to switch to the header mode.

- 5) \*XX - Will position the system to the XX'th element. If the number 'XX' is greater than the number of elements, the message

"INVALID"

is displayed and the system will be positioned at the last element. If

'XX' is negative or zero (0) the system will switch back to the header mode.

Note: If in the add mode, \*0 is valid and will position the system before the first element. If 'XX' is negative (Ex: \*-1), the system will switch back to the header mode.

- 6) HELP/CTL IV - At any entry position, the '?' will display any documentation for that entry. At any entry other than "ENTER OPTION" (or "ELEMENT NAME" when working on the detail records) When the '?' option is taken, the documentation for that element is displayed at the bottom of the screen. After every four lines, the system stops and requests the operator to enter " 'CR' TO CONTINUE " in the upper left corner. Any entry other than 'CTL IV' will cause the next four lines to be displayed. If there are no more lines, the system will start again at the first line. 'CTL IV' will terminate the "HELP" option and return to the field where the option was taken.

In order to help the operator when performing maintenance on the File/Element Dictionary detail records, the following information is displayed below the element name:

```
----- (in background)  
XX ----- (in foreground)  
----- (in background)
```

The middle line contains the current element name and its position in the element list.

The first and third lines contain the elements immediately preceding and following the current element.

In the add mode the display is:

```
----- (in background)  
XX ----- (blank)  
----- (in background)
```

The new element will be inserted between the elements shown on the first and third lines.

The 'XX' shows the position in the element list the added

element will occupy.

If there is no element preceeding or following (which would be the case at the beginning or end of the element list) a row of fifteen (15) dashes (-) is displayed.

The following is a discussion of the options for performing maintenance to the File/Element Dictionary detail records.

(1) ADD

The options are the same as for the header record with the following exceptions:

- The first field is

"ELEMENT NAME"

which has the special control options listed above.

- When an element name is entered the system looks in the Global Dictionary for the default element (a default element is an element which has been defined in the Global Dictionary using the "DEFINE A DATA ELEMENT" selection from the "DEFINITION" selector, and has no file number associated with it). If found, the record is read and displayed and the system goes on to the "ADD Y/N" question.

If the default element was not found, the system then searches for the first occurrence of that element regardless of its file number. If an element is found with the same name, the record is read and displayed the same as if it were a default element.

If no element is found in the Global Dictionary the system will then allow the operator to enter all the fields the same as in the header.

After the last field has been entered (or the \*XX option with 'XX' being higher than the last field), the system goes on to the "ADD Y/N" question.

For a detailed description of the fields which make up a detail record, see the discussion under "DEFINE A DATA ELEMENT" on the IDOL/VS "DEFINITIONS" menu.

(2) CHANGE (3) DELETE (4) INQUIRY

The options are the same as for a header record with the exception that the first field is

"ELEMENT NAME"

And has the special control options listed above.

Each time a record is added or deleted, the "NO ELEMENTS" (number of elements) field in the header record is updated.

Each time a record is added changed, or deleted the Global Dictionary is updated as follows:

- ADD - A new record is added to the Global Dictionary with the element name and file number plus all the information displayed on the detail portion of the screen and the element name is added to the element list which is stored in the load module.
- CHANGE - The new information is written over the old.
- DELETE - The element name is removed from the Global Dictionary (only the element for the file being worked on is removed). If the same element is used in another file, the other entry is not disturbed. The same applies for 'ADD' and 'CHANGE'; the entries made only reflect on the file being worked on) and removed from the element list which is stored in the load module.

The File/Element Dictionary is in two parts. The first part is the header records. These are stored in an indexed file by file number. The second part is the detail records. The detail records are not stored individually as records, but as a list of fifteen (15) character element names. This list is stored in the file maintenance load module as the fifth field in record '0' of the load module. (The load module is a three-record indexed file.) When doing maintenance on the File Dictionary detail records, it is this list that is used in conjunction with the Global Dictionary to define each element. All modifications that are made to the detail records are actually being made to the Global Dictionary entry. Therefore, making a 'CHANGE' to an element name changes the global entry, but does not affect the element list. If elements are added or deleted, however, in addition to adding or deleting the element from the Global Dictionary, the proper change is made in the element list.

In order to keep the attribute table (which is also stored in the load module) up-to-date, it is 'NULLED OUT' any time a change is made to the header or detail records ('ADD', 'CHANGE', or 'DELETE' option taken). The attribute table is 'NULLED' by writing a null ("") in record '1' and in the first four fields of record '0'. (The element list is left intact in the fifth field.) When an attempt is made to do file maintenance on that file, the file maintenance subsystem will automatically regenerate the attribute



tables.

There are two cases where the File/Element Dictionary maintenance system will generate the load modules. The first is when a new file is defined. In that case there is no load module for the element list to be stored in. The second case is when, by adding new elements to the list, the list will no longer fit in the old load module.

In either case when the system attempts to switch from the detail mode to the header mode or the operator attempts to 'END' the program, the load module will be automatically generated.

The system will also automatically generate the IIOXXX program and documentation codes as well as the IFMXXX record when a new file is created. This saves the user from having to run the function "GENERATE IOLIST AND DOC CODES" after creating a new file.

The following is a discussion of the file maintenance subsystem and the file maintenance load modules.

All file maintenance functions within IDOL/VS are accomplished by the file maintenance subsystem. A thorough review of files UBSQ and UGDE should be done before attempting to review the programs that comprise the file maintenance subsystem. Additionally, the file maintenance options described in the IDOL/VS operations overview should be reviewed.

The file maintenance subsystem programs accomplish all file maintenance functions by utilizing the file element attributes contained in the File/Element Dictionary (File 'UBSQ' and the file maintenance load modules). The File/Element Dictionary is maintained by the data entry subsystem and the special control modules CUTUJA, CUTUJB and CUTUJC.

File maintenance is accomplished by reading a "FILE MAINTENANCE LOAD MODULE", which contains the necessary attributes about a given file, and then working from internal tables that are filled from data contained in the "FILE MAINTENANCE LOAD MODULE". File maintenance load modules are created by the file maintenance subsystem program module "CUTUJD". The load modules are one or more records in the load module file UMOD with the name "IFMXXX", where "XXX" is the file number for which the file is defined.

The format of the file maintenance load module is:

- A\$ - attribute table
- B\$ - preset values
- C\$ - delete values
- D\$ - valid values
- E\$ - element list
- F\$ - FM column data area lengths
- G\$ - FM background screen
- H\$ - Record iolist
- I\$ - field printing attribute table
- J\$ - Reserved for future expansion

The following is a discussion of the file maintenance subsystem internal tables that are obtained from the file maintenance load modules

A\$ - This table contains one 21 byte entry for each data element contained in the file, for which file maintenance is to be done. The format of each 21 byte entry is:

- 1 -- key indicator
- 2 -- field type
- 3 -- pad indicator
- 4 -- preset indicator
- 5 -- security indicator
- 6 -- precision indicator
- 7 -- critical for delete indicator
- 8 -- special editing indicator
- 9 -- separate field indicator
- 10 - stack field indicator
- 11 - date indicator
- 12 - audit indicator
- 13 - value test indicator

NOTE: See files 'UBSQ' and 'UGDE' for indicator values.

- 14 - position of preset value (plus one) within B\$ (ASC format).
- 15 - position of delete value within C\$ (ASC format).
- 16 - position of valid value within D\$ (ASC format).
- 17 - maximum field length plus one (ASC format).
- 18-20 - starting position of field within E\$
- 21 - user global override length plus one (ASC format)

B\$ - This table contains the preset values of fields that have been defined with preset values. Position 14 of A\$ points to a given fields present value entry.

C\$ - This table contains the valid delete values for fields that have been defined with delete values. Position 15 of A\$ points to a given fields delete value entry.

D\$ - This table contains the valid values allowable for fields that have been defined with valid values. Position 16 of A\$ points to a given fields valid value entry.

- E\$ - Contains the list of elements defined in the file. This is used, if necessary, to generate the load module. During file maintenance this variable is used to store the record data elements being maintained.
- F\$ - Contains the length of the data area for each file maintenance column.
- I\$ - This table contains one three byte entry for each data element contained in the file, for which file maintenance is to be done. The format of each 3 byte entry is:
  - 1 -- horizontal print position (ASCII format)
  - 2 -- vertical print position (ASCII format)
  - 3 -- numeric print area (ASCII format)

When file maintenance for a given file is attempted, 'CUTFA1' checks for the presence of the attribute table in the appropriate load module. If the attribute table is not present, the attribute table will be generated using the element list and the attributes for each element from the Global Dictionary.

The selector subsystem passes to the file maintenance subsystem the file number, in UO\$, of the file for which file maintenance is to be done. The file maintenance subsystem reads the header record for the passed file number and opens channel 2 to the file name contained in the file header. The correct file maintenance load module is then loaded and the file maintenance subsystem performs file maintenance as directed by the above defined internal tables.

The IDOL/VS Special Edit option provides the capability to develop special program modules that can be used to accomplish special edits of specific data elements. This is done by specifying a special edit program module name in the file header record. (See 'SPEC EDIT PROG' in the File/Element Dictionary header record discussed previously.) This special edit program module will be executed for each data element that has a non-space value specified in its file element record (see 'SPEC EDIT IND' in Define A Date Element). If this field is set, then CSEXXX will be called, where XXX is the three digit file number that is the name of the call program.

When developing a special edit program it is necessary to utilize only variables that end with a '4', '5' or '6'. For example: A4, A4\$, X4, X4\$, Y5\$, Z6\$, etc. If numeric arrays are required, the special edit program module may use J, K, L, M or N. When a special edit program module terminates (returns to IDOL/VS) the alphanumeric variables should be nulled and the numeric arrays should be DIM'ed to 0. This is not a mandatory requirement, however, in order to conserve memory this procedure is recommended.

The following is a list of the IDOL/VS variables that contain data that is necessary to develop special edit program modules

- J9        Contains the number of the element of data that was entered.
- L9        Contains the maximum length of the element
- X7\$      Contains the data that was entered by the operator.
- A\$        Contains the file record attribute table.
- Z         Contains the length of each attribute table entry.
- P7        Contains the column number on which the data was entered.
- L7        Contains the line number on which the data was entered.
- E\$        Contains the entire record of data elements for which file maintenance is being accomplished.
- C9        Contains zero when the special edit program module is executed. If the special edit program sets this variable to '1', then IDOL/VS will display the message contained in B9\$ when control is returned to IDOL/VS.
- B9\$      Set by the special edit program module to contain any desired error message to be displayed when control is returned to IDOL/VS. This message should not exceed 60 characters.
- E0\$      Contains the original image of the record currently read into memory.
- H9\$      Contains the number of the add, change, or delete option (1-3) currently being processed by the Special Edit Program.
- X\$        For a detailed explanation of X\$, see the documentation for DEFINE A SELECTOR or refer to the documentation for file USPS.

The following is a list of the files that are used when the special edit program module is executed.

- 1 - Open to UBSQ (File Element Dictionary)
- 2 - Open to user data file
- 3 - Open to UMOD (IDOL/VS Load Modules)
- 4 - Used for data element documentation sort file
- 5 - Used for data element documentation link file
- 6 - Used for hard copy (printer)
- 7 - Open to applications control file (CCNVZ)

Files 1, 2 and 3 must remain open to the above specified files. Files 4, 5, 6 and 7 may be used by the special edit program module and need not be re-opened to the above specified files. However, these channels are used by the file maintenance subsystem and if they are used by a special edit program, the next time the special edit program module is executed the channels may no longer be open to the same files.

It must be noted that IDOL/VS uses positions 14 and 15 in the variable X\$ as a flag that a special edit program was executed; therefore, the special edit program must set this to 'SP' to tell IDOL/VS that a special edit program was executed. This is done by including the statement:

```
X$(14,2)='SP'
```

in the special edit program.

It is also important that the special edit program returns to the same program from which it was run when the special edit program contains the program name (in positions 1 through 6 in X\$) that executed the special edit program, and this is the program that must be run at the end of the special edit program.

### 3.5.2 FILE MAINT SCREEN FORMATTING

This function allows the operator to define a formatted file maintenance screen to be used by the file maintenance subsystem. In addition to defining background elements, the operator may also specify data elements that are part of a CRT screen. If data elements are specified, an attribute table is created and stored in the formatted file maintenance load module along with the screen. The following is a discussion of the IDOL/VS formatted file maintenance load module.

The load module name is IFSXXX where XXX is the file number. The load module contains the following:

E8\$ - Background screen  
E9\$ - Attribute table (DE format)  
E9 - Length of attribute table within E9\$  
F9\$ - File/screen element numbers cross reference  
G9\$ - Attribute table (FM format)  
F8\$ - Table of data element names used (15 bytes each)  
G8\$ - Element printing attribute table (FM format)

Since this function is similar in operation to DEFINE A CRT SCREEN, occasional references are made to that function.

The following is the procedure to define a Formatted File Maintenance screen:

1. ENTER SCREEN NUMBER TO FORMAT:

Enter the file number you wish to generate or modify a screen on. CTL IV will terminate the program and return to the selector.

A. DEFINE NEW FORMATTED SCREEN ? (Y/N)

The system will ask this question if it cannot find a formatted file maintenance load module for this file. If 'N' is entered, the system will go back to question 1. If 'Y' is entered, the system will generate a formatted file maintenance screen for this file that is identical to the standard file maintenance screen, including all file data elements.

1. LOAD MODULE NEEDS TO BE GENERATED

The standard file maintenance load module (IFMXXX) must be generated in order to perform this or any other formatted file maintenance function. This message is displayed if the system finds that the load module for this file needs to be generated. Enter 'CR' to return to the beginning of the function.

2. COMPARE SCREEN/FILE DATA ELEMENTS

Before displaying the screen and going into 'Cursor Control' mode, the system compares the data element names in the file definition with those in the formatted screen, and displays any differences that it finds.

B. CURSOR CONTROL

Please refer to DEFINE A CRT SCREEN.

C. DEFINE BACKGROUND PROMPT

Please refer to DEFINE A CRT SCREEN

D. DELETE BACKGROUND PROMPT

Please refer to DEFINE A CRT SCREEN.

E. DEFINE A DATA ELEMENT

- 1) Position the cursor (using the keys defined above) to the place on the screen where the element is to start.
- 2) Depress 'CR' - If there is already a data element defined at the same position, the data element name will be displayed in the lower right-hand corner of the screen and the system will skip to 4) C - 'DATA ELEMENT NAME'. If no element is defined there, the system will go into the 'ENTRY' mode as described previously.
- 3) Depress 'CTL I' - This puts the system into the 'DATA ELEMENT' entry mode.
- 4) ENTER DATA ELEMENT NAME - This is in the lower right-hand corner of the screen and has the following options:
  - A) 'CR', 'CTL II', 'CTL III', 'CTL IV' - will return the system to the 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode.
  - B) 'CTL I' - If an element was already defined (see 2)), it will be removed and the system will go back to the 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode. If no element was previously defined, the system will return to the 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode and no changes will have been made.
  - C) DATA ELEMENT NAME - When a data element name is entered, the system looks in the Global Dictionary for that element name. If the element name is not in the file definition, or it is already on the screen, an appropriate message is displayed.

As data elements are added to the screen, they are displayed in background mode on the screen at the appropriate entry position.

The system will now return to 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode.

F. MOVE A BACKGROUND OR DATA ELEMENT

- 1) Position the cursor (using the keys defined above) to the first character of the background entry or data element to be moved.
- 2) Enter 'M'

When 'M' is entered, IDOL/VIS will verify that the cursor is positioned at the beginning of a screen entry. If it is not, the entry will be ignored and IDOL/VIS will remain in the 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode. If the cursor position is valid, the screen entry will be highlighted. If the entry is simply a background entry, the message

\*MOVE BACKGROUND ENTRY

will be displayed at the bottom of the screen. If the screen entry is for a data element, the message

\*MOVE DATA ELEMENT\*

will be displayed.

- 3) Position the cursor (using the keys defined above) to the place on the screen where the entry is to be positioned.
- 4) Enter 'M' again.

When 'M' is entered the second time, IDOL/VIS will move the screen entry to the cursor's current position. IDOL/VIS will then return to 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode.

- 5) CENTER A BACKGROUND OR DATA ELEMENT

If a background entry is being move, a 'C' may be entered instead of the second 'M' and the entry will be centered on the current line.

#### G. TERMINATE SCREEN ENTRY

- 1) Move the cursor to an unoccupied portion of the screen.
- 2) Depress 'CR' - This will put the system in the 'ENTRY' mode.
- 3) Depress 'CTL IV' - This will cause the system to go to question 2.

#### 2. DEFINITION COMPLETE (Y/N)

If 'Y' is entered, the system will go to question 3 - 'SAVE SCREEN DEFINITION'. If 'N' or 'CTL III' is entered, the system will switch back to the 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode. If 'CTL IV' is entered, the system will exit to the selector.

#### 3. SAVE SCREEN DEFINITION ? (Y/N)

If 'Y' is entered, the system will save the screen definition. If 'N' is entered, the system will go on to the next question. If 'CTL IV' is entered the system will exit to the selector.



4. DELETE SCREEN DEFINITION ? (Y/N)

If 'N' or 'CTL IV' is entered, the system will exit to the selector. If 'Y' is entered, only the formatted file maintenance load module (IFSXXX) is deleted.

SPECIAL NOTES

1. Restrictions on data element adding, deleting or resequencing:

All key elements must be specified first, and in the same sequence as the file definition. In addition, all elements matching the following criteria must be included on the screen:

- repeating field
- preset value
- critical for delete
- special edit
- auditable
- cross index
- specifies cross index(s)

All file elements must be contiguous on the screen. The above restrictions are checked when the load module is generated.

2. Please note that if the Formatted File Maintenance load module is not completely generated for any reason, the system will operate off of the standard load module.

3.5.3 FILE MAINT DATA ENTRY SEQ

This function allows the data element order (element numbers) to be changed on a formatted file maintenance screen.

ENTER SCREEN TO CHANGE CHANGE

At this prompt, the operator should enter the file number of the desired screen. 'CTL IV' will exit to the selector. If the file number entered is invalid, or does not have a formatted file maintenance screen defined for it, the following message will appear:

THIS IS NOT A FORMATTED SCREEN

If the screen is in use, the system will state this fact.

If the screen is valid, the system will display all the defined data elements from left to right (four in a row).

After the elements have been displayed, the system asks:

INSERT \_\_\_ AFTER \_\_\_

At the first entry position, enter the number of the element to be moved. At the second position, enter the number of the element after which the first element is to be displayed. As each element is chosen, it will be highlighted.

After the element numbers have been chosen, the system asks:

OK (Y/N)

If answered 'Y', the elements will be redisplayed in the new order. If answered 'N', the elements will be redisplayed in the same order.

To end, depress 'CTL IV' at the first entry position. The system will then exit to the selector.

### 3.5.4 FILE MAINT ADD/REMOVE MASKS

This function allows the data element masks to be removed from a formatted file maintenance screen, or added to the screen if they are missing.

The operator is offered the additional options of 'ALL' and 'ALLA'. Entry of 'ALL' when a screen number is requested will cause the system to add or remove masks from each screen and ask if it is correct. If a positive response is given, the screen is then saved. If a negative response is given, the system passes on to the next screen.

Entry of 'ALLA' will not pause to ask if the screen is correct, but will assume that it is, and automatically add or remove data element masks for the screen.

### 3.5.5 FILE INFO RECORDS MAINT

This function provides the capability to maintain the File Information Records.

The key for the File Information Records is "F"+"XXXXXX". Where "F" is a constant that identifies the File Information Records and "XXXXXX" is a six (6) byte file information ID code.

When a file is defined, using the 'DEFINE A RECORD FORMAT', a File Information Record will be generated automatically. The file ID code will be the file name that is given when the file is defined. Also, when changes are made to the File/Element Dictionary header record the appropriate File Information Record will be updated to reflect the changes. The only information that is not updated when maintenance is done to the File/Element Dictionary is the physical file attributes. These attributes are updated automatically when the function 'DEFINE A FILE DATA AREA' is executed or the function 'UPDATE FILE INFO RECORDS' is executed.

The following is a discussion of the content of the File Information Control Records.

1. FILE ID PREFIX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLS017)

Contains the code "F" which : contained within the control  
identifies all file control : file 'CCNVZ'.  
records from other records :

2. FILE NAME (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET=B, PI= , DC=DLS019)

Contains the file name of the : file that is being defined.

3. KEY SIZE (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS029)

Contains the key size of the : file that is being defined.

4. NO. RECORDS (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS054)

Contains the number of records : is not blank, the value in  
that are to allocated when the : field 17 will be used as an  
file being defined is created. : override value.  
If field 17 "INSTALL NO RCDS" :

5. RECORD SIZE (LN=5, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS065)

Contains the record size of : defined.  
the file that is being :

6. DISC NO (LN=1, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS011)

Contains the disc number where : is located.  
the file that is being defined :

7. SECTOR NO (LN=5, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS075)

Contains the sector number : defined is located.  
where the file that is being :

8. DATA BASE ID (LN=4, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS010)

Contains the data base ID in : able), etc... This will allow  
the form X/X (where XX is a : files to be referenced under  
valid application code) that : a single data base heading  
identifies the data base to : within an index when record  
which the file belongs. For : layouts are printed within a  
example: A/P (accounts pay- : given document.  
able), A/R (accounts reciev- :

9. FILE DESC (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0120)

Contains the file maintenance : maintenance screen when it is  
screen heading that will be : displayed.  
printed on line 0 of the file :

10. TEMP/PERM IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS084)

\* = Permanent : record layouts are printed,  
\*1 = Temporary : either "PERMANENT" or "TEMPO-  
: RARY" will be printed in the  
This field is used for docu- : heading depending on this  
mentation purposes only. When : indicator.

11. FILE KEY DESC (LN=50, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS018)

Contains a verbal description : being defined. This is for  
of the key of the file that is : documentation purposes only.

12. FILE NO (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLS021)

Contains the file number slot : definition of the file is  
within the File/Element : contained. See UBSQ, file 001.  
Dictionary where the detail :

13. USER ID (LN=12, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS086)

This field contains one or : defined in the operator's  
more 2-character application : record are checked to see if  
codes (not separated by commas : the operator is authorized to  
or spaces) to identify those : access this file. If a match  
users able to access this : is not found, the system will  
file. This code may be used to : return to the menu. If the  
print sorted reports by "USER" : operator is authorized to use  
of all application files. : IDOL/VS, this check is not  
When a file is accessed by an : made.  
operator, the appl/user codes :

14. SURVEY RECORDS (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLRB03)

Number of records entered in : the survey program.

15. SURVEY BYTES (LN=10, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLRB04)

Total bytes calculated in the : survey records and the file  
survey program based upon the : control records.

16. SURVEY DATE (LN=6, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLRB05)

Last date that systems survey : ments, total file requirements  
was taken. Survey date must : and/or mapping a systems disc  
match the systems date when : through IDOL/VS.  
printing the volume require- :

17. INSTALL NO RCDS (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLINNR)

This field is used by the : number of records for which  
automatic initial installation : the file is to be defined. If  
function when defining a new : this field is blank, the file  
IDOL/VS system. If this field : will be defined for the number  
is not blank, it will be used : of records defined in field 4,  
as an override value for the : "NO. RECORDS".

18. NOT USED 37 (LN=37, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 031.

FILE NAME: CCONVZB

FILE NUMBER: 031

FILE INFORMATION RECORDS (F)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-FILE ID PREFIX X  
2-FILE NAME XXXXXX  
3 KEY SIZE 99  
4 NO. RECORDS 9999999  
5 RECORD SIZE 99999  
6 DISC NO 9  
7 SECTOR NO 99999  
8 DATA BASE ID XXXX  
9 FILE DESC XX  
10 TEMP/PERM IND X  
11 FILE KEY DESC XX  
12 FILE NO XXX  
13 USER ID XXXXXXXXXXXXX 14 SURVEY RECORDS 9999999  
15 SURVEY BYTES 9999999999  
16 SURVEY DATE MM/DD/YY  
17 INSTALL NO RCDS 9999999  
18 NOT USED 37 XX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.5.6 DEFINE A FILE DATA AREA

When selected, this function will allow disc area to be allocated for a file that has been defined in the File/Element Dictionary.

A file name or number may be entered to specify which file is to have space allocated. The File/Element Dictionary will be used to determine the file key and record sizes.

The operator will be given the following options following entry of a valid file name or number.

#### RECORD SIZE

'CR' will accept the currently calculated record size.

'CTL 1' will accept the suggested record size (based upon increments of 32).

Or, the operator may input the desired record size.

#### NUMBER OF RECORDS

If the file contains data elements that are to be maintained as cross index keys, the required sort file(s) will be allocated for a parent file. The name of the sort file(s) will be "FXXY". Where:

'F' is a constant

'XXX' is the file number of the file

'Y' is B-1 (cross index key indicator)

After space is allocated for the file and any required cross index files, file maintenance can then be done to the defined file.

### 3.5.7 GENERATE FM LOAD MODULES

This function is designed to re-generate all the load modules of files that have been altered in any way. If the load module exists, the system requests if the module is to be regenerated. If a positive response is given, the system passes through the details and regenerates the screen. If a negative response is given, the system then goes on to the next file.

The operator is offered the additional options of "ALL" and "ALLA". Entry of "ALL" when a file number is requested, will cause the system to generate each file load module and ask if it is correct. If a positive response is given, the load module is then saved. If a negative response is given, the system passes on to the next file.

Entry of "ALLA" will not pause to ask if the load module is correct, but will assume that it is, and automatically generate load modules for the files.

### 3.5.8 GENERATE IOLIST AND DOC CODE

This utility, when selected, will generate both the element documentation code and/or the variable iolist for a given file, or a series of files. It will generate array variables if the following convention is used.

1. For the first array element of the array, the name must be entered in 'VARIABLE NAME'.

For example: If the first element of an array is to be A(1), then A(1) must be input in 'VARIABLE NAME', field number 17.

2. For each array element after the first, "A(" or blank "" must be entered into 'VARIABLE NAME'.

This provides the capability of intermixing arrays as needed in an iolist, but the above conventions must be strictly adhered to.

The naming convention for documentation is as follows:

Documentation module name = "XXZZZZ" where

"XX" = application code (AR, PR, GL, etc.)

"ZZZZ" = beginning letters of the element name

If the element name has 4 words, the first letter of each name will be used...if the element name has 3 words, the first two letters of the first word and the beginning letters of the last two words will be used...if the element name has 2 words, the first two letters of each word will be used...if the element name has only one word, the first four letters of the name will be used.

### 3.5.9 GENERATE FILE INFO RECORDS

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 217, entitled

**\*\* GENERATE FILE INFO RECORDS \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.



SCREEN NO. 217

3.5.9

\*\* GENERATE FILE INFO RECORDS \*\*

-----  
OK TO BEGIN X

-----  
NOW GENERATING XXXXXX

-----  
\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION PASSES THROUGH THE FILE\*  
\* DICTIONARY HEADER RECORDS AND CHECKS \*  
\* TO SEE IF AN ENTRY FOR EACH FILE IS \*  
\* CONTAINED IN THE FILE INFORMATION \*  
\* RECORDS FILE (CCNVZB). WHEN A FILE IS\*  
\* FOUND WITH NO CORRESPONDING ENTRY, \*  
\* THE SYSTEM AUTOMATICALLY GENERATES \*  
\* THE RECORD BASED ON THE INFORMATION \*  
\* CONTAINED IN THE DICTIONARY HEADER \*  
\* FILE. THE 'START OF DAY' PROCEDURE \*  
\* SHOULD BE RUN NEXT TO UPDATE RECORDS \*  
\* IN USE INFORMATION. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

**\*\* OK TO BEGIN \*\***

Enter 'Y' to begin verifying that each file has an entry in the File Information Records (CCNVZB). Press 'CTL IV' to return to the selector.

### 3.5.10 MOVE FILE DICT ENT TO NEW ENT

This function allows a file dictionary entry to be moved from one file position to another. When the file is moved the following functions will be performed.

1. The File ID Record from 'CCNVZ' will be read and the new file position will be placed in the File ID Record.
2. The entire Selector Dictionary will be read and a check for the old file number will be made. Any references to the old file number will be changed to the new file number.
3. The file number will be changed in the Standard Process Parameters File (file 36, UDSQ) and in the Standard Process Program Parameters File (file 222, UESQ).
4. The file load modules (IFMXXX and IFSXXX if defined) will be re-keyed.
5. All cross key files, if used for the file that is moved, will be renamed.
6. All reports defined for the file will be renamed and references to these reports in the Selector Dictionary will be changed.

### 3.5.11 COPY FILE DICT ENTRY

This function allows a file dictionary entry to be copied from one file dictionary entry to another. The two file dictionaries involved may be on different discs and/or filesets. When the file is copied, the following functions will be performed.

1. The operator will be requested to enter the 'FROM' prefix and the 'TO' prefix.
2. The operator will be requested to enter the 'INPUT' and 'OUTPUT' file dictionary file names. ('CR' = UBSQ)
3. The operator will be requested to enter the 'INPUT' and 'OUTPUT' global dictionary file names. ('CR' = UGDE)
4. The operator will be requested to enter the 'FROM' file number that is to be copied from the input dictionary.

## 3.5.11 COPY FILE DICT ENTRY (CONTINUED)

5. The operator will be requested to enter the 'TO' file number. The file that is copied will be placed in the output file dictionary in this 'TO' file number position. The 'FROM' and 'TO' file numbers may be the same or they may be different.
6. The operator will be requested to enter the 'TO' file name ('CR' = same as 'FROM' file name).
7. Each global element record from the copied file will be changed to reflect the 'TO' file number if the 'FROM' and 'TO' file numbers were different.
8. The file ID record in 'CCNVZ' will be changed to reflect the file number of the 'TO' file number. If the file ID record for the file does not exist, the system will create it.
9. The file maintenance load module information is copied from the 'FROM' system UMOD to the 'TO' system UMOD.

## 3.5.12 FILE NUM/NAME LIST

Using the File Element Dictionary as input, this function will print a File Dictionary Report both in file number sequence and file name sequence. This report can be used as a quick reference to the IDOL/VS File Dictionary.

## 3.5.13 FILE MAINTENANCE SCREENS

Using the File Element Dictionary as input, this function will allow all file maintenance screens, a range of screens, or screens by data base, to be printed. Also, a page number prefix and a starting page number will be requested. This is necessary in order to print replacement pages for existing documents.

## 3.5.14 FILE MAINT SCREEN FORMAT REPT

This function will print a formatted file maintenance screen in the same format as standard process reports. Upon entry of this function, the system will request the starting and ending file numbers. This allows a range of file maintenance screen format reports to be printed.

### 3.5.15 RECORD LAYOUTS REPORT

Using the File Element Dictionary as input, this function will allow all record layouts, individual record layouts, record layouts by data base, or a range of record layouts to be printed. Also, a page number prefix and a starting page number will be requested. This is necessary in order to print replacement pages for existing documents.

### 3.5.16 RECORD LAYOUTS DISPLAY

This function performs the same task as printing record layouts except that no hard copy is generated. The parameters are displayed on the terminal. This function may be accessed from any selector by entering FILE and pressing return.

### 3.5.17 RECORD FORMAT DICTIONARY

Using the File/Element Dictionary as input, this selection will allow all file dictionaries, a range of dictionaries, or file dictionaries by data base ID to be printed. Also, a page number prefix and a starting page number will be requested. This is necessary in order to print replacement pages for existing documents.

### 3.5.18 FILE/FUNCTION XREF REPORT

Using the Selector Dictionary as input, this function will print a report showing the file usage of all IDOL/VS selections. However, files that are opened by application programs and not from the selector subsystem will not appear on this report.

### 3.5.19 FILE DESCRIPTION/NO CROSS REF

This IDOL/VS defined report, R318XF, is a detailed report that passes through file (318), UNSQ, which is entitled

#### FILE DESCRIPTION / NO CROSS REFERENCE

and prints the following information:

FM SCRN HDNG

FILE  
NO

FILE  
NAME

DATA BASE  
ID

USER ID

### 3.5.20 WINDOW DEFINITION MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	398
File Name	UZSQ
File Desc	WINDOW DEFINITION
Key Desc	FILE NO (3) + WINDOW ID (6)

1. FILE NO (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLS021)

Contains the file number slot : definition of the file is  
within the File/Element : contained. See UBSQ, file 001.  
Dictionary where the detail :

2. WINDOW ID (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=A, DC=DLWIID)

This field contains a six- : identifies a window  
character code which uniquely : definition.

3. COL 01 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0H)

This field contains the title : the corresponding column posi-  
of the column indicated. These : tions defined in fields 18  
headings will be displayed in : through 32.

4. COL 02 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0H)

This field contains the title : the corresponding column posi-  
of the column indicated. These : tions defined in fields 18  
headings will be displayed in : through 32.

5. COL 03 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0H)

This field contains the title : headings will be displayed in  
of the column indicated. These : the corresponding column posi-

tions defined in fields 18 : through 32.

6. COL 04 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0H)

This field contains the title : the corresponding column posi-  
of the column indicated. These : tions defined in fields 18  
headings will be displayed in : through 32.

7. COL 05 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0H)

This field contains the title : the corresponding column posi-  
of the column indicated. These : tions defined in fields 18  
headings will be displayed in : through 32.

8. COL 06 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0H)

This field contains the title : the corresponding column posi-  
of the column indicated. These : tions defined in fields 18  
headings will be displayed in : through 32.

9. COL 07 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0H)

This field contains the title : the corresponding column posi-  
of the column indicated. These : tions defined in fields 18  
headings will be displayed in : through 32.

10. COL 08 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0H)

This field contains the title : the corresponding column posi-  
of the column indicated. These : tions defined in fields 18  
headings will be displayed in : through 32.

11. COL 09 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0H)

This field contains the title : the corresponding column posi-  
of the column indicated. These : tions defined in fields 18  
headings will be displayed in : through 32.

12. COL 10 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1H)

See COL 01 HEADING. :

13. COL 11 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1H)

See COL 01 HEADING. :

14. COL 12 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1H)

See COL 01 HEADING. :

15. COL 13 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1H)

See COL 01 HEADING. :

16. COL 14 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1H)

See COL 01 HEADING. :

17. COL 15 HEADING (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC01H)

See COL 01 HEADING. :

18. COL 01 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0HP)

This field contains the start- : defined in the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : column heading field.  
displaying the column heading :

19. COL 02 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0HP)

This field contains the start- : defined in the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : column heading field.  
displaying the column heading :

20. COL 03 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0HP)

This field contains the start- : defined in the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : column heading field.  
displaying the column heading :

21. COL 04 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0HP)

This field contains the start- : defined in the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : column heading field.  
displaying the column heading :

22. COL 05 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0HP)

This field contains the start- : defined in the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : column heading field.  
displaying the column heading :

23. COL 06 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0HP)

This field contains the start- : defined in the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : column heading field.  
displaying the column heading :

24. COL 07 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0HP)

This field contains the start- : defined in the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : column heading field.  
displaying the column heading :

25. COL 08 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0HP)

This field contains the start- : defined in the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : column heading field.  
displaying the column heading :

26. COL 09 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0HP)

3.5.20 WINDOW DEFINITION MAINT/INQ (CONTINUED)

This field contains the start- : defined in the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : column heading field.  
displaying the column heading :

27. COL 10 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC1HP)

See COL 01 HEAD POS. :

28. COL 11 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC1HP)

See COL 01 HEAD POS. :

29. COL 12 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC1HP)

See COL 01 HEAD POS. :

30. COL 13 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC1HP)

See COL 01 HEAD POS. :

31. COL 14 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC1HP)

See COL 01 HEAD POS. :

32. COL 15 HEAD POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC1HP)

See COL 01 HEAD POS. :

33. COL 01 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0E)

This field contains the number : displayed in the column  
of the data element to be : indicated.

34. COL 02 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0E)

This field contains the number : displayed in the column  
of the data element to be : indicated.

35. COL 03 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0E)

This field contains the number : displayed in the column  
of the data element to be : indicated.

36. COL 04 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0E)

This field contains the number : displayed in the column  
of the data element to be : indicated.

37. COL 05 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0E)

This field contains the number : displayed in the column  
of the data element to be : indicated.

38. COL 06 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0E)

This field contains the number : of the data element to be



displayed in the column : indicated.

39. COL 07 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0E)

This field contains the number : displayed in the column  
of the data element to be : indicated.

40. COL 08 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0E)

This field contains the number : displayed in the column  
of the data element to be : indicated.

41. COL 09 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0E)

This field contains the number : displayed in the column  
of the data element to be : indicated.

42. COL 10 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1E)

See COL 01 ELEMENT. :

43. COL 11 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1E)

See COL 01 ELEMENT. :

44. COL 12 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1E)

See COL 01 ELEMENT. :

45. COL 13 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1E)

See COL 01 ELEMENT. :

46. COL 14 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1E)

See COL 01 ELEMENT. :

47. COL 15 ELEMENT (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1E)

See COL 01 ELEMENT. :

48. COL 01 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0DP)

This field contains the start- : displaying the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : data element.

49. COL 02 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0DP)

This field contains the start- : displaying the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : data element.

50. COL 03 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0DP)

This field contains the start- : displaying the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : data element.

51. COL 04 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0DP)

This field contains the start- : displaying the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : data element.

52. COL 05 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0DP)

This field contains the start- : displaying the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : data element.

53. COL 06 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0DP)

This field contains the start- : displaying the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : data element.

54. COL 07 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0DP)

This field contains the start- : displaying the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : data element.

55. COL 08 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0DP)

This field contains the start- : displaying the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : data element.

56. COL 09 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC0DP)

This field contains the start- : displaying the corresponding  
ing position at which to begin : data element.

57. COL 10 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC1DP)

See COL 01 DATA POS. :

58. COL 11 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC1DP)

See COL 01 DATA POS. :

59. COL 12 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC1DP)

See COL 01 DATA POS. :

60. COL 13 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC1DP)

See COL 01 DATA POS. :

61. COL 14 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC1DP)

See COL 01 DATA POS. :

62. COL 15 DATA POS (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC1DP)

See COL 01 DATA POS. :

63. COL 01 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0M)

If the data to be displayed in : contains the print mask of the  
the column indicated is : format in which to display the  
numeric data, then this field : numeric data.

64. COL 02 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0M)

If the data to be displayed in : contains the print mask of the  
the column indicated is : format in which to display the  
numeric data, then this field : numeric data.

65. COL 03 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0M)

If the data to be displayed in : contains the print mask of the  
the column indicated is : format in which to display the  
numeric data, then this field : numeric data.

66. COL 04 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0M)

If the data to be displayed in : contains the print mask of the  
the column indicated is : format in which to display the  
numeric data, then this field : numeric data.

67. COL 05 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0M)

If the data to be displayed in : contains the print mask of the  
the column indicated is : format in which to display the  
numeric data, then this field : numeric data.

68. COL 06 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0M)

If the data to be displayed in : contains the print mask of the  
the column indicated is : format in which to display the  
numeric data, then this field : numeric data.

69. COL 07 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0M)

If the data to be displayed in : contains the print mask of the  
the column indicated is : format in which to display the  
numeric data, then this field : numeric data.

70. COL 08 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0M)

If the data to be displayed in : contains the print mask of the  
the column indicated is : format in which to display the  
numeric data, then this field : numeric data.

71. COL 09 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO0M)

If the data to be displayed in : contains the print mask of the  
the column indicated is : format in which to display the  
numeric data, then this field : numeric data.

72. COL 10 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1M)

See COL 01 MASK. :

73. COL 11 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1M)

See COL 01 MASK. :

74. COL 12 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1M)

See COL 01 MASK. :

75. COL 13 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1M)

See COL 01 MASK. :

76. COL 14 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1M)

See COL 01 MASK. :

77. COL 15 MASK (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCO1M)

See COL 01 MASK. :

78. CROSS INDEX ELM (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCRIE)

If this field is not zero, : element that will be used to  
this field contains the number : sort the data before being  
of the cross index data : displayed on the screen.

79. NOT USED A (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 398.

FILE NAME: UZSQ

FILE NUMBER: 398

FORMATTED

WINDOW DEFINITION

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-FILE NO XXX

78 CROSS INDEX ELEMENT 99

2-WINDOW ID XXXXXX

-- DATA ELEMENT --

COLUMN	HEADING	POSITION	NUMBER	POSITION	PRINT MASK
01	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
02	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
03	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
04	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
05	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
06	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
07	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
08	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
09	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
10	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
11	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
12	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
13	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
14	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
15	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	99	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
	(03-31)	(18-32)	(33-47)	(48-62)	(63-77) X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.5.21 WINDOW DEFINITION REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R398WD, is a detailed report that passes through file (398), UZSQ, which is entitled

#### WINDOW DEFINITION

and prints the following information:

FILE  
NO  
  
WINDOW  
ID  
  
HEADING COL 1-9  
  
ELEMENT COL 1-9

### 3.6 REPORTS

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 156 - REPORTS \*\*\*

The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 156

00 3.6

\*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*

02/10/88

SEL#: 156

REPORTS

2:24 PM

\*\* DEFINE & MAINTAIN \*\*

1. DEFINE A REPORT
2. MODIFY IDOL/VIS DEFINED REPORTS
3. MERGE IDOL/VIS DEFINED REPORTS
4. ADJUST IDOL/VIS DEFINED REPORTS
5. PRINT UNUSED REPORTS & ERASE
6. REPORT DISTR CONTROL MAINT/INQ

\*\* DOCUMENTATION \*\*

7. PRINT IDOL/VIS REPORT PARAMETERS
8. PRINT SAMPLE IDOL/VIS REPORTS
9. IDOL/VIS REPORT DICTIONARY
10. LIST BAD IDOL/VIS REPORTS
11. REPORT DISTR CONTROL REPORT

\*\* REPORT TABLE \*\*

12. TABLE FILE MAINT/INQ
13. TABLE FILE REPORT

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
REPORT DISTR CONTROL MAINT/INQ	(314)
TABLE FILE MAINT/INQ	(207)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
PRINT UNUSED REPORTS & ERASE	(R027NS)
PRINT IDOL/VS REPORT PARAMTERS	CUTLA0
PRINT SAMPLE IDOL/VS REPORTS	DMANUR
IDOL/VS REPORT DICTIONARY	(R027RD)
LIST BAD IDOL/VS REPORTS	CUTUW0
REPORT DISTR CONTROL REPORT	(R314R1)
TABLE FILE REPORT	(R207FL)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
DEFINE A REPORT	(CUTFA0)
MODIFY IDOL/VS DEFINED REPORTS	(CUTFIH)
MERGE IDOL/VS DEFINED REPORTS	351
ADJUST IDOL/VS DEFINED REPORTS	158

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.6.1 DEFINE A REPORT

When selected, this function will allow reports to be defined from previously defined IDOL/VS files. The IDOL/VS reporting subsystem allows report definitions to be accomplished by answering a series of questions. Once a report has been defined, it can be executed or saved for later execution.

The IDOL/VS reporting system allows users to define either a simple or a complex report which uses special logic and requires a certain degree of skill in programming. When the "DEFINE A REPORT" function is selected, the simple report system is accessed. This version does not allow special logic, stacked fields, nor changes to be made in the report heading columns. This version would be used basically for file dumps.



The more complex report definition that is explained below may be accessed by defining the report via file maintenance, i.e. entering "RPT" at the bottom of any selector, or by entering "MNT" at the bottom of any selector, then entering a specific file name or number, and selecting the report option (5).

Reports that are saved may be executed by selecting them by report name, or they may be executed from the selector subsystem as a selection on a menu. Refer to the Define A Selector function for additional details as to how an IDOL/VS defined report may be placed on a user menu.

The following discussion provides a detailed explanation of each question that is asked by IDOL/VS in order to establish the definition of a new report and how to execute a previously defined report by name.

1. DEFINE NEW REPORT (Y/N)

If the operator responds 'N', the option to specify which report will be given (this option explained later). If the operator responds 'Y' IDOL/VS will go to question 2.

2. DO YOU NEED ELEMENTS FROM ANOTHER FILE (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N' IDOL/VS will go on to question 3. If the operator responds 'Y', IDOL/VS will access the specified files and retrieve the selected elements from these files. Access is performed in the following manner.

The system first requests "ENTER FILE NO." If a file number is entered for which there has been no file defined, the system clears the line and requests another file number. Entry of a valid file number will cause the system to display the file name and its description, and ask, "CORRECT FILE (Y/N)?"

If the operator responds 'N', the system will return to "ENTER FILE NO."

If the operator responds with 'Y', the system requests the following information.

First the key description to this secondary file is displayed in the form:

Key = "XXXXXXXX" (Y) + "XXXXXXXX" (Y)  
Where XXXXXX = element description and Y = element length.

The system requests "ENTER ELEMENT NO, VARIABLE, OR LITERAL FOR KEY TO SECONDARY FILE OR 'CR'". Entry of any valid element number will cause the system to display on line one of the VDT the element number selected and on line two, the element's description. The system then requests additional parts (if any) of the key to this file. When the key is

completed, entry of 'CR' will cause the system to clear the screen and display the load module of the secondary screen. When this screen is displayed, the system then requests "ENTER ELEMENT NO TO SELECT OR 'CR'".

If 'CR' is entered without selecting any elements, the message "NO ELEMENTS HAVE BEEN SELECTED !!!...ELEMENT SELECTION CORRECT (Y/N)". If the operator responds 'N', the system requests ELEMENT NO. If the operator responds 'Y', the system returns to the original file.

Entry of a valid element number will cause the system to display on line one of the VDT, "SELECTED ITEMS" followed by the number selected. Also, on line 21 is displayed "LAST ELEMENT SELECTED" and the element number and description. The option is given to enter additional elements that are to be selected from this secondary file. When all elements desired have been selected, entry of 'CR' will cause the system to display the message, "ELEMENT SELECTION CORRECT (Y/N)". If the operator responds with 'N', the system again requests the element number to select, clearing any previously selected items from memory. If the operator responds with 'Y', the system clears the screen, and returns to the original file from which the report is being defined.

The system asks for another file number to be accessed. The report generator will access up to eight (8) secondary files in this manner. The system uses channels 11 through 18, and variables E7\$ through L7\$, respectively. Also, the system puts the data from the file read into E\$ immediately after the read, and before any other statement is executed. When the selected files and their selected elements have been completely defined, entry of CTL 4 will cause the system to go on to question 3.

### 3. DEFINE NEW FIELDS (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will go to question 4. If the operator responds 'Y', IDOL/VS will allow new fields to be defined. The purpose for defining new fields is to allow a data field to be calculated or shortened. When a new field is defined, it may be used as if it were physically part of the input record that is being used.

First, the operator will be requested to define the length and precision, (a blank precision is taken to mean an alphanumeric field), of the new field that is being defined. The new field will be assigned the next sequential field number. That is to say, if the file that is being used contains 11 fields, then the first new field will be assigned field 12. The next field, assuming more than one field is desired, will be assigned field 13, etc.. This new field can then be used for report definition just as if it had been part of the file when the file was defined.

Next, the operator will be requested to "ENTER NEW FIELD DEFINITION". At this point the operator must define the new field. New fields are defined as follows.

EXAMPLE: 1. f6-f7  
EXAMPLE: 2. (f6-f7)/(f6+.000001)\*100  
EXAMPLE: 3. f6+f7+f8-f9  
EXAMPLE: 4. 1  
EXAMPLE: 5. 0  
EXAMPLE: 6. " "  
EXAMPLE: 7. 'CR'

In the above example, the f6, f7, f8 and f9 are used to indicate which field from the record is being specified. The f's must be entered as lower case letters. This is done by depressing the lower case (mode) key on the left middle row of the keyboard. Note: The # symbol can be used instead of f.

It is important to note that the second example illustrates how to prevent dividing by zero when one field or an arithmetic operation is divided by another field. It is permissible to specify only a numeric value, alpha value, or no value as indicated by the fourth, fifth and sixth examples. The numeric constants can allow 'HIT COUNT' inquiries to be defined. This simply sets a field to a one (or any desired value) and allows this field to be used for totaling or subtotaling. If this is done and a summary report is requested, then the summary total will simply be a count of selected detail records.

It is important to note that the newly defined field will be calculated or set to the desired constant immediately after each record is read, (after the sort has been done if a sort is specified), and passes the logical retrieval rules (only applies if logical retrieval rules were specified). That is to say, the logical retrieval is tested before new fields are constructed and records that do not pass the retrieval rules will be bypassed.

It is permissible to define a new field and not specify a calculated or preset value for the field. This is illustrated by the previous example 7. Instead of specifying a calculated value or preset value the operator may simply carriage return when they are being requested to "ENTER NEW FIELD DEFINITION". In this case the field definition is made and can be used in the special logic as a temporary storage area or any other desired usage that may be required. This field is also available to be used, as well as all other new fields, when defining a print line.

After the new field has been defined, the operator will be requested to enter a field heading for the newly defined field. This heading is mandatory and will be used as the report heading when the field is selected for a print column. After the field heading is entered, the operator

will then be allowed to define additional fields. In the generated report program, a Remark statement will be written to describe any newly defined fields in terms of Element Names. A 'CR' for the prompt 'ENTER NEW FIELD LENGTH' will terminate the collection of new field definitions.

4. DEFINE SPECIAL LOGIC (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will go to question 5.

The series of questions that follow a 'Y' response allow custom reports to be defined. All special logic is entered using the BUSINESS BASIC syntax except that field numbers in addition to variables can be used. The newly defined fields, (defined by the previous step) as well as any fields that are part of the input record, can be used in the special logic basic code.

When entering Business Basic statements, certain mnemonics may be used instead of Business Basic syntax. These mnemonics must be preceeded and followed by a space ' ' for them to work properly, including when they are used at the end of a line. Some examples are:

SKIP -----	SKIP RECORD
HOF -----	HEAD OF FORM
TOF -----	TOP OF FORM
HEADER -----	TOP OF FORM
LINEFEED -----	SKIP A LINE
LINE FEED -----	SKIP A LINE
GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO -----	>=
GREATER THAN OR EQUAL -----	>=
GE -----	>=
GT -----	>=
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO -----	<=
LESS THAN OR EQUAL -----	<=
LE -----	<=
LT -----	<=
NOT EQUAL TO -----	<>
NOT EQUAL -----	<>
NE -----	<>
EQUAL TO -----	=
EQUALS -----	=
EQUAL -----	=
EQ -----	=
ET -----	=
TIMES -----	*
DIVIDED BY -----	/
DIVIDED -----	/
MINUS -----	-
PLUS -----	+

Field number can be used in the basic statements as if they were variables. The format is

fXX or fxx\$

where the "f" is in lower case and "XX" is any field number that is shown on the screen. The dollar sign is used to force a field to be treated as a string, regardless of how the field is defined in the IDOL/VS dictionary. This feature is desirable when moving a value to a numeric field. Normally, numeric fields are translated to NUM(E\$(X,Y)). Consider the following examples.

f20 = f40 ----- NUM(E\$(X,Y)) = NUM(E\$(A,B))  
f20\$ = f40\$ --- E\$(X,Y) = E\$(A,B)

In the above example, the first resulting basic statement would be invalid. However, the second resulting basic statement would be valid. The above examples assume f20 and f40 are both defined as being numeric in the IDOL/VS dictionary.

In order to allow custom reports to be created, it is necessary to allow user defined basic statements to be inserted at specific places in the report process.

BEFORE REPORT  
BEFORE SORT  
AFTER READ  
BEFORE SUBTOTAL  
AFTER SUBTOTAL  
BEFORE PRINT LINE  
BEFORE HEADING  
END OF REPORT

The following is a discussion of the need for special logic that can be executed at the above specified report process points and the procedures that are required for entering this special logic.

If an 'N' response is given for any of the following special logic questions, IDOL/VS will simply proceed to the next question. If 'CTL III' is entered instead of 'Y' or 'N', IDOL/VS will backup to the previous question.

If a 'Y' response is given, IDOL/VS will display the allowable statement number range for the report logic that was selected and will then request a statement number. (The number must be in the range specified.)

At any time, if P9\$(7,1) is set to equal X, processing will be skipped for this record.

After the statement number is entered, the operator will then be requested to enter the desired basic statement. Care should be taken to insure the statements are correct since only a limited syntax check is made at the time of entry. However, once the report is executed and

syntax errors are encountered, the "MODIFY IDOL/VS REPORT FUNCTION" can be used to correct special logic errors.

After the desired BASIC statement is entered, the statement along with its statement number will be displayed at the bottom of the VDT. The operator will then be permitted to enter the next statement.

When a statement number is being requested, a CTL III entry will allow any previously entered statements to be modified. This is accomplished by entering the string value that is to be changed, and then the new string value that is to replace the old string. The system will change the old string to the new string and will redisplay the special logic statement group at the bottom of the screen.

The reporting subsystem allows the user to use certain I/O channels and basic variables when defining special logic. The following is a table of channel numbers and variable names that can be used by the user supplied special logic coding.

Channel 1  
Channel 5  
Channel 7  
Channel 8

Note: If files were accessed in step number two (2), channels 11 thru 18 are used in that order, depending upon the number of secondary files accessed.

String variables -- D5\$ through L5\$  
Numeric variables - R7 through Z7  
Numeric variables - A through H  
Numeric arrays ---- C and D

A. DEFINE BEFORE REPORT LOGIC (Y/N)?

This report special logic is inserted in the IDOL/VS report at lines 5600 thru 5698. The before report logic can be ended by doing a GOTO 5699.

This before report logic is executed once before the report process is started (even before the sort process). This provides the capability to initialize certain fields, data variables, or to open files before the report process begins.

The user may also use the following subroutines to allow the operator to enter data to be used in a report. These subroutines will use the information entered from 'FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED' if this is

the manner in which the report is to be run. The variable that contains the input data can then be used in new field logic, logical retrieval, or in the report heading.

LINE	DESCRIPTION
5600	GOSUB 8200 COMPANY CODE (C4\$) COMPANY NAME (C5\$)
5605	GOSUB 8280 COMPANY CODE (C4\$) COMPANY NAME (C5\$) PERFORMS GOSUB 8200 THEN PERFORMS KEY RANGE SELECT ON COMPANY CODE
5611	GOSUB 8300 SELECTION DATE 1 (D4\$)
5612	GOSUB 8400 SELECTION DATE 2 (E4\$)
5614	GOSUB 8500 SELECTION AMOUNT (A8)
5615	GOSUB 8600 INPUT SELECTION PARM (P4\$) (BEFORE USING LET F4\$ = 'INPUT PROMPT')
5616	GOSUB 8700 KEY RANGE FROM X1\$ TO X2\$ (IF DESIRED BEFORE USING, X1\$='FROM KEY PROMPT' AND X2\$='TO KEY PROMPT'. AFTER OPERATOR ENTRY, IF LEN(X1\$) =LEN(X2\$), THE SYSTEM WILL SET X2\$=X2\$+"z")
5617	GOSUB 8800 TABLE LOOKUP (T4\$) - TABLE DESCRIPTION WILL RETURN IN S4\$ AND VALUES IN 'B' ARRAY
5618	GOSUB 8900 PERIOD NUMBER (T8)
5619	GOSUB 8120 PLANT CODE (A5\$)

If the report is to cover only one company when the file being used is keyed in CO CODE sequence, GOSUB 8280 may be used instead of GOSUB 8200. If the file has a key prefix, pass it into the routine in the variable K4\$. The variables X1\$ and X2\$ will be set up properly to cause the file to be positioned to the first record for this company. NOTE: When GOSUB 8280 is used, the variables X1\$ and X2\$ cannot be used as a range.

The user must indicate to the system what elements of data are to be used in obtaining period total and cumulative totals. The 'E' array must contain the starting byte in terms of E\$ and the 'F' array must contain the length of the data element for each block of data to be used. Up to eight (8) blocks of data may be accessed.

For example:

5618 GOSUB 8900

5619 E(1)=50, F(1)=10; REM" YTD\$ starts at 50  
in E\$ and extends for 10 bytes per period  
5620 E(2)=127,F(2)=7; REM" YTD UNITS starts at  
127 in E\$ and extends for 7 bytes per  
period

5011 GOSUB 8950 PERIOD DATA RETRIEVAL

This sub-routine can only be used in after read logic if a 'GOSUB 8900' has been executed. This sub-routine will return the period totals and cumulative totals for the blocks of data selected as follows:

BLOCK	PERIOD TOTAL	CUMULATIVE TOTAL	QTD TOTAL
1	B8	C8	C7
2	D8	E8	E7
3	F8	G8	G7
4	H8	I8	I7
5	J8	K8	K7
6	L8	M8	M7
7	N8	O8	O7
8	P8	Q8	Q7

This sub-routine uses variables R8 and S8 as well as the 'G' and 'H' arrays. These variables and arrays should not be used by the defined report.

Additionally, the system will return the difference in days between DATE 1 (in G4\$) and DATE 2 (in H4\$) in the variable Z8. This sub-routine may be used in any section of the special logic routines. This difference may be calculated using a 'GOSUB 8110' at any time during special logic.

All subroutines requiring an input will return documentation if a '?' is entered. If special logic is defined and operator inputs are required, a test for a '?' should be done. If the input is a '?' a GOSUB 8150 will return the report documentation. For example:

```
5600 Input (0,ERR=5600)@(10,12),"Enter Beginning  
Item to print or 'CR' for all items",D5$  
  
5605 If D5$="?" GOSUB 8150; GOTO 5600
```

All Before Report subroutines allow M9\$ and F4\$ to be used as prompts. M9\$ is the prompt that is displayed at the bottom of the screen and F4\$ is the



prompt displayed beside the input. When using the KEY RANGE input subroutine, prompts for the two inputs must be passed into the subroutine in X1\$ and X2\$ rather than in F4\$ since the subroutine requires two inputs. These inputs now scroll down the screen beginning at line 10. This allows the same input routine such as Selection Parameter to be used multiple times within the same report with different prompts.

When using the GOSUB 8600 and GOSUB 8700 input subroutines, the user may specify the element name in EL\$. The system will check UGDE for the length and padding indicator and use these attributes to print an input mask and to correctly pad the input value. In addition, if the user does not wish to specify the element name, but would like the length and padding parameters, PI\$ should be set to the appropriate padding indicator and LN should be set to the length. All setting of variables should be done prior to using each input subroutine as these variables are cleared after use.

B. DEFINE BEFORE SORT LOGIC (Y/N)?

This report special logic is inserted in the IDOL/VS report at lines 5200 thru 5298. The before sort logic can be ended by doing a GOTO 5299.

This logic is executed after a detail record is read, but before the sort key is built and written to the key sort file. This special logic is usually used in the construction of custom or calculated sort keys.

The input data read during the sort phase is read into the variable E\$. The records that are read and do not pass the logical retrieval rule, if specified, will not be made available to the input sort phase. Also it is important to note that the "DEFINE NEW FIELD" logic is not executed during the sort phase.

C. DEFINE AFTER READ LOGIC (Y/N)?

This report special logic is inserted in the IDOL/VS report at line 5011 thru 5098.

NOTE: If additional files were accessed, lines 5033 through 5097 cannot be used in after read logic. These lines have been reserved for iolists and the necessary operations to access these additional files. If, however, no additional files were accessed, these lines may be used for after read logic coding.

The after read logic can be ended by entering GOTO 5099.

The after read logic is executed after the data record has been read, after the retrieval logic has been executed and after the define new field logic has been executed. If the retrieval rule is false, records are read until a true condition is found.

The input data read during the report phase will be in the variable E\$.

The operator may use the following subroutine to retrieve the difference between two dates in calendar days.

```
5015 Let G4$ = oldest date field in record
5016 Let H4$ = newest date field in record
5018 GOSUB 8110
```

The number of calendar days between the two dates is returned in the variable Z8. If the number of working days is desired, the following statement must be included:

```
5017 W6$ = "W"
```

D. DEFINE BEFORE SUBTOTAL LOGIC (Y/N)?

This report special logic is inserted in the IDOL/VS report at lines 5400 thru 5498. The before subtotal logic can be ended by doing a GOTO 5499.

The before subtotal logic is executed before the report phase prints a subtotal. Subtotal values are kept in the array "A". Assuming that a file had data elements "INVOICE AMOUNT", "TAX AMOUNT", "COMPANY CODE" and "CUSTOMER NUMBER" and it was desired to have subtotals taken when the customer number or the company code changed; the following illustrates the contents of array "A".

```
A(0) - NOT USED
A(1) - REPORT TOTAL "INVOICE AMOUNT"
A(2) - REPORT TOTAL "TAX AMOUNT"
A(3) - COMPANY TOTAL "INVOICE AMOUNT"
A(4) - COMPANY TOTAL "TAX AMOUNT"
A(5) - CUSTOMER TOTAL "INVOICE AMOUNT"
A(6) - CUSTOMER TOTAL "TAX AMOUNT"
```

The above example assumes that "INVOICE AMOUNT" and "TAX AMOUNT" were specified for total fields, and "COMPANY CODE" and "CUSTOMER NUMBER" were specified for subtotal break fields.

The last subtotal key is in M\$ and the current subtotal key is in T\$. The last subtotal key is the key for which the subtotal is being printed. The variables M\$ and T\$ could be used by the before subtotal logic, however, these variables must not be destroyed.

E. DEFINE AFTER SUBTOTAL LOGIC (Y/N)?

This report special logic is inserted in the IDOL/VS report at lines 5700 thru 5798. The after subtotal logic can be ended by doing a GOTO 5799.

The after subtotal logic is executed after the report phase prints the subtotal line. At this point, extra line feeds, headings, or a top of form could be printed. The following is important information about the system which may be useful when this option is used:

1. The printer is open to channel 6.
2. A "GOSUB 7000" will do a top of form.
3. B9 is the line counter.
4. L9 is the maximum number of lines per page.

F. DEFINE BEFORE PRINT LOGIC (Y/N)?

This report special logic is inserted in the IDOL/VS report at lines 5100 thru 5198. The before print logic can be ended by doing a GOTO 5199.

The before print logic is executed before the report phase prints a detail print line. Various checks can be made at this time, primarily to handle special report control breaks.

G. DEFINE BEFORE HEADING LOGIC (Y/N)?

This report special logic is inserted in the IDOL/VS report at lines 5300 thru 5399. The before heading logic can be ended by doing a GOTO 5399.

The before heading logic is executed by the report phase before a new page heading is printed (also before the top of form is done).

H. DEFINE END OF REPORT LOGIC (Y/N)?

This report special logic is inserted in the IDOL/VS report at lines 5500 thru 5598. The end of report logic can be ended by doing a GOTO 5599.

The end of report logic is executed before the report totals are printed, if totals were requested, and the input file has encountered an end of file.

Entry of the following code into any report will give the operator the option to reprint the report.

```
5500 DELETE 1055,1060
5502 READ(2,KEY="",DOM=5503)
5505 INPUT @(0,21),'CL','KEY 'CR' TO RE-PRINT,
          CTL IV = END ',*
5507 IF CTL =4 THEN RUN 'CUTSA0'
5510 GOTO 1040
```

5. SEQUENCE REPORT BY A CROSS INDEX (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VIS will go to question 6, otherwise, IDOL/VIS will then request the field number that is to be used for a cross index. This question will only be asked if cross index field(s) has been defined for the file that is being used as input to the report definition. Cross index fields will have a "\*" next to their field number. If a field number that is not a cross index is specified, IDOL/VIS will ignore the selection. When a cross index is used to sequence a report, IDOL/VIS will skip question 6. A sort cannot be used when sequence by a cross index is specified.

6. SORT REQUIRED (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VIS will go to question 7, otherwise, IDOL/VIS will request the item number that is to be used for the sort. After the item number is specified, the operator will be given the option to specify only a portion of the field. If the field is numeric, the operator will also be given the option of sorting in ascending or descending sequence. As many fields as desired may be used as a sort key. However, the first, second fields, etc., will be treated as major, minor 1, minor 2, etc., respectively.

7. LOGICAL RETRIEVAL REQUIRED (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VIS will go to question 8, otherwise, IDOL/VIS will request the entry of a retrieval rule. The following are valid retrieval rules.

EXAMPLE:

1. f1>"ABC"
2. f1>"AAA" AND f1<"DDD"
3. f2\*f3>f4
4. f2=100 OR f3>20
5. (f2=100 OR f3>20) AND (f4=100 OR f5<3)

In the above example, the f1, f2, f3, f4 and f5 are used to indicate which field is being specified. The field numbers must be entered as lower case f's. This is done by depressing the lower case key on the left middle row of the keyboard.

It is important to note that alphanumeric fields must be compared with alphanumeric literals (values within quotes). If this is not done, errors may result at execution time. The same rules that apply to relational operations (<, >, =, <>, AND, OR) and parenthetical grouping, within the BASIC language also apply for IDOL/VS query logic. Only the records that meet the specified query statement will be selected for the report.

8. TOTALS REQUIRED (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will go to question 10, otherwise, IDOL/VS will request the operator to enter the fields for which totals are to be accumulated.

9. SUBTOTALS REQUIRED (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will go to question 10, otherwise, IDOL/VS will request the operator to specify the field(s) for which subtotals are to be accumulated. When a field(s) is/are selected, the operator will be given the option of selecting only a portion of a field to be used for subtotal accumulations. It is important to realize that subtotal breaks should only be taken on key fields, cross index fields or sort fields.

IDOL/VS Release 6.1B provides for before subtotal logic to be performed before any and all subtotal breaks. When a subtotal is selected, IDOL/VS automatically sets the subtotal heading to the field name of the field the subtotal is on. IDOL/VS will then allow the user to specify a new heading, or 'CR' to use the system assigned heading. The user also has the option of having the report do a form feed on all or selected subtotal fields. In addition to specifying a new heading, the following special option is available.

The following may be entered as a subtotal heading:

\*F\*FFFFFFpFFSSLL

Where \*F\* - is a constant.

FFFFFF - is a five (5) character file name.

p - is a one character prefix that can be placed on the subtotal key before accessing the file specified by 'FFFFFF'.

If the one character prefix is an "s" then files having multiple prefixes and/or suffixes may be accessed. The value that will be entered as the prefix must be entered into P4\$ in before subtotal logic. The value that will be entered as the suffix must be entered into S4\$ in before subtotal

logic as well. The variable "J" contains the level of the subtotal i.e. if the report contained three subtotal breaks and five fields were being totalled, the variable "J" would contain 15 at the first (or third inward) subtotal. "J" would contain 10 at the second (or second inward) subtotal. "J" would contain 5 at the third (or first inward) subtotal. At the report total level (level zero), "J" would contain zero. The variable "J" is calculated by multiplying the subtotal level number by the number of fields being totalled. This before subtotal logic statement should read as follows - 'IF J = 15 THEN LET P4\$ = (KEY VARIABLE)' for prefix and S4\$ = (key variable) for a suffix.

FF - is the field number within the record where the description is to be found. The field number is the actual field in the file. Therefore, if the file is expanded (file type 'E') there is only one record and the field number must be '01'. Likewise, if a file is defined using fields with the 'SEPARATE FIELD IND' set, those elements must be considered as one field.

SSS - is the starting position within the field 'FF' described above.

LL - is the length of the description.

When the subtotal line is printed, IDOL/VS will open the specified file and read a record from it using the subtotal key plus the specified prefix as the key. IDOL/VS will then use the description specified by the 'FF', 'SSS' and 'LL' parameters and print it as the subtotal heading.

It is important to note that when the \*F\* option is used, channel 7 cannot be used.

If Co Code (element type = 'O') is used for a subtotal, the system will automatically generate the Company Name on the subtotal line.

#### 10. DEFINE NEW STACKED FIELDS (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will go to question 11, otherwise, IDOL/VS will request the operator to enter the fields that are to be stacked. Stacked fields allow multiple lines to be printed for a given file record. For example, it may be desired to have a report formatted for a record that contained name and address data. In this case it would be desirable to have the name to be on a print line and the address information on print lines below the name.

Joe Jones  
4414 Naple  
Riverdale MD.

Assume that the name and address data in the above example occupied fields 4, 5 and 6 respectively of a file record. Then it would be required that the operator select fields 4, 5 and 6 to be stacked fields. As each field is selected, the operator will be requested to enter a stacked field ID. The stacked field ID is a one character code to identify a "STACK". A "STACK" is defined as all fields that contain the same stacked field ID. In the above example, the name and address fields, let us say, contained a stacked field ID of "A". If additional stacks of elements are required, then it would be necessary to select the fields for the additional stack and assign, let us say, a "B" to each field that is to be in the next stack. A maximum of nine fields can be placed in one stack.

11. ENTER LINE LENGTH (30-131)

The operator is required to enter the length of the print line for which the report will be formatted. It is important to note that all queries to be displayed on the CRT should have a maximum line length of 79. This prevents double spacing on the CRT because of the automatic line feed. IDOL/VIS will distribute spaces evenly between report columns to occupy the full length of the line specified.

12. ENTER REPORT HEADING

The operator is requested to enter a heading that is to be centered at the top of each page of the report. The centering print position for the heading is now calculated before it is printed on each page. The following variables may be imbedded into the report heading. These variables will be replaced with the corresponding data when the report is run, making it easy to insert data into the report heading.

C4\$ - CO CODE  
C5\$ - CO NAME  
D4\$ - SELECTION DATE 1 (YYMMDD)  
E4\$ - SELECTION DATE 2 (YYMMDD)  
A8 - SELECTION AMOUNT  
P4\$ - SELECTION PARAMETER  
X1\$ - FROM KEY  
X2\$ - TO KEY  
T4\$ - TABLE ID  
S4\$ - TABLE DESCRIPTION  
T8 - PERIOD  
A5\$ - PLANT CODE

13. ITEM OR 'CR'

## 3.6.1 DEFINE A REPORT (CONTINUED)

The operator is requested to enter the field numbers of the fields that are to be printed or displayed. As each field is selected, the operator will be shown the column heading and will be given the option to change the heading. A maximum of 31 characters may be entered for the new column heading. The operator can control where the column heading is divided and stacked by entering "|" (the value contained \$FC\$) at the desired place in the heading. Headings containing more than 15 characters will not be divided and stacked unless "|" is entered into the heading. Column headings for numeric fields will automatically be right justified.

If stacked fields were previously defined, all the fields defined in each stack must be selected together. This is necessary so IDOL/VS can determine the longest field in a stack and calculate the next print position on the report line. When the first field of a stack is selected, the operator will be given the option of entering a heading for the stack. As additional fields within a given stack are selected, the operator will not be requested to enter a heading.

After the required fields have been selected, the operator must press 'CR' for the "ITEM NUMBER" request. IDOL/VS will then display the message "END OF SELECTIONS (Y/N)". An 'N' response will allow the operator to continue selecting fields. A 'Y' response will cause IDOL/VS to display the message "CREATING PRINT PARAMETERS", which normally takes two to three seconds. If a 'Y' response is given when all fields selected to be totalled have not been selected to print, the system will display the message: "XX XX ARE ELEMENTS TO TOTAL THAT HAVE NOT BEEN SELECTED, KEY 'CR'". The operator must then press 'CR'. The system will then re-display the message "END OF SELECTIONS (Y/N)", to which the operator must respond with 'Y' and select those fields to be totalled. This gives the report generator a way of making sure that all fields selected to total are printed.

## 14. SINGLE SPACE (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'Y', IDOL/VS will go to question 15, otherwise, IDOL/VS will request the operator to enter the number of lines to space after each printed or displayed line. It is important to note that if a one is entered for the line space count, one blank line will be printed between each printed line.

## 15. HARD COPY (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will go to question 16, otherwise, IDOL/VS will request which printer if multiple system printers are available. If only one printer is available on a system, then the selection of a printer will not be requested.



16. SUMMARY REPORT ONLY (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will go to question 17. If the operator responds 'Y', IDOL/VS will set an internal flag, (M7\$), to an 'X', which will cause only the subtotal or total lines to be printed. If totals or subtotals were not defined, then this question will not be asked.

17. SAMPLE PAGE (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will go to question 18, otherwise, IDOL/VS will print or display a sample of the defined report. After the sample is printed or displayed, IDOL/VS will ask "FORMAT OK (Y/N)?". An 'N' response will cause IDOL/VS to cancel the defined report and go back to the beginning. A 'Y' response will cause IDOL/VS to go to question 18.

18. KEY RANGE SELECT (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will go to question 19, otherwise, IDOL/VS will request a "FROM KEY" and a "THRU KEY" that is to serve as a range of records to be used for the report. If cross index sequencing is not being used, this range applies to the key of the file that is being used. If cross index sequencing is being used, this range applies to the cross index key.

19. SAVE REPORT PARAMETERS (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'Y', IDOL/VS will request a report name. The format of the name is (RXXXYY). Where:

"R" is a constant  
"XXX" is the three digit file number  
"YY" is any desired two character report ID

Only the two character report ID (YY) must be entered, as IDOL/VS will automatically insert the constant (R) and the file number (XXX) into the report name.

After a valid report ID has been entered, IDOL/VS will check for reports that already exist. If a duplicate exists, IDOL/VS will allow the operator to either replace or assign a new name.

After a report is saved, IDOL/VS will return to the report selection and will allow the report to be selected.

If a previously defined report is to be executed from the "DEFINE A REPORT" function or the "REPORT" option within the file maintenance subsystem, then IDOL/VS will present the following questions.

1. DEFINE NEW REPORT (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'Y', the options previously defined will be executed. If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will go to the following question 2.

2. DISPLAY DEFINED REPORTS (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will go to question 3, otherwise, IDOL/VS will display the title of the reports that have been defined for the selected file. After the report names are displayed, the operator will be given the option of going to the following question 3. Also, the operator will be given the option of deleting any of the previously defined reports or inquiries.

3. ENTER TWO-CHARACTER REPORT ID

The operator is required to enter a two-character report ID of a report that has been previously defined for the selected file.

4. LOGICAL RETRIEVAL REQUIRED (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will then go to question 5. If a retrieval rule was specified when the report was defined, the previously defined retrieval rule will be used.

If the operator responds 'Y', IDOL/VS will allow the default retrieval rule that was specified when the report was defined to be replaced. The description of the previously defined retrieval rule will be replaced with the new retrieval rule description. This retrieval replacement only applies during the current execution of the report. That is to say, the retrieval rule that was specified when the report was defined is not replaced in the saved parameters.

5. HARD COPY (Y/N)?

Same as previously defined hard copy option.

6. KEY RANGE SELECT (Y/N)?

If the operator responds 'N', IDOL/VS will then produce the defined report. If a key range select was specified when the report was defined, the previously defined key range select values will be used.

If the operator responds 'Y', IDOL/VS will allow the default key range values to be replaced. This key range replacement only applies during the current execution of the report. That is to say, the key range value that was specified when the report was defined is not replaced in the saved parameters.

If a report being printed to the printer gets 'NO HITS', the report heading will be printed to identify which report was run.

IDOL/VS defined reports may be suspended or terminated by pressing the Escape key during execution.

The reporting subsystem requires several work files. The following is a discussion of the necessary files.

ILSXX - where 'ILS' is a constant and 'XX' is the terminal ID. The workspace is used to contain the IDOL/VS generated code for reports. Only one 'ILSXX' file is required and is created at the start of each report and is deleted when the report is complete.

ISRXX - where 'ISR' is a constant and 'XX' is the terminal ID. This workspace is used by the IDOL/VS reporting subsystem when a sorted report is being generated. Since each terminal could be running a sorted report, it is necessary to have a sort work area for each terminal. However, it is not mandatory for these sort work files to be allocated. If a sorted report is requested and the appropriate ISRXX file cannot be defined, the message "SORT WORK SPACE NOT AVAILABLE" is displayed.

### 3.6.2 MODIFY IDOL/VS DEFINED REPORTS

When selected, this function will allow the user to modify reports defined by the IDOL/VS reporting subsystem. This saves the user having to completely redefine a report in order to change any of the parameters.

The user may change any or all of the following parameters

1. REPORT TITLE
2. HEADING LINE 1
3. HEADING LINE 2
4. NEW FIELD DEFINITIONS
5. BEFORE REPORT LOGIC
6. BEFORE SORT LOGIC
7. AFTER READ LOGIC
8. BEFORE SUBTOTAL LOGIC
9. AFTER SUBTOTAL LOGIC
10. BEFORE PRINT LOGIC
11. AFTER PRINT LOGIC
12. BEFORE HEADING LOGIC
13. END OF REPORT LOGIC
14. RETRIEVAL LOGIC
15. SORT STATEMENT
16. SORT KEY SIZE
17. PRINT STATEMENT
18. DETAIL/SUMMARY INDICATOR

The following questions are asked by IDOL/VS:

ENTER REPORT NAME - When a valid report name is entered, IDOL/VS will go on to the next question. 'CTL III' or 'CTL IV' will cause IDOL/VS to return to the selector.

If an asterisk (\*) is entered after the six (6) character report name, the system will ask for a new name. This allows reports to be renamed without being redefined.

If a 'C' is entered after the report name, the system will ask for a new name. This function will copy the existing report to the new name. This is useful if similar reports are needed for the same file. The new report may be modified for the required differences.

REPORT IS CURRENTLY DETAIL/SUMMARY DO YOU WISH TO CHANGE THIS? (Y/N) - If answered "Y" and the report is a summary, it will be changed to a detailed report. If answered "Y" and the report is detail, it will be changed to a summary report. If answered "N", IDOL/VS will go on to the next question.

SORT KEY LENGTH = XX DO YOU WISH TO CHANGE THIS? (Y/N) - The current sort key size is displayed and the system asks if this is to be changed. (If the sort statement is changed, the sort key size must also be changed.) If answered "Y", the new sort key size will be placed in "K4". If answered "N", then IDOL/VS will go on to the next question.

CHANGE REPORT TITLE (Y/N) - If answered "Y", IDOL/VS will display the current report title and ask for a new title. If 'CR' is pressed for the new title, IDOL/VS will go to the next question without changing the report title. If a new title is entered, the new one will replace the old one. If the question is answered "N", IDOL/VS will go to the next question.

USE SYSTEM EDITOR (Y/N) - If answered yes, IDOL/VS will load the report parameters into the system editor. Once loaded, the user will be allowed to use any of the standard editing commands to make changes. Note: The user should take care not to delete or change the variable names at the start of the command lines. These names are identified by \\XX\$ at the beginning of the line. If any errors are encountered when returning from the editor, IDOL/VS will exit without saving the report.

MODIFY HEADING LINE 1 (Y/N) - If answered "N", IDOL/VS will go to the next question. If answered YES, IDOL/VS will display the first heading line (the heading lines contain the headings entered for each element when the report was defined) and ask for the character string to be replaced. If 'CR' is pressed, IDOL/VS will go to the next question and the heading will not be changed. If a new heading is entered, the new one will replace the old and IDOL/VS will go to the next question.

MODIFY HEADING LINE 2 (Y/N) - same as heading line 1.

IDOL/VVS will then ask the following questions:

REDEFINE NEW FIELDS (Y/N)  
MODIFY BEFORE REPORT LOGIC(5600) (Y/N)  
MODIFY BEFORE SORT LOGIC(5200) (Y/N)  
MODIFY AFTER READ LOGIC(5011) (Y/N)  
MODIFY BEFORE SUBTOTAL LOGIC(5400) (Y/N)  
MODIFY SUBTOTAL LOGIC (Y/N)  
MODIFY AFTER SUBTOTAL LOGIC(5700) (Y/N)  
MODIFY BEFORE PRINT LOGIC(5100) (Y/N)  
MODIFY AFTER PRINT LOGIC(5900) (Y/N)  
MODIFY BEFORE HEADING LOGIC(5300) (Y/N)  
MODIFY END OF REPORT LOGIC(5500) (Y/N)  
MODIFY RETRIEVAL LOGIC(7910) (Y/N)  
MODIFY RETRIEVAL STATEMENT (Y/N)  
SUPPRESS RETRIEVAL MESSAGE WHEN PRINTED (Y/N)  
MODIFY SORT STATEMENT  
MODIFY KEY RANGE  
MODIFY PRINT STATEMENT (Y/N)

IDOL/VVS will ask each of the above questions in the order listed above. At each entry, if the operator responds NO ('N' or 'CTL II'), IDOL/VVS will go on to the next. If the operator responds YES ('Y' or 'CTL I'), IDOL/VVS will display the defined logic and ask for a string to be replaced. If 'CR', 'CTL I', or 'CTL IV' is pressed, IDOL/VVS will go to the next entry. If 'CTL II' is pressed, IDOL/VVS will assume that a new statement is to be added, and ask for the new statement. 'CR' or any control key will abort the add. If a statement is entered, it will be added to the predefined logic. If a string is entered, to be replaced, IDOL/VVS will request a replacement string. IDOL/VVS will then search for the first occurrence of the first string, and will replace it with the new string.

If a line number is entered and 'CTL III' is pressed, that line will be displayed and the operator will be given the option to DELETE that line.

After the replacement, IDOL/VVS will re-ask for a string to be replaced.

At each question, 'CTL III' will allow the operator to back up to the previous question.

At any of the above questions, "SAVE" or "PRINT" may be entered instead of "Y" or "N". Entry of "SAVE" will cause all remaining questions to automatically be given an "N" response and the report to be saved. Entry of "PRINT" at any of the questions prior to the Modify Print Statement question will cause an "N" response to automatically be given to the questions prior to the print question. This option would be used when changes to the print statement only are needed.

Logical Retrieval logic may be suppressed, regardless of its length. Retrieval logic that has been previously suppressed may be reversed to print.

## 3.6.2 MODIFY IDOL/VS DEFINED REPORTS (CONTINUED)

All the above entries are the same with the exception of "MODIFY KEY RANGE". If answered YES, the current 'FROM' key will be displayed and IDOL/VS will ask for a new key. 'CR' will not change the 'FROM' key value. After the new 'FROM' key (or 'CR') is entered, IDOL/VS will ask for the 'TO' key. 'CR' will not change the value. If a new 'TO' key is entered, it will replace the old.

At all the above questions (except "MODIFY KEY RANGE") the logic statements are in business basic. Any added statements must include a line number followed by the rest of the line. If there is already a line with the same number, when the report is generated, the last occurrence of that line will override the others. Also there is no syntax check made on the changed or added lines, so any errors will not show up until the report is executed. In addition, field numbers (see define a report) are not recognized, so the actual variable names and substring references must be used (see "DEFINE A REPORT" for a discussion of the variables used by the reporting subsystem).

After the last question is asked, IDOL/VS asks

CHANGES CORRECT

If answered YES the new report definition will be saved and IDOL/VS will return to the selector. If answered NO, IDOL/VS will return to the first question "CHANGE REPORT TITLE".

## 3.6.3 MERGE IDOL/VS DEFINED REPORTS

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 351, entitled

\*\* MERGE IDOL/VS DEFINED REPORTS \*\*

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 351

```
+-----+
| 3.6.3          ** MERGE IDOL/VS DEFINED REPORTS ** |
|-----|
| MASTER REPORT |-----|
| REPORT ID      XXXXXX |
| HEADING        XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX |
| LINE LEN       999    |
|-----|
| DETAIL REPORT  |-----|
| REPORT ID      XXXXXX |
| HEADING        XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX |
| LINE LEN       999    |
|-----|
| MERGED REPORT  |-----|
| REPORT ID      XXXXXX |
| PRINT TITLES   X      |
| FROM KEY       XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX |
| TO KEY         XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX |
| DETAIL COLUMN  999    |
| FIRST TOTAL    99      | NOTE  TOTALS FROM DETAIL MUST BE |
| TOTALS TITLE   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | CONTIGUOUS NEW FIELDS IN MASTER |
| TOTALS TITLE POS 999    | FOR OVERALL REPORT TOTALS. |
|-----|
| CORRECT (Y/N)  X      |
|-----|
+-----+
```

**\*\* REPORT ID \*\***

Enter the six-character name of the main report to be merged. Upon entry of a valid report name, the system will display the report heading and line length. Press 'CTL IV' to return to the selector.

**\*\* REPORT ID \*\***

Enter the six-character name of the report that is to be merged with the master report. Upon entry of a valid report name, the system will display the report heading and line length.

**\*\* REPORT ID \*\***

Enter the six-character name to be assigned to the merged report. The report name entered must not already exist.

**\*\* PRINT TITLES \*\***

Entry of 'Y' will cause the report titles on the detail report to be printed on the merged report. Entry of 'N' will cause the system to print only those titles existing on the master report.

**\*\* FROM KEY \*\***

Enter the beginning key definition for the range of records to be printed. The key definition may be entered in terms of E\$, variables, or constants.

**\*\* TO KEY \*\***

Enter the ending key definition for the range of records to be printed. The key definition may be entered in terms of E\$, variables, or constants.

**\*\* DETAIL COLUMN \*\***

Enter the column number where the information from the detail report is to begin printing.

**\*\* FIRST TOTAL \*\***

Enter the first total field from the master report to which detail totals are to be added.

**\*\* TOTALS TITLE \*\***

Enter the description to be printed at the left of the totals line.

**\*\* TOTALS TITLE POS \*\***

Enter the column position where the totals title is to begin printing.

**\*\* CORRECT (Y/N) \*\***

Entry of 'Y' will cause the master and detail reports to be merged together into one report under the specified report name. Entry of 'N' will cause the system to clear the screen and begin input again at Master Report ID.



3.6.4 ADJUST IDOL/VS DEFINED REPORTS

When this function is selected, the following data entry screen is displayed and the system requests the report base file number. The system then requests the starting byte in E\$ and the length of the old element. The same information is requested for the new element. This information is optional and is for the replacement of an old field with a new one. If no information is entered, the system simply skips this part of the change when the program "CUTAIR" is run.

The system then request the starting byte, the number of byte to increase or decrease, and either a "+" for increase or "-" for a decrease.

The system then passes through the report headers (file 27) and all report modules based on this file, and increases or decreases the value of E\$ the inputted amount.

\*\*\*\*\*

NOTE: If multiple fields are to be changed, then incrementation should be done starting with the highest field number within the file. (This will eliminate the problem of keeping up with the adjusted starting bytes if incrementation is begun with the smaller field numbers.)

\*\*\*\*\*

SCREEN NO. 158

3.6.4

\*\* ADJUST IDOL/V\$ DEFINED REPORTS \*\*

-----  
FILE NUMBER .XXX  
-----  
OLD ELEMENT (XXX,YY) XXXXXXXX  
NEW ELEMENT (XXX,YY) XXXXXXXX  
STARTING BYTE XXX  
INCREASE/DECREASE (+/-) X  
AMOUNT OF INCREASE/DECREASE 999  
-----  
CORRECT (Y/N) X  
-----  
REPORT ID XXXXXX  
REPORT TITLE XX

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* WHEN SELECTED, THIS FUNCTION WILL ADJUST \*  
\* VARIABLE STARTING POSITIONS IN E\$ FOR ALL \*  
\* REPORTS FOR A GIVEN FILE. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

### 3.6.5 PRINT UNUSED REPORTS & ERASE

This IDOL/V5 defined report, R027NS, is a detailed report that passes through file (027), CCNVZH, which is entitled

#### SAVED REPORT PARAMETERS (IDOL/V5)

and prints the following information:

REPORT  
ID

FILE  
NAME

REPORT HEADING

CREATED  
BY

DATE  
CREATED

LAST  
RUN BY

DATE LAST  
RUN

MODIFIED  
BY

Retrieval summary: (DOC NUMBER)

### 3.6.6 REPORT DISTR CONTROL MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File Name	URSQ
File Desc	REPORT DISTRIBUTION CONTROL FILE
Key Desc	REPORT ID (6) + DISTR NO (2)

1. REPORT ID (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLTSDE)

This element name was defined : be used in a file. If it is  
under the data entry : later used in a file, the  
subsystem and may or may not : documentation must be changed.

2. DISTR NO (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLDINO)

Contains a two-character : how many reports will be  
sequence counter that shows : distributed.

3. DISTRIBUTION (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDIST)

Contains the description that : of the distributed report.  
will appear on the cover page :

4. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 314.

FILE NAME: URSQ

FILE NUMBER: 314

REPORT DISTRIBUTION CONTROL FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-REPORT ID XXXXXX  
2-DISTR NO XX  
3 DISTRIBUTION XXX  
4 NOT USED 1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

3.6.7 PRINT IDOL/VS REPORT PARAMTERS

When selected, this function will allow previously defined IDOL/VS report parameters to be printed. Since the report parameter list shows all parameters including any special logic that was used, it may be desirable to include these report parameter listings as part of the system documentation.

When using this function the operator has the option of printing report parameters selectively, all reports for a given file, of all IDOL/VS defined report parameters in the system may be printed.

The following items are included.

LINE NO	DESCRIPTION	REPORT VARIABLE
	REPORT NAME	R9\$
	FILE NAME	A8\$
	REPORT HEADING	C6\$
	REPORT HEADING CENTERED AT	B7
	REPORT HEADING LINE ONE	A6\$
	REPORT HEADING LINE TWO	B6\$
	INDEX FILE ID & KEY PREFIX	S\$
	KEY FROM VALUE	X1\$
	KEY TO VALUE	X2\$
	RETRIEVAL STATEMENT	R4\$
	RETRIEVAL SUMMARY	R5\$
	SORT KEY	K\$
	SORT KEY SIZE	K4
	DETAIL/SUMMARY INDICATOR	W7\$
	DETAIL LINE COUNTER	B9
5000	NEW FIELD LOGIC	
5600	BEFORE REPORT LOGIC	
5200	BEFORE SORT LOGIC	
5400	BEFORE SUBTOTAL LOGIC	
5700	AFTER SUBTOTAL LOGIC	
5100	BEFORE PRINT LOGIC	
5300	BEFORE HEADING LOGIC	
5500	END OF REPORT LOGIC	
5900	AFTER PRINT LOGIC	
7510	SORT STATEMENT	
7820	TOTAL/SUBTOTAL STATEMENT	
7810	DETAIL PRINT STATEMENT	

In addition, the print line length, number of totals, number of total breaks, line skip count, precision, lines per print, and the length of E\$ is also given in the report.

### 3.6.8 PRINT SAMPLE IDOL/VS REPORTS

This function provides the capability to print selected IDOL/VS report samples (heading and masks only), or all that have been defined on the system.

### 3.6.9 IDOL/VS REPORT DICTIONARY

This IDOL/VS defined report, R027RD, is a detailed report that passes through file (027), CCNVZH, which is entitled

#### SAVED REPORT PARAMETERS (IDOL/VS)

and prints the following information:

REPORT  
ID  
  
REPORT HEADING  
  
FILE  
NAME  
  
DOC NUMBER

The report totals field COUNTER

The report subtotals by FILE NUMBER

### 3.6.10 LIST BAD IDOL/VS REPORTS

This functions passes through the Report File (27) and checks that against the selector details to determine if the defined report is actually used from a selector. All reports that are not used are then reported via a hard copy.

### 3.6.11 REPORT DISTR CONTROL REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R314R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (314), URSQ, which is entitled

#### REPORT DISTRIBUTION CONTROL FILE

and prints the following information:

REPORT  
ID  
  
DISTR

NO

DISTRIBUTION

3.6.12 TABLE FILE MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	207
File Name	CTABL
File Desc	TABLE FILE
Key Desc	TABLE ID (6)

1. TBL ID (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLTBID)

Contains a code that uniquely identifies the record : containing a particular table.

2. DESC (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLTBDE)

This is a user maintained description of the data that : is to be maintained in this table.

3. FD01 (LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD01)

Depending upon the table being defined, this field may contain any kind of numeric : data...ratios, amounts, percentages, etc.

4. FD02 (LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)

See FD01 :

5. FD03 (LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)

See FD01 :

6. FD04 (LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)

See FD01 :



7.	FD05	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
8.	FD06	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
9.	FD07	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
10.	FD08	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
11.	FD09	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
12.	FD10	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
13.	FD11	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
14.	FD12	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
15.	FD13	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
16.	FD14	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
17.	FD15	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
18.	FD16	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
19.	FD17	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
20.	FD18	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:

21.	FD19	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
22.	FD20	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
23.	FD21	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
24.	FD22	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
25.	FD23	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
26.	FD24	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
27.	FD25	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
28.	FD26	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
29.	FD27	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
30.	FD28	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
31.	FD29	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
32.	FD30	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
33.	FD31	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
34.	FD32	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:

35.	FD33	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
36.	FD34	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
37.	FD35	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
38.	FD36	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
39.	FD37	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
40.	FD38	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
41.	FD39	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
42.	FD40	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
43.	FD41	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
44.	FD42	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
45.	FD43	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
46.	FD44	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
47.	FD45	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
48.	FD46	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:

49.	FD47	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
50.	FD48	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
51.	FD49	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
52.	FD50	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
53.	FD51	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
54.	FD52	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
55.	FD53	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
56.	FD54	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
57.	FD55	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
58.	FD56	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
59.	FD57	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
60.	FD58	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
61.	FD59	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
62.	FD60	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:

63.	FD61	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
64.	FD62	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
65.	FD63	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
66.	FD64	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
67.	FD65	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
68.	FD66	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
69.	FD67	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
70.	FD68	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
71.	FD69	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
72.	FD70	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
73.	FD71	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
74.	FD72	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
75.	FD73	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:
76.	FD74	(LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)
See	FD01	:

77. FD75 (LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)

See FD01 :

78. FD76 (LN=12, PR=4, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFD02)

See FD01 :

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 207.

FILE NAME: CTABL

FILE NUMBER: 207

FORMATTED

TABLE FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-TABLE XXXXXX      2 DESCRIPTION      XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

FIELDS

9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000	9999999.0000
(03-17)	(18-32)	(33-47)	(48-62)	9999999.0000
				(63-78)

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.6.13 TABLE FILE REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R207FL, is a detailed report that passes through file (207), CTABL, which is entitled

#### TABLE FILE

and prints the following information:

TBL ID	DESC
FD01	FD04
FD05	FD08
FD09	FD12
FD13	FD16
FD17	FD20
FD21	

### 3.7 4GL FUNCTIONS

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 157 - 4GL FUNCTIONS \*\*\*

The options available on this selector are as follows:



SELECTOR 157

00 3.7                                   \*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*                                   02/10/88  
SEL#: 157                                   4GL FUNCTIONS                                   2:31 PM

\*\* CRT SCREEN \*\*

1. DEFINE A CRT SCREEN
2. CRT SCREEN NUM/NAME LIST
3. CRT SCREENS
4. ADD/REMOVE DE ELMT MASKS
5. AUTO EDIT INDICATOR ALLOCATION
6. DELETE CRT SCREENS

\*\* STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

12. DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS
13. STANDARD PROCESS REPORT
14. GENERATE STD PROCESS PROGRAM
15. ADJUST STD PROCESS PARAMETERS
16. COPY STANDARD PROCESS
17. STANDARD PROCESS FILE SEARCH

\*\* DATA ENTRY \*\*

7. DEFINE A DATA ENTRY FUNCTION
8. DATA ENTRY DICTIONARY
9. ADJUST DATA ENTRY SCREEN
10. MOVE DATA ENT DICT TO NEW ENT
11. COPY DATA ENTRY DICT

\*\* STANDARD FORM \*\*

18. DEFINE A STANDARD FORM PRINT
19. STANDARD FORM PRINT PARAMETERS
20. GENERATE STANDARD FORM PROGRAM
21. STANDARD FORM MAINT/INQ
22. PRINT FORM LINES GRID

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
DEFINE A DATA ENTRY FUNCTION	(005)
STANDARD FORM MAINT/INQ	(043)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
CRT SCREEN NUM/NAME LIST	CUTDSA
CRT SCREENS	CUTRMO
DATA ENTRY DICTIONARY	CUTRA0
STANDARD PROCESS REPORT	CUTSDR
STANDARD PROCESS FILE SEARCH	(R036FS)
STANDARD FORM PRINT PARAMETERS	(R043R1)
GENERATE STANDARD FORM PROGRAM	CUTSFP
PRINT FORM LINES GRID	CUTFRM

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
DEFINE A CRT SCREEN	(CUTDS0)
ADD/REMOVE DE ELMT MASKS	(CUTDU0)
AUTO EDIT INDICATOR ALLOCATION	(CUTDEE)
ADJUST DATA ENTRY SCREEN	161
MOVE DATA ENT DICT TO NEW ENT	(CUTUA1)
COPY DATA ENTRY DICT	(CUTUC1)
DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS	300
GENERATE STD PROCESS PROGRAM	332
ADJUST STD PROCESS PARAMETERS	159
COPY STANDARD PROCESS	(CUTCSP)
DEFINE A STANDARD FORM PRINT	335

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.7.1 DEFINE A CRT SCREEN

This function allows the operator to define a CRT screen to be used by the data entry subsystem or any application program. In addition to defining screen elements, the operator may also specify data elements that are part of a CRT screen. If data elements are specified, an attribute table is created and stored in the data entry load module along with the screen. The following is a discussion of the IDOL/VS data entry load module.

The load module name is IDEXXX, where XXX is the data entry screen number. The load module contains the following:

- E8\$ - Background screen
- E9\$ - Attribute table
- E9 - Length of attribute entry within E9\$
- F9\$ - Table of special prompts
- G9\$ - Table of valid values
- F8\$ - Table of data element names used (15 bytes each)
- G8\$ - Condensed attribute table

The format of each attribute table entry contained in E9\$ is as follows:

- 1 -- MULTI-SCREEN/PROTECT INDICATOR
- 2 -- FIELD TYPE INDICATOR
- 3 -- PAD INDICATOR
- 4 -- USER OVERRIDE LENGTH (ASC FORMAT)
- 5 -- SECURITY INDICATOR
- 6 -- PRECISION INDICATOR
- 7 -- SPEC PROMPT INDICATOR
- 8 -- SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR
- 9 -- SEPARATE FIELD INDICATOR
- 10 -- STACKED FIELD INDICATOR
- 11 -- DATE INDICATOR
- 12 -- AUDIT INDICATOR
- 13 -- VALUE TEST INDICATOR
- 14 -- ENTRY COLUMN NUMBER (ASC FORMAT)
- 15 -- ENTRY LINE NUMBER (ASC FORMAT)
- 16 -- ELEMENT LENGTH (ASC FORMAT)
- 17 -- STARTING POSITION OF SPECIAL PROMPTS (ASC FORMAT)
- 18 -- STARTING POSITION OF VALID VALUES (ASC FORMAT)

The format of the condensed attribute table contained in 'G8\$' is as follows:

- 1-2 -- ENTRY LINE POSITION
- 3-4 -- ENTRY LINE NUMBER
- 5-6 -- DATA ELEMENT LENGTH
- 7 -- FIELD TYPE INDICATOR
- 8 -- PAD INDICATOR
- 9 -- PRECISION INDICATOR
- 10 -- DATE INDICATOR

The following is the procedure to define a CRT screen:

1. DEFINE NEW CRT SCREEN (Y/N)?

If 'N' is entered, the system will go to question 2. If 'Y' is entered the system will continue with the following prompts and questions. CTL IV will terminate the program and return to the selector.

A. ENTER SCREEN HEADING:

When a screen heading is entered, the system will strip off all spaces and asterisks from the front and back of the heading, and will then enclose the heading in asterisks (\*\*). The heading will then become the first screen entry and will be centered on line zero. After the heading has been defined by this step it will be treated as any other background screen element. After entering the screen heading, enter the application code that this data entry screen will apply to.

B. CURSOR CONTROL

This operation allows the operator to position the cursor to any place on the screen. Initially, the cursor is in the upper left-hand corner (position 0, line 0). On line 23 of the screen, the position and line of the cursor and the mode the system is in will be displayed. The system is initially in the 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode.

The following keys control the the cursor position.

- 1) 'CTL I' - moves the cursor down one line.
- 2) 'CTL II' - moves the cursor up one line.
- 3) 'CTL III' - moves the cursor left one space.
- 4) 'CTL IV' - moves the cursor right one space.
- 5) 'D' - moves the cursor down four lines.
- 6) 'U' - moves the cursor up four lines.
- 7) 'L' - moves the cursor left ten spaces.
- 8) 'R' - moves the cursor right ten spaces.
- 9) 'CR' - changes from cursor mode to entry mode.

C. DEFINE BACKGROUND PROMPT

The following is the procedure for defining a

background prompt:

- 1) Position the cursor (using the keys defined above) to the place on the screen where the background prompt is to start.
- 2) Depress 'CR' - This puts the system into the entry mode. This mode is indicated by the word 'ENTRY' replacing 'CURSOR CONTROL' on the bottom line of the screen.
- 3) Type in the background prompt terminated by 'CR'.  
(NOTE: While entering the screen element, the system does not update the position and line of the cursor at the bottom of the screen.)

If there was a previously defined screen element at the same place, it will be deleted and the new element added. (NOTE: The system only checks the starting position of each entry. If a new screen element is added in the middle of another, both elements will be saved; however, the one entered last will overprint the other when the screen is displayed).

While in the "ENTRY MODE", the following special controls may be used to speed up screen definition.

AXX + CTL I

Where "A" is some character and "XX" is any number, the character will be repeated XX times.

CTL II

Depressing CTL II will insert a line at the position of the cursor and move all previously defined elements and prompts below the cursor down one line.

CTL III

This action will delete the line on which the cursor is positioned and move all prompts and data entry elements to the preceding line.

NOTE: Care must be used in not moving lower elements off the screen or in overlaying elements that have been previously defined.

D. DELETE BACKGROUND PROMPT

1) Position the cursor (using the keys defined above) to the place on the screen where the background prompt is to start.

2) Depress 'CR' twice

The first time 'CR' is entered the system switches to the entry mode and the second time the background prompt is deleted.

#### E. DEFINE A DATA ENTRY ELEMENT

1) Position the cursor (using the keys defined above) to the place on the screen where the element is to start.

2) Depress 'CR' - If there is already a data entry element defined at the same position, the data element name will be displayed in the lower right-hand corner of the screen and the system will skip to (4 C - 'DATA ELEMENT NAME'). If no element is defined there, the system will go into the 'ENTRY' mode as described previously.

3) Depress 'CTL I' - This puts the system into the 'DATA ELEMENT' entry mode.

4) ENTER DATA ELEMENT NAME - This is in the lower right-hand corner of the screen and has the following options:

A) 'CR', 'CTL II', 'CTL III', 'CTL IV' - will return the system to the 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode.

B) 'CTL I' - If an element was already defined (see (2)), it will be removed and the system will go back to the 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode. If no element was previously defined, the system will return to the 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode and no changes will have been made.

C) DATA ELEMENT NAME - When a data element name is entered, the system looks in the Global Dictionary for that element name. If the element is not found the message

"ELEMENT NOT IN GLOBAL DICTIONARY, ADD (Y/N) OR D-DISPLAY GLOBAL ELEMENTS"

will be displayed and the system will go into the following sub-routine concerning the addition of this element to the Global Dictionary.

The operator has the option of adding the

element to the Global Dictionary, or may display a list of elements contained in the Global Dictionary. When 'D' is entered, the screen is cleared, and twenty elements at a time are displayed beginning at the point in the Global Dictionary that the specified element would have been. The system will then display the message:

"ENTER NO (##) TO USE OR CONTINUE DISPLAY (Y/N)".

The operator may select one of the displayed elements by entering the number at the left of the element name. The selected element will be used in place of the element specified. The operator may also continue the display by entering 'Y' or 'CTL I'. Entry of 'N' or 'CTL II' will return to entry of the Data Element Name.

Entry of 'N' or 'CTL II' to the message "ELEMENT NOT IN GLOBAL DICTIONARY, ADD (Y/N) OR D-DISPLAY ELEMENTS", will cause the system to return to entry of the Data Element Name (C). Entry of 'Y' or 'CTL I' will cause the system to prompt for the following information to define the element.

- A. ENTER ELEMENT LENGTH
- B. ENTER PADDING INDICATOR
- C. ENTER PRECISION

Following entry of these attributes, the element name, length, padding, and precision are displayed with the message "OK TO SAVE (Y/N)". If a positive response is entered, the system writes this element to the Global Dictionary, with the documentation module name of "CUTSDE" (standard data entry).

If a negative response is made, the system returns to "ELEMENT NOT IN GLOBAL DICTIONARY, ADD (Y/N) OR D-DISPLAY ELEMENTS".

If a question mark ("?") is entered at this point, the system will call up the element with the name "CORRECT (Y/N)", which has previously been defined with the correct parameters to end any standard data entry screen. The system still allows alteration of its parameters, but entry of 'CR' on each option will speed up the entry of this

particular element to the data entry screen.

If "IFMXXX" (where XXX = a valid file number) is entered at this point, the system will collect ALL elements from this file and place them in this screen. No masks, however, will be displayed. The elements will be placed on the screen beginning at the point where the cursor is located. Each element will be displaced one character to the right of the last. These elements may then be arranged into whatever collection order is necessary.

If the element is found the system goes on to (5).

\*\* SPECIAL CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN TO INSURE THAT THE DATA ELEMENTS COLLECTED ON YOUR DATA ENTRY SCREEN ARE THE SAME LENGTH AS THE CORRESPONDING ELEMENTS IN THE DATA FILE BEING WRITTEN TO. \*\*

- 5) ENTER SPECIAL PROMPT - If you want a special prompt to be displayed by the data entry subsystem when this element is to be entered, enter the desired prompt terminated by 'CR'. (NOTE: If 'CO CODE' is entered as an element, the special prompt 'ENTER COMPANY CODE OR 'CTL IV' TO EXIT' may be entered by simply depressing CTL I.) Special prompts will be displayed on the CRT line number that is specified in the data entry dictionary header record (see define a data entry function).

Although there is no preset length for each entry, the total of all the entries (plus a one (1) character terminator for each) may not exceed 256 characters. If an entry is made which would cause the total length of the string to exceed the 256 character maximum, the message:

"SPECIAL PROMPT STRING FULL"

is displayed and the system will return to "ENTER SPECIAL PROMPT" (5). If no special prompt is desired just depress 'CR'.

- 6) VALID VALUE IND ' ' VALID VALUES ' ' OVERRIDE VALID VALUES (Y/N/S)

The system will display the current valid value indicator and valid values. Entry of 'Y' will allow the current valid value indicator and valid values to be changed for the data entry screen. Entry of 'S' will allow spaces to be added to the front of the current valid values for type B valid value indicators. Entry of 'N' will cause the current valid value indicator and valid values to



be transferred from the Global Dictionary to the data entry screen attribute table, and will cause the system to continue to question 9.

- 7) ENTER VALID VALUE INDICATOR - (See "DEFINE A DATA ELEMENT" for a detailed description of this indicator.) If a space or 'CR' is entered, the system assumes there are no valid values and skips to (9). If a valid indicator is entered, the system will go on to the next question. Entry of 'CTL II' will cause the valid value indicator and valid values to be blanked out.
- 8) ENTER VALID VALUES - If 'CR' is entered the system assumes there are no valid values and will set the indicator to a space and go on to (9).

If valid values are entered, they are added to the valid value string.

Although there is no preset length for each entry, the total of all the entries (plus a one (1) character terminator for each) may not exceed 256 characters. If an entry is made which would cause the total length of the string to exceed the 256 character maximum, the message:

"VALID VALUE STRING FULL"

will be displayed and the system will return to (8), at which point one must enter a space ( ) when valid values are requested.

- 9) The system will now ask for the following indicators:
  - A) MULTI-SCREEN/PROTECT INDICATOR - This must be an "A" if the data is being transferred from screen to screen. (See "DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS" for more information about this indicator.) A value of 'B' should be specified if the field is to be protected (i.e. not blanked out).
  - B) SPEC EDIT IND - This indicator may have any value and is used in special control programs for data entry and in "DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS." For more information, see the documentation on these functions.

Values already set are displayed in background mode at each entry position; for a detailed description of each indicator, see "DEFINE A DATA ELEMENT".

The Global Dictionary is not affected by any changes

made to the indicators or values. The indicators and values are only changed in the data entry load module.

The system will now return to 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode.

F. MOVE A BACKGROUND OR DATA ENTRY ELEMENT

- 1) Position the cursor (using the keys defined above) to the first character of the background entry or data entry element to be moved.

- 2) Enter 'M'

When 'M' is entered, IDOL/VIS will verify that the cursor is positioned at the beginning of a screen entry. If it is not, the entry will be ignored and IDOL/VIS will remain in the 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode. If the cursor position is valid, the screen entry will be highlighted. If the entry is simply a background entry, the message

"MOVE BACKGROUND ENTRY"

will be displayed at the bottom of the screen. If the screen entry is for a data entry element, the message

"MOVE DATA ENTRY ELEMENT"

will be displayed.

- 3) Position the cursor (using the keys defined above) to the place on the screen where the entry is to be positioned.

- 4) Enter 'M' again.

When 'M' is entered the second time, IDOL/VIS will move the screen entry to the cursor's current position. IDOL/VIS will then return to the cursor control mode.

- 5) CENTER A BACKGROUND OR DATA ENTRY ELEMENT

If a background entry is being moved, a 'C' may be entered instead of the second 'M' and the entry will be centered on the current line.

G. TERMINATE CRT SCREEN ENTRY

- 1) Move the cursor to an unoccupied portion of the screen.
- 2) Depress 'CR' - This will put the system in the 'ENTRY' mode.

3) Depress 'CTL IV' - This will cause the system to go to question 4.

2. DISPLAY DEFINED DATA ENTRY SCREENS (Y/N)?

If 'N' is entered, the system will go to 3 - 'ENTER SCREEN NUMBER TO CHANGE'. If 'CTL III' is entered, the system will go to 1 - 'DEFINE A CRT SCREEN'. If 'CTL IV' is entered, the system will exit to the selector. If 'Y' is entered, the system will ask the following questions:

A. ENTER STARTING SCREEN NUMBER

If 'CTL IV' is entered, the system will exit to the selector. 'CR', 'CTL I', 'CTL II' or 'CTL III' will all cause the system to begin at screen '001'. If a number is entered the system will start at the number entered.

After nineteen lines have been displayed or when the screen number '999' has been displayed, the system goes to the next question.

B. 'CR' TO CONTINUE OR 'CTL IV' TO STOP

If 'CTL IV' is entered, the system will go to (C) - "'CR' TO SELECT OR 'D' TO DELETE". Any other entry will cause the system to continue the display.

C. 'CR' TO SELECT 'D' TO DELETE

If 'CR' is entered the system will go to question 3 - 'ENTER SCREEN NUMBER TO CHANGE'. 'CTL III' will return the system to 1 - 'DEFINE A NEW CRT SCREEN'. If 'CTL IV' is entered, the system will exit to the selector. If 'D' is entered, the following question will be asked:

D. ENTER SCREEN NUMBER TO DELETE

'CR' or 'CTL I' will return the system to 1 - 'DEFINE A NEW CRT SCREEN'. If 'CTL IV' is entered, the system will exit to the selector. If a screen number is entered, it will be deleted, i.e. the header record nulled and the load module erased.

3. ENTER SCREEN NUMBER TO CHANGE

If a valid screen number is entered, the system will display the previously defined screen and go into the 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode and the system will continue as if a new screen were being defined. If the number entered was not a valid screen number, the message

"SCREEN DOES NOT EXIST"

will be displayed and the question re-asked. 'CTL III' will transfer control back to 1 - 'DEFINE A NEW CRT SCREEN'. If 'CTL IV' is entered, the system will exit to the selector.

4. DEFINITION COMPLETE (Y/N)

If 'Y' is entered, the system will go to 5 - 'SAVE SCREEN DEFINITION'. If 'N' or 'CTL III' is entered the system will switch back to the 'CURSOR CONTROL' mode. If 'CTL IV' is entered, the system will exit to the selector.

5. SAVE SCREEN DEFINITION (Y/N)

If 'Y' is entered the system will go on to the next question. If 'N' or 'CTL IV' is entered, the system will exit to the selector. If 'Y' is entered when the screen heading has been changed on a previously defined screen, the system will display the new screen heading and the message: "OK TO CHANGE CRT SCREEN HEADING TO THIS (Y/N) ?". If 'Y' is entered, the system will change the CRT SCRNR HDNG field in file 5, UCSQ, to the new heading. If 'N' is entered, the data entry screen will contain the new heading, but UCSQ will remain unchanged.

6. ENTER SCREEN NO.

If an existing screen was being changed, this question will not be asked; instead the system will return to the selector. If a new screen was defined, the operator will be required to enter a screen number. If the number entered has already been used, the message

"INVALID SCREEN NUMBER"

will be displayed and the operator will be asked to enter another number.

After the screen has been saved, the system will return to the selector.

3.7.2 CRT SCREEN NUM/NAME LIST

Using the CRT Screen Dictionary as input, this function will print a list of each CRT screen that has been defined in the IDOL/VS CRT Screen Dictionary. Also, the CRT screen slots that are available for use will be shown on this report.

### 3.7.3 CRT SCREENS

#### 3.7.3 CRT SCREENS

This function will allow all CRT screens or a range of screens to be printed. The user will also have the option of printing the screens by data base. All screens will be printed in sequential order. Also, a page number prefix and a starting page number will be requested. This is necessary in order to print replacement pages for existing documents.

#### 3.7.4 ADD/REMOVE DE ELMT MASKS

This function allows the data entry masks to be removed from the screen, or added to the screen if they are missing. Normally, when the screen is defined, the masks will be positioned at the point of input, and will appear when the screen is called to the VDT. These masks also appear on any print out of the screen. However, use of this utility will allow these masks to be removed from both the screen and any print-out.

If it is desired to have some masks appear, and some not, elements that should not appear should have special edit indicators of '<' or '0-9'. Following definition of these elements, the masks may be removed by running this function. Then the remaining element masks will appear on the screen. It may then be necessary to arrange the proper collection order.

It should be noted that once the screen is defined in this manner, running this function will remove the remaining masks.

The operator is offered the additional options of "ALL" and "ALLA". Entry of "ALL" when a data entry screen number is requested, will cause the system to add or remove masks from each data entry screen and ask if it is correct. If a positive response is given, the data entry screen is then saved. If a negative response is given, the system passes on to the next data entry screen.

Entry of "ALLA" will not pause to ask if the data entry screen is correct, but will assume that it is, and automatically add or remove data element masks for the data entry screen.

#### 3.7.5 AUTO EDIT INDICATOR ALLOCATION

When this selection is run, it allows the operator to change the edit indicators for a specific data entry screen.

The system will request a data entry screen number and display the screen. It then asks if the user wants to delete the edit indicators. The system then asks CORRECT Y/N? A 'Y' will then ask DELETE Y/N and then ask if the edit codes will be deleted automatically or by step. The system will remove all edit indicators that are not "<" or ">". The system then asks for a new screen number to edit. The operator may enter the same screen

## 3.7.5 AUTO EDIT INDICATOR ALLOCATION (CONTINUED)

number just changed. The system then asks if the allocation will be automatic or by step. An "A" will replace the edit indicators automatically starting with "A" and continuing thru the alphabet. An "S" will allow the operator to selectively change an indicator.

## 3.7.6 DELETE CRT SCREENS

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 108, entitled

**\*\* DELETE CRT SCREENS \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 108

3.7.6

\*\* DELETE CRT SCREENS \*\*

DELETE BY APPLICATION ? (Y/N) X

XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

STARTING SCREEN NO. XXX

ENDING SCREEN NO. XXX

OKAY TO BEGIN ? (YES/NO) XXX

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION WILL DELETE A RANGE OF CRT SCREENS. \*  
\* ALL ASSOCIATED DATA (UDSQ RECORDS, SDE PROGRAM, \*  
\* UCSQ RECORD, AND UESQ RECORD) WILL BE REMOVED. \*  
\* IF THE 'DELETE BY APPLICATION' OPTION IS CHOSEN, \*  
\* A RANGE FOR SEARCH/DELETE WILL BE REQUESTED. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

**\*\* DELETE BY APPLICATION ? (Y/N) \*\***

Enter 'Y' if an entire application's data entry screens are to be deleted. Upon entry of 'Y', the system will request the application code. Enter 'N' if a range of data entry screens are to be deleted.

**\*\* APPLICATION CODE \*\***

Enter the two-character code of the application system for which all data entry screens are to be deleted. Upon entry of a valid application code, the system will display the application description.

**\*\* STARTING SCREEN NO \*\***

Enter the first data entry screen number in the range of data entry screens to be deleted. Press 'CR' to default to data entry screen number '001'.

**\*\* ENDING SCREEN NO \*\***

Enter the last data entry screen number in the range of data entry screens to be deleted. Press 'CR' to default to data entry screen number 'Z99'.

**\*\* OKAY TO BEGIN ? \*\***

Enter 'YES' to begin deleting either the specified application's data entry screens or the specified range of data entry screens. Enter 'NO' to return to Delete By Application for reentry.

### 3.7.7 DEFINE A DATA ENTRY FUNCTION

This selection allows the operator to do maintenance on the data entry dictionary and define a collection order if data entry elements were defined during "DEFINE A CRT SCREEN".

This function involves two steps.

1. Maintenance to the Data Entry Dictionary header records (UCSQ-A).
2. Defining a collection order of the defined data entry elements.

The Data Entry Dictionary header records are created and updated when the CRT screen is defined or changed. They should require little maintenance other than setting the special prompt line, the next data entry screen fields, or to specify special edit or control programs.

The operator is first asked to select an option (Add, Change, Delete, Inquiry). If changes are to be made only to CRT screen header records, the operator may enter the code 'ND'. This indicates to the system that No Details are desired. This allows changes to be made to header records without display of detail records. The code '\*C' may be entered to specify add or change



elements. When '\*C' is used with Change mode, the system displays the contents of each element, but will position only to those selected. The operator may also specify that No Hard Copy is desired by entering 'NH'. Reports may be generated from the Data Entry Function Control Record through the 'RPT' selector transaction code.

Once an option (Add, Change, Delete, Inquiry) has been selected, the operator will be required to enter a screen number. The data for that screen is displayed and maintenance can be performed as with other files.

Note: If a header record is deleted, the CRT screen load module (and hence the entire screen definition) will be erased.

The following is the content of the header record.

- 1. KEY PREFIX3 (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

- 2. D E SCR NO (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLDATA)

DATA ENTRY SCREEN NO is the : IDOL/VIS data entry subsystem t  
number of the data entry : which this parameter pertains.  
screen defined through the :

- 3. FILE NAME (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0502)

Contains the name of the file : matically write the data to  
to which the data collected by : this file. However, the  
the data entry subsystem is to : special edit for a data entry  
be written. The 3.1 data : operation may access this file  
entry subsystem does not auto- : name.

- 4. SPEC PROMPT LN (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0503)

Contains the screen line num- : prompts can be defined for in-  
ber where all special prompts : dividual data entry elements.  
are to be displayed. Special :

- 5. NO. SCRNL ELMTS (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0504)

Contains a count that speci- : count is maintained auto-  
fies the number of data entry : matically by the data entry  
screen detail definition : dictionary maintenance prog-  
records contained within the : rams.  
screen being defined. This :

- 6. NXT DATENT SCRNL (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DL0505)

This allows different data : entry formats to be chained

together. This field must : data entry screen number be-  
contain either a blank or a : tween 1 and Z99.

7. SPEC CNTL PROG (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0506)

Contains the program name of : given data entry operation.  
the control program that is to : If this program name is left  
control the collection of the : blank, the system will default  
data entry elements for a : to 'CUTSA0'.

8. SPEC EDIT PROG (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0507)

Contains the program name of a : as requiring special edits.  
special edit program module : If this program name is left  
that is to by run for all en- : blank, the system will default  
try elements that are defined : to 'CUTSDE'.

9. CRT SCR N HDNG (LN=50, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0508)

Contains the data entry screen : on line zero of the data entry  
heading that will be centered : background screen.

10. DTAENT PASSWORD (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET=A, PI= , DC=DL0509)

Contains a password that will : entry operation can be  
be required before this data : initiated.

11. APPLIC ID (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0303)

Contains a two-character code : 'DL', and an operator who does  
that is used to identify the : not have IDOL/VS clearance  
application system with which : tries to access this selector,  
the selector is to be associ- : the system will not display  
ated. If this code is set to : the selector.

12. CTL-IV SKIP TO (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLCTL4)

Contains the data element : puts 'END', 'EN', or 'E'  
number to which the system : (depending on the element  
will skip when the operator : length) into the input  
enters CTL IV. The default : variable instead of skipping  
value is '1'. If the CTL IV : to the CTL IV field. This  
line number is '99', upon : provides the ability to lock  
entry of CTL IV, the system : out the CTL IV key.

13. DOC NO. (LN=14, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL0512)

Contains the system documen- : ically when the IDOL/VS utilit  
tation number. This number : "GEN SEL DOC NOS AND SPEC  
will be generated automat- : MANUAL" is executed.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 005.

FILE NAME: UCSQ

FILE NUMBER: 005

DATA ENTRY FUNCTION CONTROL RECORD

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)END :

1-KEY PREFIX3       XXX  
2-D E SCR NO        XXX  
3 FILE NAME         XXXXXX  
4 SPEC PROMPT LN    XX  
5 NO. SCRN ELMTS    99  
6 NXT DATENT SCRN   XXX  
7 SPEC CNTL PROG    XXXXXX  
8 SPEC EDIT PROG    XXXXXX  
9 CRT SCRN HDNG    XX  
10 DTAENT PASSWORD   XXX  
11 APPLIC ID        XX  
12 CTL-IV SKIP TO   99  
13 DOC NO.         XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

Once the data entry dictionary header information has been defined, the user can specify the order in which the defined data elements (if any) are to be collected by the data entry subsystem or an applications program.

When data elements are defined (using "DEFINE A CRT SCREEN"), they are placed in the attribute table in the order in which they were defined. This means that if an element is changed or redefined, it is added onto the end of the table. (If an element is being changed, the old entry is first removed.) If, for example, the special prompt for the first element were redefined using "DEFINE A CRT SCREEN", the changed entry would now be the last entry in the attribute table and data element list.

The system provides the capability of altering the attributes of the elements contained in data entry screen without accessing this function, and thus, without altering the collection order. This capability is provided via the function "ADJUST DATA ENTRY SCREEN" on Selector 6. The program "CUTADE" corrects the record with newly input information. The only restrictions are that valid values and prompts must be originally defined and any changes must be of the same length or shorter. See documentation on "ADJUST DATA ENTRY SCREEN."

"DEFINE A COLLECTION ORDER" is accessed by going into the change mode while doing file maintenance to the header records. When the system prompts "ENTER FIELD TO CHANGE OR END" and the operator enters 'END' or CTL IV, the system will clear the screen and display all the defined data entry elements from left to right (four to a row) in the same manner as the reporting subsystem when a report is being defined.

After the elements have been displayed, the system asks:

INSERT \_\_\_ AFTER \_\_\_

At the first entry position, enter the number of the element to be moved. At the second position, enter the number of the element after which the first element is to be displayed. (NOTE: To move an element to the first position in the list, in the second position enter "0".) As each element is chosen it will be highlighted.

After the element numbers have been chosen, the system asks

OK (Y/N)

If answered yes ('Y' or CTL I), the elements will be re-displayed in the new order. If answered no ('N' or CTL II), the elements will be redisplayed in the same order.

To end, depress 'CTL IV' at the first entry position. The file maintenance screen for the header records will be displayed and the system switches back to the header record maintenance.

The data entry subsystem is a special subsystem designed to use the

### 3.7.7 DEFINE A DATA ENTRY FUNCTION (CONTINUED) DATA ENTRY SUBSYSTEM

data entry load modules to control the collection of data. The data entry subsystem consists of the following special programs:

1. CUTSD0 -- get attribute table and background screen
2. CUTSD1 -- data input control module
3. CUTSD2 -- valid value and date edit

Using the data entry load module, the data entry subsystem will collect all the data and place it in the string E\$. (See "DEFINE A CRT SCREEN" and "DEFINE A DATA ENTRY FUNCTION" for a detailed description of how load modules are created and maintained.) It is then up to the user to decide how the collected data should be processed. This can be done by setting the special edit indicator (see "DEFINE A CRT SCREEN") of the last element to be collected. Then, when the last element is collected, the special edit program (see "DEFINE A DATA ENTRY FUNCTION" for where to specify the special edit program) will be executed and the user can process the collected data.

The data entry subsystem is accessed from the selector subsystem by defining a selection with "PROGRAM TO RUN" = 'CUTSDE' and the data entry screen number in the first three positions of the "DATAENT CODE(S)" field. For example, if it was desired to use the data entry subsystem to collect data as defined by CRT screen 100, the "PROGRAM TO RUN" field would contain "CUTSDE" and the "DATAENT CODE(S)" field would contain "100".

Now when "CUTSDE" is executed (i.e. that selection is made from the selector), the program 'CUTSD0' will print the background screen and read in the attribute tables and transfer control to 'CUTSD1' which will control the input or to the generated standard process special edit program if it exists. As each input is made the data is added to E\$. (See the Data Entry Dictionary printout for the position of each element in E\$.)

The following is a discussion of the uses of the special edit program option and the variable usage in the data entry subsystem.

When an element is collected by the data entry subsystem, first length and precision checks are made, padding is done and valid values are checked. If the entry passes all the tests, the special edit indicator is checked. (See "DEFINE A CRT SCREEN" for details on the structure of the attribute tables and the contents of each attribute entry.) If the indicator is anything other than a space, IDOL/VS will check for the presence of a special edit program. If one is found, it will be executed.

As mentioned previously, the data entry subsystem does no more than collect the data elements. It is, therefore, necessary for the user to 'USE' the collected data. If the last element does not have the special edit indicator set and a special edit program specified, IDOL/VS will simply 'ESCAPE' into console mode. (If a special control program is being used, the termination could be self-contained and a special edit program might not be needed.) Therefore, it is necessary that the special edit program be executed to terminate the data entry. The special edit program can, however, be much more useful than to just terminate the program. Because the special edit indicator can be set to anything other than a space, the indicator can be set to different characters for the different fields that use the special edit program. (If the indicator is a space, no special edit program will be run, but anything other than a space will cause the special edit program to be executed.) The special edit program can then use the special edit indicator to determine what is to be done.

When a special edit program is executed X\$(13,2) is set to "SP" and X\$(1,6) contains the program that executed the special edit program. It is then necessary for X\$(13,2) to be equal to "SP" when the special edit program is exited in order for the control program (normally 'CUTSD1') to properly handle the special edit. It is also necessary that the program contained in X\$(1,6) be executed as the last step in the special edit. If the special edit is being used to terminate the data entry process, the user may wish to exit back to the selector, in which case the program would be terminated by

RUN "CUTSA0"

which would cause IDOL/VS to go back to the selector from which the data entry process was started.

The following are the variables and files used by the data entry subsystem:

A0\$ - Contains the special control program name

B0 - Contains the line the special prompts will be displayed on.

- B0\$ - Contains the special edit program name.
- C - Contains the 'CTL' value after each input.
- C0 - Contains the number of entries that need to be collected.
- D0 - Contains the number of the next data entry screen (if no next screen this is '0').
- D8\$ - Contains 'ABC' and is used to determine which mask to use for a date input.
- D9\$ - Contains the date masks.
- E\$ - Contains all the collected data.
- E9 - Contains the length of one attribute entry in the attribute table.
- E9\$ - Contains the attribute table.
- F9\$ - Contains the special prompts.
- G9\$ - Contains the valid values.
- J\$ - Contains the name of the data entry load module that was used.
- J9 - Contains the number of the entry that is currently being processed.
- J9\$ - Contains the attribute table entry from E9\$ for the entry currently being processed.
- J9\$(8,1) - Contains the special edit indicator for the entry currently being processed.
- L - Contains the length of the data entered.
- L7 - Contains the line on which the entry is made.
- L9 - Contains the maximum length the entry can be.
- M9\$ - Contains any error messages. If M9\$ is not a null the error routine will be executed and the contents of M9\$ will be displayed and IDOL/VS will request the operator to hit 'CR'. If CTL IV is entered, IDOL/VS will return to the selector. Otherwise, IDOL/VS will repeat the entry.
- P7 - Contains the column in which the entry is made.
- S9\$ - Contains a table of pointers to where each entry is in E\$ (4 byte entries).

## 3.7.7 DEFINE A DATA ENTRY FUNCTION (CONTINUED)

## SPECIAL EDIT

- U0\$ - Positions (187,3) contain the number of the screen being used.
- X7\$ - Contains the entry which was just made by the operator.
- Z0\$ - Contains 90 under-scores '\_'.  
Z1\$ - Contains 90 asterisks '\*'.  
Z2\$ - Contains 90 dollar signs '\$'.  
Z3\$ - Contains 90 percent signs '%'.  
Z4\$ - Contains 90 hash signs '#'.  
Z5\$ - Contains 90 ampersands '&'.  
Z6\$ - Contains 90 at signs '@'.
- Z7\$ - Contains 40 zeroes '0' and 40 pound signs '#'.  
Z8\$ - Contains 40 dollar signs '\$' and 40 percent signs '%'.  
Z9\$ - Contains 40 asterisks '\*' and 40 hash signs '#'.  
Z0 - Z9 - Contains 100 alpha characters.
- Z8\$ - Contains 90 spaces ' '.

Channel 7 is opened to 'CCNVZ' and Channel 8 is opened to any file that is not specifically opened by the standard process. It is suggested that the user not use variables A - Z, A0 - Z0, A7 - Z7, A8 - Z8, and A9 - Z9 and their corresponding alpha variables. All other channels and variables are available for use.

## 3.7.8 DATA ENTRY DICTIONARY

Using the Data Entry Dictionary, this function will allow all the data entry dictionaries, a range of dictionaries, or data entry dictionaries by data base ID to be printed. Also, a page number prefix and a starting page number will be requested. This is necessary in order to print replacement pages for existing documents.

## 3.7.9 ADJUST DATA ENTRY SCREEN

This function allows the operator to adjust nine parameters of an element in a data entry screen without re-defining that element in the screen and then adjusting it to its proper sequence. Altering these parameters does not alter its sequence (J9). The parameters offered for adjustment are padding, precision, special edit indicator, multi-screen indicator, element type, date mask, valid value indicator valid values, and the prompt associated with the element.

When selected, the following data entry screen is displayed and the system requests the number of the data entry screen to be adjusted. When entered, its name is displayed. If 'CR' is entered for the screen number, the system returns to the selector.

Next, the system requests the element number in the data entry screen that is to be adjusted. Its name is then displayed along with its current padding indicator, precision, special edit indicator and length.

The system then requests the new multi-screen indicator, element type, padding, precision, special edit indicator, date mask, valid



value indicator, valid values, and prompt. Entry of 'CTL I' will retain the old values as indicated.

The system then asks if the inputted information is correct. If the operator answers positively, the system re-writes to UCSQ the new parameters by running the special edit program "CUTADE," and then returning to "ELEMENT NUMBER" on the screen.

'CTL III' may be used to back up to "ENTER SCREEN NUMBER" and 'CR' will return to the selector. At any point in the screen, 'CTL IV' will return to the first element of the screen.



### 3.7.10 MOVE DATA ENT DICT TO NEW ENT

When selected, this function will allow a CRT screen definition to be moved from one dictionary slot to another dictionary slot. The operator will be requested to enter the "OLD DATA ENTRY ID" and then the "NEW DATA ENTRY ID" (the old and new ID must be in the range of '001-Z99'). Once a valid old and new CRT screen ID have been entered, this utility will perform the following functions.

1. The old CRT screen ID header record will be moved to the new CRT screen ID header record. If the new CRT screen header was already being used, the new ID would not have been accepted as valid.
2. The selector dictionary will be searched so that all references made to the old screen ID can be changed to the new screen ID.
3. The data entry dictionary header records will be searched to find all next screen ID's that used the old data entry ID so that they may be changed to the new data entry screen ID.
4. The data entry screen number will be changed to the new screen number in the Standard Process Parameters File (file 36, UDSQ) and in the Standard Process Program Parameters File (file 222, UESQ). The data entry screen number will also be changed in all 'A' type records in UDSQ.
5. All user documentation modules written for the screen in the form of ?DDD##, where DDD is the data entry screen number, will be renamed to the new screen number in DADF1 and DADF2.

\*\*\*\*\* WARNING \*\*\*\*\*  
Certain MANBASE applications either use the pass parm function or are hard-coded to identify data entry screens. This procedure does not handle these situations.

### 3.7.11 COPY DATA ENTRY DICT

This function allows a data entry dictionary to be copied from one dictionary to another. The two data entry dictionaries involved in the copy may be on different discs and in different filesets. When the dictionary entry is copied the following steps are performed:

1. The operator will first be requested to enter the 'FROM' disc and fileset numbers and the 'TO' disc and fileset numbers.
2. The operator will be requested to enter the 'INPUT' and

'OUTPUT' data entry dictionary file names. ('CR' = UCSQ)

3. The operator will be requested to enter the 'FROM' data entry screen number that is to be copied from the input dictionary.
4. The operator will be requested to enter the 'TO' data entry screen number. The dictionary entry that is copied will be placed in the output dictionary in the 'TO' screen number. The 'FROM' and 'TO' numbers may be the same or different.

If the 'FROM' and 'TO' numbers are not the same, the screen load modules will have to be renamed.

### 3.7.12 DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS

This function allows the operator to define the necessary records to process any standard data entry screen. All standard data entry screens run the program "CUTSDE", which in turn runs the subprograms "CUTSD0", "CUTSD1", and "CUTSD2". These programs process records in UDSQ that control the input, display, update, etc., of data collected in the data entry screen.

Input of records to process the data is tightly controlled as follows:

#### A. DATA ENTRY SCREEN

The system first requests the data entry screen number for which this record is to be defined. CTL IV will return the operator to the selector. Upon entry of a screen number, the system will verify that the screen exists. If it does not, an error message will be displayed and the operator will be required to enter another screen number or 'CTL IV'.

#### B. SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR

The system then requests the special edit indicator which was set during screen definition.

If it becomes necessary to change the special edit indicator, "ADJUST DATA ENTRY SCREEN" (Selector 6) may be accessed without the necessity of altering the data entry screen from selector 2 and then having to adjust the collection order. In addition to the special edit indicator, the following attributes may also be changed.

- Element Length
- Multi-screen indicator
- Element type
- Padding
- Precision

Special Edit Indicator  
Date Indicator  
Valid Value Indicator  
Valid values  
Prompt

It should be noted that if no Valid Value Indicator and Valid Values were assigned when the screen was defined, none can be added. The same is true concerning any prompts. If one was defined, the altered one cannot be of greater length.

There are restrictions on the special edit indicators that one uses. The following explains these restrictions.

- ">" This character is used for any element that is to be displayed. The system will not pause for operator input on this field.
- "<" This character is used to collect data, but will not display it on the screen. These fields are normally used for "hidden" calculations, etc.

The above two special edit indicators may also be used to automatically default. If the element was defined in the screen with a valid value indicator of "B", and one valid value, this value will automatically be written to the field and displayed or not, depending upon the special edit indicator.

Another useful feature of the above two special edit indicators is the automatic collection of the date, time, operator ID, and terminal ID. This is accomplished by setting the valid value indicator to a "B" and entering a valid value of DAT, TIM, OPR, FID to collect the respective pieces of information. Display will depend upon the special edit indicator being a ">" (display) or "<" (do not display). (Of course the fields must be defined to the proper lengths.)

- "0"- "9" These numeric special edit indicators are used on elements which in effect, duplicate subroutines. The system does not pause for operator input, but processes the steps defined in this special edit indicator as if it were a multi-screen element. Up to ten subroutines may be defined, but with special logic within each, this number may be expanded.

### C. STEP NUMBER

The system then requests a number between 1 and 99 which determines the sequence of operations for this particular special edit indicator.

After these three pieces of data are input, the system checks UDSQ (#036) to determine if this record has already been defined, and if so, displays the message "RECORD ALREADY EXISTS - ERASE (Y/N)". Entry of CTL I will cause the system to erase the record and continue with input and define a new record. Entry of CTL II will simply re-write the already existing record with the newly input data. CTL III will allow reentry of step number. If the record does not exist, the system goes on to request "RECORD TYPE."

NOTE: Upon the entry of the step number, the system checks UDSQ to determine if a "?99" record has been written for this screen. If so, the "RESTART AT" is displayed and the system will go to the proper screen for further input. If the system does not find a "?99" record, it will request a "RESTART AT" element number. When processing of data on the screen being defined is complete, the system will restart input of data at this element.

#### D. RECORD TYPE

This one-character code determines what will be done when this step is processed. The following options are available.

A - This type of record simply indicates to the system that there is an additional screen to be run at this point. Information from one screen may be passed to another as long as the element name on the next screen matches exactly with the element name on the preceding screen. This element must also be defined with a "MULTI-SCREEN INDICATOR" = "A".

In addition, the option is offered to either clear the previous screen completely, or any portion of it, or retain it and print the additional screen on top of the former one.

B - This type of record will allow the operator to blank out any fields on the screen. Up to 21 fields may be blanked out per record.

C - This type of record allows for numeric calculations to be made on data entry screen fields. Four items are requested: the field into which the result is to be written, the two elements to be used, and the operator, which may be any of the following.

- "+" - Addition
- "-" - Subtraction
- "\*" - Multiplication
- "/" - Division
- "=" - Equals
- "I" - Indirect calculation which does variable replacements based upon the value of the field number contained in this field.

- 'E' - Takes the value of the element contained in the first field requested and puts that value into the element specified as the second field requested.
- 'G' - Takes the Julian date of the second element requested and converts it to a Gregorian date.
- 'J' - Takes the Julian date of the second element requested and puts that value into the first element requested.
- 'T' - Calculates the elapsed time in hours and minutes.
- 'V' - Indirect equals option. Allows setting the first element equal to the value defined in the second element.

In the case of an "=", the field into which the result is to be written, the element number to be written to the result field, and the starting byte of this element, are requested.

NOTE: If the element being referenced is blank at the time this record is processed, the 'result' field will be blanked out.

If it should be desired to set a field equal to a substring of another field, a starting byte must be input. For example: Suppose field 03 must be set to field 22, starting with byte 11, the following would be input: 0302211 =. Default value for CTL I is "01". See example in section L.

- D - This record type allows the operator to enter default values for 'CR', CTL I, and CTL II. During data entry, the appropriate default value will be written to that element if the value of X7\$ is null. It should be noted that in order for defaults to work, if the element has valid values defined, they must include a null value to allow the system to pick up the defaults.
- E - This type of record allows the operator to extract from a specified file, a specified record whose key must be defined, and hold it in memory until it is released. If the record exists, the option is also available to display fields from this record on the data entry screen.
- F - This type of record will allow the operator enter a predefined form ID, and the system will print out that form to the printer with the current information in the data entry screen fields, or to print a mask.
- G - This type of record will allow the operator to determine which step within a special edit indicator

may be processed next. Unless there is a 'G' type record defined, the system processes sequentially through each special edit indicator by step number.

- H - This record type allows the operator the option of printing a hard copy of the data entry screen as it appears when the option is presented. Should the system have more than one printer available, the operator may select the desired printer. If CTL IV is entered when the print option is displayed, the hard copy option is bypassed, and the system continues processing. Anytime an element has valid value indicator of 'B' and values of 'YN', the operator may enter 'H' or 'P' to perform this function also.
- I - This type of record will allow the operator to read a record from an indexed file, and if it exists, display selected elements on the data entry screen. The index must be defined in a 7 character field.
- J - This record type allows a specified file to be opened, and a record, whose key must be defined, to be read. The index to this record may then be displayed in a specified field that must be 7 characters long.
- K - This record type allows the system to open a specified file and display the next key of that file in a specified element on the data entry screen. It should be noted that when this record type is used, the forward pointers in the file key area are updated.
- L - This type of record allows the operator to control any scrolling that might be desired. Scrolling is controlled by entering either an "S" to start scrolling, or an "R" to reset to the original print line. Scrolling may be continuous (with line deletes when the page is full) or by the page (where a 'CONTINUE' will clear the screen and scrolling will begin again at the specified point).
- M - This type of record will look into a specified file for a specified record, whose key must be defined. The record may or may not exist. If it does, the operator has the option of displaying fields from within the record. Since the existence of this key is in question, there will be no error message displayed in either case. If the next key is desired, an the key specified may be "NEXT" and the next record will be processed.
- N - This type of record will look into a specified file for a specified record, whose key must be defined. If the record exists, the defined error message will be displayed.



- O - This record type causes the system to pause at this point to collect data that must be entered by the operator. The defined prompt is displayed, and the collected data is then displayed in the specified field.
- P - This type of record allows the process of data using a special program. This program will be run or called every time this record type is encountered within this screen. This program name is entered into the "SPECIAL EDIT PROGRAM" field on the data entry function control record (UCSQ). NOTE: Entry of this program name on the selector detail record is purely for documentation purposes.
- Q - This record type allows the operator to print to any defined field on the screen any literals that are desired. Of course, printing a literal string that is longer than the specified field on the screen will cause the string to be truncated. It also allows alphanumeric concatenation of fields. The mnemonic 'OCO' may be used to retrieve the Operator Co Code from X\$(40,2) and place it in the desired element.
- R - This type of record allows the removal from a specified file of a single record, a range of records or all records whose key(s) must be defined. Two options should be noted, the first of which is the entry of "ALL" as the Beginning Key. When "ALL" is found as the Beginning Key on this type of record in a standard process, the system will immediately initialize the file. The second option is the ability to perform logical checking of values within each record before deleting the record.
- S - This type of record allows the operator to skip around on the data entry screen and do logical collection of data. Up to three fields may be referenced to determine the skip. The fields may have any logical operator (equal, not equal, greater than, less than, greater than or equal, less than or equal). The value of the determinator may be defined in "LITERALS", screen element numbers.
- T - This type of record is used to transfer data from a specified file into another specified "TRANSFER" file. This transfer may be done on a single record, or a range of records, whose key(s) must be defined. NOTE: The two files must be identical.
- U - This record type is used to update existing records, and/or process existing records, or retrieve information from a file. The file and its key must be defined. For processing, the field number within the file, starting byte (if it is part of another field -

default value is "001"), data screen element, and the operation that is to be performed is requested. The operations are standard mathematical ones: addition (+); subtraction (-), multiplication (\*), division (/), and equation (=).

- V - This record type allows the operator to validate that any element on the screen is between two limits, defined as the minimum and maximum. If the value of the element does not fall between these two extremes, the defined error message will be displayed.
- W - This type of record allows the operator to write new records to an existing file. Included in this function is an option to enter a sequencing field which will increment a counter in the key in writing multiple records to the file. If 'CR' is entered at this point, the field number defaults to "00", and the system then assumes no sequencing field. An entry of -1 will cause the system to not over write the record if it exists. The file number must be specified. The system will then automatically generate a write statement, matching the element names on the data entry screen with those in the file. When a file element name has no match on the screen, the operator may enter the desired screen element to use, or enter CTL IV to blank the field and all subsequent non-matching fields. If duplicate matching fields exist, they are displayed for the operator to select the appropriate one. If it becomes necessary to alter this record definition, "ADJUST STANDARD PROCESS PARAMETERS" (Selector 6), will prove helpful.
- X - This record type will allow for the insertion of BASIC code into a standard process. This code will be merged into the generated standard process program when that option is run.
- Y - This type of record will look into a specified file, for a specified record, whose key must be defined, validating that this record exists. If it does not exist, the defined error message will be displayed. If the record is found, the operator has the option to display fields from within this record on the data entry screen.
- Z - This type of record will allow for the display of a range of records from a specified file. The key range must be defined as well as the scrolling within this type of record.
- 1 - This record type will allow comparisons of up to ten input strings (in terms of field numbers, singly or concatenated, blanks, "literals", or any combination of these) to a specified field. Upon a match, the

system will skip to the specified field.

All of the above record types are processed only if the predefined logical conditions, if any, are met. These conditions are defined as follows.

#### E. LOGICAL PROCESSING

Every record type that is input through "DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS" is processed only if the logical conditions are met. The option to define these conditions is offered for each record type, and is the next information to be entered after screen number, special edit indicator, step number, and record type.

Processing of the above record types (with the exception of the "?99" record) may be logically controlled by the value of the elements on the data entry screen. Up to three fields may be checked. If the specified conditions are met, then the record type will be processed. If the specified conditions are not met, the record will be skipped.

The first request is for an element number. The second request is for a logical operator, i.e., equal, not equal, greater than, less than, greater than or equal, less than or equal. The last request is for the determinator, which may be in terms of field numbers, a substring of E\$, "LITERALS", or (X), where X = number of blanks. A typical entry might be as follows:

Element # 25 must be = to 'Y'

Or

Element # 02 must be <> to "INVENTOR"

Or

Element # 05 must be >= 06

(That is, the value of element 05 must be greater than or equal to the value of element 06.)

Or

Element # 07 must be = (6)

Or

Element 07 must be < (016,012)

(That is, the value of element seven must be less than the value of the specified string of E\$. Format is (XXX,YYY), where XXX is the starting position in E\$, and YYY is the length of the substring of E\$ to

be compared.)

All literals must be enclosed in quotes. Blanks or nulls are indicated by parentheses enclosing the number of blanks, that is, (6) would indicate six blanks.

The operator has the option of specifying three elements, three operators, and three determinators. These are related by "AND" and "OR". When using "AND", the first condition must be met, and the second (if there is one) must be met, and the third (if there is one) must be met before processing of this record type begins. When using "OR", the first condition must be met, or the second (if there is one) must be met, or the third (if there is one) must be met before processing of this record type begins. To use the "OR", the user must override the automatic "AND" by inputting the word 'OR' prior to the determinator.

#### F. FILE NUMBER

For record types "E", "I", "J", "K", "M", "N", "R", "T", "U", and "W", the system requests a valid file number. The file number that is entered is validated against UBSQ file 001, and if found, will display the file name, file description, and key definition, and then proceed to the next entry point, dependent upon the record type.

If the record type is "T" the system will also request a transfer file number, which is also validated in the same manner.

#### G. KEY DEFINITIONS

The system will, for all record types that deal with files, request a key definition...individually, or a range. All key definitions are entered the same.

The key may be defined by using literals (always enclosed in quotes), data entry screen element numbers (i.e., 02, 07, 22, etc), and blanks (which may be entered as " " for three blanks or as (3), which represents three blanks as well).

#### H. ERROR MESSAGES

For any record type requiring an error message ('Y', 'N', 'V' are examples), the system will request an error message that must not exceed 33 characters in length. If the criteria is not met, the error message will be displayed in the variable M9\$. (It is not necessary to enclose this error message in quotes.)

If the error message begins with a ">", the error message will be displayed and entry of 'CR' or CTL I will allow the operator to continue. For example:

Suppose a key was being entered, and this was to be checked as not on file (i.e., record type = 'N'), and a record was found. In this case, the error message would be displayed: ">INVALID ADD, ALREADY ON FILE." If it is desired to re-write the record, simply depress 'CR' or CTL I and continue with input of data. 'CTL III' would back up and allow the operator to re-enter the element that caused the error message to be displayed.

#### I. RECORD DEFINITION

When a "W" type record is being defined, the system requests only the file name and the system will then automatically write the key and the remaining portion of the record. This is accomplished by comparing the load module of the file with that of the data entry screen. Of course, to work properly, the data entry screen elements should be defined with the same element names that are contained in the file. If a file contains an element not defined on the screen, the system will pause and request a screen element number. If 'CR' is entered, the system will write the appropriate number of blanks to that file slot. CTL IV as this point will cause the system to automatically write blanks to any field not found on the screen.

A typical record definition might look like the following:

```
04,05,10,12,'N',(33),22+13+(3),"NON-INVENTOR",24
```

The above record definition would write whatever was located in screen element 04 into the first field past the key of the record; element 05 into the second, element 10 into the third and element 12 into the fourth. An 'N' would be written to the fifth field; thirty-three blanks into the sixth field. The seventh field would contain element 22 plus element 13 plus three blanks. (The pluses indicate that the seventh field in this file had separate field indicators in it and was actually composed of three fields.) The eighth field would have "NON-INVENTOR" written to it, and the ninth field would have element 24 of the screen written into it. (It should be noted in the above case, that the 'N' and "NON-INVENTOR" must be manually input.)

NOTE: It is important to remember that separate field indicators within the file require a plus to collect all the information. Normal field separations are indicated in the record definition by a comma (.). If the file field is numeric, a zero (0) will fill the field with zeroes as the precision indicates. (A comma will also fill a numeric field with zeroes.)

#### J. DEFAULT DEFINITION

If the record type is a "D", default values for 'CR', 'CTL I', and 'CTL II', are requested by the system. This is simply to

aid input of data in the event that the input is redundant. Entry of these default values may be in the form of data entry field numbers or 'LITERALS'.

#### K. DISPLAY ELEMENTS AND UPDATE FIELDS

Should the record type be a 'Y', 'E', 'R', or 'M', the system will request, in addition to the file name and key definition, information about the fields to be displayed on the data entry screen.

First, a field number from the file is requested. If none is entered, then the system will go to "CORRECT (Y/N)". Entry of a field number (between the extremes of 01 and 99) will cause the system to access the specified file using the defined key and retrieve this field. However it is also necessary to specify, should this field be a part of another field, i.e. has a separate field indicator, the starting byte. Valid values are 001-999. Finally, the system requests the data entry screen element number in which to display this element.

On any particular sequence number, up to fourteen (14) fields from the specified file may be displayed on the data entry screen via entry through "DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS." However, should more than fourteen fields be required, the UDSQ record may be manually maintained with the appropriate information. (Should more than twenty-one fields be selected for display, an additional record with the next higher sequence number must be written to UDSQ.)

Should the record type be a "U" (update), one additional piece of information is requested about each field...and that is the operator. Valid operators are as follows:

1. '+' - addition
2. '-' - subtraction
3. '\*' - multiplication
4. '/' - division
5. '=' - equals

In the case of an update, these operators tell the system how to treat the data element field number in relation to the file field number, that is, should value of the data element number be added to the value of the file field number, subtracted from it, multiplied by it, divided by it or simply equals it. Whatever the operator, the new value of the file field is then written to this record.

NOTE: No checks are made by the system to verify that either the field number of the file or the data element is numeric, so care must be exercised to prevent trying to perform arithmetic functions on fields that are alphanumeric.

#### L. CALCULATIONS

Should the record type be a "C", the system requests information concerning the fields to be operated on. First, the system requests the data entry screen field number in which the result of the calculations will be displayed. Then one of the two operands is requested, then the operator, and finally, the second operand. A typical entry might be as follows:

	ELE	=	ELE	OP	ELE/START BYTE
A)	10	=	05	*	02
B)	12	=	04	=	01
C)	07	=	08	I	
	(where the value of field eight is 10)				
D)	14	=	09	=	06
E)	01	=	02	T	03
F)	01	=	02	A	03
G)	01	=	02	G	
H)	01	=	02	J	

In example A), the value of field number 5 would be multiplied by the value of field number 2 and displayed on the screen in field number 10.

In example B), the value of field 4 would be displayed in field number 12. (This is a simple way of blanking out information of certain fields. Should the value of field 4 be blank, then field 12 would be blanked out when this record is processed.) The default value of "01" for starting byte is used in this case.

In example C), ("INDIRECT" calculation), the value of field 08 will be inserted into field 7. In effect, this type of calculation is saying, "Take the value of the field whose element number is in this field and place it in the specified field." Thus, since the value of field 8 is 10, this value will be placed in field seven.

In example D), the value of field 09, starting with byte 6 will be placed into field 14.

In example E), the value of field 02 (Start Time HHMMSS) would be subtracted from field 03 (End Time HHMMSS) and return the difference in field 01.

In example F), the value of field 02 will be aged by the value in field 03 and returned in field 01.

In example G), the value of field 02 (Julian date) would be converted to a Gregorian date and returned in field 01.

In example H), the value of field 02 (Gregorian date) would be converted to a Julian date and returned in field 01.

NOTE: IT IS ASSUMED THAT ALL FIELDS UPON WHICH CALCULATIONS ARE

BEING DONE ARE NUMERIC FIELDS. THIS OPTION WILL NOT  
CONCATENATE STRINGS.

#### M. MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM VALUE CHECKING

The operator has the option of checking the value of any field to determine whether it is between two extremes, and if not, displaying a message.

The system requests the element number that is to be checked and the the minimum and maximum values. These values may be defined in terms of field numbers or "LITERALS". Numerics as well as aphanumeric may be checked. Should the element fail the test, the error message will be displayed.

#### N. SCROLLING/CLEARING

During any type of processing, it may be necessary to clear part of the screen or scroll a given number of lines. This information is input in a record type = "L". The following information is requested:

1) Scroll control indicator, whose values are as follows:

- A) S = start scrolling
- B) R = reset printing to original location

- 2) The element number on the screen where scrolling is to begin
- 3) The number of lines required for the display
- 4) The screen line number at which scrolling is to end
- 5) The number of lines to clear after scrolling completed
- 6) Whether or not the scrolling is to be continuous

If scrolling is to be continuous, there is a line at the first line of scrolling, and the next record is displayed on the last scroll line. If non-continuous, the specified number of lines are filled, and the system asks, "CONTINUE (Y/N)". If a positive response is given, the specified number of lines are cleared, and then re-displayed with subsequent records. If a negative response is given, the system will continue with the next edit indicator.

#### O. RESTART & SKIP TO

On any "S" type record, the element number to skip to should the logical testing be found true is requested. If the record is a "?99" record (and every screen must have a record of this type), this field will contain the element number at which processing of the screen will begin again.

#### P. ADDITIONAL SCREEN

If it is desired that multiple screens be run, they must be indicated by a record type of "A". If information is desired



to be transferred from one screen to another, the element names must match exactly. The transferred element must also have a "MULTIPLE SCREEN INDICATOR" of "A".

It is not necessary to display the information in a readable form...i.e., the information may be overwritten, or it may be displayed on line 22 where any prompts will appear, and thus, it will not be visible to the operator using the screen.

When processing multiple screens, the option is also offered to retain the previous screen, and overlay the next on it, clear the previous screen completely, or clear any section of it. The section to be cleared is defined by indicating the starting and ending columns and starting and ending lines. The system will then clear this section of the prior screen before printing the second screen.

#### Q. GO TO STEP

A record defined as a "G" type allows the system to go to any other step defined within that particular special edit indicator. If it is desired to go to another special edit indicator, an "S"-type record (skipper) must be defined, and then a "G"-type, perhaps with logical conditions, to position to the correct step. Only the step number is requested, as the system can "GOTO" steps only within that special edit indicator.

#### R. NEXT KEY

This function allows the operator to open a file and read the next logical key and display it where desired on the data entry screen. The system requests the file name, and the element number on the screen where the key is to be displayed. The record type is defined as a "K"-type record. It should be noted that when this type of record is used, the pointers are updated for the next record in the file.

#### S. OPERATOR INPUT

This allows the system to stop processing temporarily and wait for operator input. The record is an "O" type and requires only the element number of the field that is to have data input into it.

#### T. BLANK OUT FIELDS

This allows the operator to blank out up to 21 fields on the screen with each "B" type record.

#### U. REPLACE/CONCATENATE FIELDS

This allows the operator to insert into selected fields whatever information is desired. Literal must be enclosed in quotes. Concatenation of alphanumeric or numeric fields may be

performed by stringing fields together with a plus sign (+). i.e., if the replacement expression is 01+"S"+13, the value of field 01 would be concatenated with an "S" and with the value of field thirteen, and placed in the desired field. If the receiving field is of insufficient length to contain the concatenated expression, truncation will occur.

#### V. FORMS PRINTING

This function allows printing of the data collected by the data entry screen in a format that has previously been defined. This definition is performed through "DEFINE A STANDARD FORM". For more information on how to format a form, see the documentation on that function.

#### W. CONTROL PROGRAM PROCESSING

The default control program is the one contained in the data entry screen control header, entitled "SPEC CNTL PROG". If another is desired, it must be entered. The system allows for either the calling or running of multiple special control programs. on a "P" type record, the program to be processed will be contained in the first six characters of field seven in UDSQ. The seventh character of this field will contain either an "R" or a "C" depending upon whether the program is run or called.

For programs that are to be run, in order to return to the standard control program ("CUTSDE"), line 100 of the standard program must be deleted, and line 9000 should read:

```
9000 RUN X$(1,6)
```

If the program to be processed is to be called, the following variables must be entered in the called program.

- E\$ - Data from the data entry screen
- X\$ - System variables
- A\$ - The key to the record in UDSQ which called this program
- U0\$ - The list of opened files (from the selector detail)
- E9\$ - The data entry screen parameters
- S9\$ - The location of the fields within E\$
- E9 - The length of each parameter (21)
- M9\$ - Error Message, if any

These parameters are all collected automatically by the system, so it is only necessary only to have within the called program the statement

```
0050 ENTER E$,X$,A$,U0$,E9$,S9$,E9,M9$
```

#### X. ON VALUE --, SKIP TO

This options functions in the same manner as an "ON GOTO" command in Basic programming. The system requests an element number on the screen to check, and then up to ten strings may be compared to the value of this element. Depending upon the match, up to ten element on the screen may be skipped to. If no match is found, the system continues within the special edit indicator that it is processing.

The comparison string may be in terms of literals (in quotes), \* (current value of X7\$), field numbers (singly or concatenated), blanks (indicated by a number within parentheses) or any combination of these.

#### Y. CORRECT (Y/N)

Upon completion of entry of data for any record type, the system asks if the inputted information is correct. If a negative response is made, the system will clear the screen to begin input again. If a positive response is given, the system will write the record to UDSQ. The system will then return to screen 300 to request another STEP NO. The screen number, special edit indicator, step number, and record type just defined will be displayed in the bottom left-hand corner. If 'CTL III' is entered at any point during input, the system will back up to the last inputted element. If 'CTL IV' is entered at any point during input, the system will blank out all data on the screen and return to the first element to be input.

As on all standard data entry screens, entry of CTL IV on the first element of the screen will cause the system to return to the selector.

Following entry of all parameters, the function entitled "STANDARD PROCESS REPORT" should be run. This report will give a detailed flow chart of exactly how the defined standard process will run. If any adjustments need to be made, the following functions may prove helpful.

- ADJUST STANDARD PROCESS PARMS (Selector 157)
- ADJUST DATA ENTRY SCREEN (Selector 157)
- COPY STANDARD PROCESS PROCEDURES (Selector 157)
- STANDARD PROCESS PARAMETERS [file dump] (Selector 157)
- CHANGE KEY PREFIX (Selector 164)

The standard process may now be attached to some selector for testing. The program name to be run is "CUTSDE". (NOTE: If a special edit program has been defined, its name may be placed on the selector detail, but only for documentation purposes. For this program to run, it must be placed in the "SPECIAL CONTROL PROGRAM" field in UCSQ, the data entry screen header record file. In addition, there must be defined a "P" type record in the standard process.) At this point, the process will be completely file parameter driven. It should be noted that it is not necessary to open any files at this point.

When it has been determined that the process is working properly, the system will automatically generate a program, using the inputted parameters, that will then drive the defined data entry screen with more speed. This function, "GENERATE STANDARD PROCESS PROGRAM", is found on Selector 157. This process requires a valid application code and the numbers of any files that are to be opened, and the channel to which they are to be opened. The generated program will have the name "CXXYYY" where "C" is a constant, "XX" is the business application code ("UT" = Utility, "AP" = Accounts Payable, etc.) and "YYY" is the data entry screen number. This program will then drive the screen, and throughput will be greatly enhanced.

If any changes are made to the parameters defined in UDSQ for this data entry screen through the function "DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS", or any other function that affects these parameters, or the data entry screen definition, the system will revert to processing via the parameters in UDSQ until the standard process program has been regenerated. NOTE: This is not the case should the UDSQ records for this screen be altered by file maintenance.

Following are the details of file UDSQ, 36, and the beginning data entry screen that collects the data for this file.

1. KEY PREFIX (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLPREF)

KEY PREFIX is a constant : It is system defined and no prefix '\*D' to distinguish : action is required of the standard data entry parameters : user.

2. D E SCR NO (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLDATA)

DATA ENTRY SCREEN NO is the : IDOL/VS data entry subsystem t number of the data entry : which this parameter pertains. screen defined through the :

3. SP EDIT IN (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSPEC)

The SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR is : will not display the the indicator passed from the : value. data entry subsystem into the : NOTE: If there are valid special edit program in the : values for the element defined variable J9\$(8,1). This field : with a special edit indicator may be any character on the : of ">" or "<", the valid value keyboard...however there are : will automatically be written some restrictions, as follows: : to this field. ">" - This character is used : "?" - This character is used for any element that is : for the last element on to be displayed, having : a screen. Normally, it been retrieved from some : is used to define any file. : processing of data that "<" - This character is used : is collected. to collect data, but :

4. STEP NO (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLPSEQ)

STEP NO simply defines the : sequence code of 99, which  
sequence of processing of the : tells the system what element  
records in UDSQ. Valid values : to begin again at on the data  
are 01-99. Every screen must : entry screen.  
have one record defined with a :

5. NAME/NEXT SCR (LN=5, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFILE)

This element may contain one : that is to be run.  
of two pieces of information : If the record type is a "U", a  
depending upon record type. : 'Y', or a "W", this field will  
If the record type is an "A", : contain the name of the file  
this field contains the number : that is being accessed.  
of the next data entry screen :

6. RECORD TYP (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSTAT)

RECORD TYP defines what action : 'N' - Record must not exist  
will be taken when this record : 'O' - Wait for operator input  
is processed by "CUTSDE". The : 'P' - Process control program  
following are valid values: : 'Q' - Fields=Literals/Conca-  
"A" - Run additional screen : tenations  
"B" - Blank out fields : "R" - Remove records from a  
"C" - Do calculations on data : specified file  
"D" - Default definition : "S" - Logical skip definition  
"E" - Extract record, display : "T" - Transfer records to a  
"F" - Standard forms print : second file  
"G" - Go to a step within a : "U" - Update/process existing  
special edit indicator : records  
"H" - Hard copy option : "V" - Element/field value  
"I" - Display from Index file : checking  
"J" - Display record's index : "W" - Write new records to a  
"K" - Display a file's next : specified file  
key : "X" - Insert basic code line  
"L" - Scrolling/line clear : 'Y' - Record must exist ...  
control : if so, display elements  
"M" - Record may exist ... if : "1" - On value skip to  
so, display elements : "2" - Reserved for expansion

7. KEY/CONT SCROLL (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLKDFN)

This 33-character field : input. Parts of the  
contains the key to the file : definition are strung together  
that is to be accessed. This : with a "+".  
key may be defined in terms : In addition, if the record  
of field numbers on the data : type is an "L", this field  
entry screen (01, 13, etc.), : may contain either a 'Y' or an  
literals ("C", "INVENTOR", etc) : 'N', which tells the system  
or "\*" which contains the : if scrolling is to be  
current value of X7\$ during : continuous or non-continuous.

8. C/D1/CK#/F (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLREC1)

Depending upon the record type : of the following pieces of  
this field may contain any one : information:

RECORD TYPE        FIELD CONTENTS        : enclosed in parentheses, i.e.,  
     "D"            Default for 'CR'        : (8) will write eight blanks to  
   "T,U,M,N,Y,R" Key definitions        : the record. Nulls for numeric  
     "V"            Ele no to check        : fields may be defined with a  
     "W"            Record def. one        : comma, ",",. Additionally, if  
 The field may be defined in        : a record definition involves  
 terms of data element numbers        : a separate field indicator,  
 (01,22, etc.) or literals (all        : the field must be defined with  
 of which must be enclosed in        : pluses, "+", to concatenate  
 quotes..i.e., "INVENTOR",'Y',        : the information. Otherwise,  
 etc.). If blanks are being        : fields are separated with  
 defined in a record, the        : commas.  
 number of blanks must be        :

9. 1/D2/MN/KT            (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1DMK)

Depending upon the record type        : ing new records.  
 this field may contain any one        :  
 of the following pieces of        : RECORD TYPE V (Valid values)  
 information:                        : Contains the element number on  
                                       : the data entry screen which is

RECORD TYPE D (Default)        : to be checked as being between  
 Contains the default value for        : a minimum and maximum value.  
 carriage return (CTL I)            :

RECORD TYPE W (Write)        : RECORD TYPE U & R (Update or  
     Remove)  
 Contains the second 33 character        : Contains the "TO KEY" when  
 of the remainder of the            : more than one record is being  
 record definition when creat-        : updated or removed from a file

10. C2/D3/MAX            (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLRECS)

This 33 character field may        : If RECORD TYPE = "W" then this  
 contain any of the following        : field contains the third  
 information, dependent upon        : section of the record defini-  
 the record type.                    : tion.  
                                       :

If RECORD TYPE = "D" then this        : If RECORD TYPE = "V" then this  
 field contains the default        : field contains the maximum  
 value for CTL II.                    : value beyond which an element  
                                       : cannot exceed.

11. ERR/PRMPT/DEF 4        (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLERRM)

This contains the error        : error occurs trying to read a  
 message or prompt for the        : file.  
 operator to respond to if an        :

12. REC DEF 5            (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDEF5)

This 33 character field may        : of the record that is to be  
 contain more field numbers or        : written to some file.  
 literals that make up the rest        :

13. REC DEF 6            (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDEF6)

See documentation for prior : record definitions.

14. COMPARE ONE (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC PME)

This field contains the number : 1" with the "CK EL SY 1" as  
of the data element that is : the comparator.  
to be compared to the "CK ELE :

15. COMPARE TWO (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC PM1)

See COMPARE ONE :

16. COMPARE THREE (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC PM1)

See COMPARE ONE :

17. COMP REC 1 (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC PMR)

Contains the field number of : to the "CK RC SY 1" against  
within the accessed file which : the "CK REC 1".  
is to be compared according :

18. COMP REC 2 (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC PM3)

See documentation for COMP REC : 1.

19. COMP REC 3 (LN=33, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC PM3)

See documentation for COMP REC : 1.

20. FLD/CAL 1 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLC /C1)

Depending upon the type of : This field may also  
record, this field may contain : contain the starting  
screen element numbers, file : byte for a file field  
field number, starting bytes, : that is to be retrieved  
and operators. The format is : from a file and then  
XXYYZZA where the following : displayed.  
is true: :  
XX - The screen element no : ZZ - This field may contain  
where the result of a : the second operand in a  
calculation will be : calculation type record  
displayed...or the : or the display element  
file field number that : number where a file  
is to be retrieved. : field is to be dis-  
If the record type is : played.  
a "Q" or a "B" this : A - If the record type is a  
field will contain the : calculation, this field  
element number that is : contains the arithmetic  
to be operated on. : operator, i.e.,  
YYY - The first operand in a : + = Addition  
calculation, where the : - = Subtraction  
first Y is "0" and the : \* = Multiplication  
other two contain the : / = Division  
screen element number. : = = Equal  
I = Indirect calc

E = SET ELEMENT =TO : with the format WWXXYYZZ in  
 VARIABLE ELEMMENT. : this field.  
 V = SET VARIABLE : WW - Starting column number  
 ELEMENT=ELEMENT : XX - Ending column number  
 J = JULIAN DATE RET. : YY - Starting line number  
 G = GREGORIAN DATE : ZZ - Ending line number  
 RETURNED. : This will control the clearing

of a prior data entry screen  
 when the entire screen is NOT  
 to be erased. WW & XX must be  
 between 01 and 79, and XX must  
 be greater than WW. YY & ZZ  
 must be between 01 and 22 and  
 ZZ must be greater than YY.

- 21. FLD/CAL 2 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)  
 See FLD/CAL 1 :
- 22. FLD/CAL 3 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)  
 See FLD/CAL 1 :
- 23. FLD/CAL 4 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)  
 See FLD/CAL 1 :
- 24. FLD/CAL 5 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)  
 See FLD/CAL 1 :
- 25. FLD/CAL 6 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)  
 See FLD/CAL 1 :
- 26. FLD/CAL 7 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)  
 See FLD/CAL 1 :
- 27. FLD/CAL 8 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)  
 See FLD/CAL 1 :
- 28. FLD/CAL 9 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)  
 See FLD/CAL 1 :
- 29. FLD/CAL 10 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)  
 See FLD/CAL 1 :
- 30. FLD/CAL 11 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)  
 See FLD/CAL 1 :



31. FLD/CAL 12 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)

See FLD/CAL 1 :

32. FLD/CAL 13 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)

See FLD/CAL 1 :

33. FLD/CAL 14 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)

See FLD/CAL 1 :

34. FLD/CAL 15 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)

See FLD/CAL 1 :

35. FLD/CAL 16 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)

See FLD/CAL 1 :

36. FLD/CAL 17 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)

See FLD/CAL 1 :

37. FLD/CAL 18 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)

See FLD/CAL 1 :

38. FLD/CAL 19 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)

See FLD/CAL 1 :

39. FLD/CAL 20 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)

See FLD/CAL 1 :

40. FLD/CAL 21 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLF/C2)

See FLD/CAL 1 :

41. TRANS FILE (LN=5, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLTRFL)

Contains the name of the file : transfered when the record  
into which any data will be : type is a "T".

42. CK ELE NO 1 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLCKEL)

This field contains the data : against another field or  
entry field number of the : against some literal.  
element that is to be checked :

43. COMPARE SYMBOL1 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=C, DC=DLSYM1)

This field contains the symbol : field to another field or some  
that compares the data entry : literal. Valid values are as

follows: : \*<>\* - Not equal  
: \*==\* - Equal : \*>=\* - Greater than or  
: \*>\* - Greater than : Equal  
: \*<\*- Less than : \*<=\* - Less than or equal

44. CK ELE NO 2 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLCKE1)  
See CK ELE NO 1 :

45. COMPARE SYMBOL2 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=C, DC=DLSYM2)  
See COMPARE SYMBOL1 :

46. CK ELE NO 3 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLCKE1)  
See CK ELE NO 1 :

47. COMPARE SYMBOL3 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=C, DC=DLSYM2)  
See COMPARE SYMBOL1 :

48. CK REC 1 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLCKR1)  
Same as check element, except : within records of files that  
this applies to fields : are being accessed.

49. CK RC SY 1 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=C, DC=DLSYM2)  
See COMPARE SYMBOL1 :

50. CK REC 2 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLCKR2)  
See CK REC 1 :

51. CK RC SY 2 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=C, DC=DLSYM2)  
See COMPARE SYMBOL1 :

52. CK REC 3 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLCKR2)  
See CK REC 1 :

53. CK RC SY 3 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=C, DC=DLSYM2)  
See COMPARE SYMBOL1 :

54. SCROLL FROM ELE (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSCRF)  
Contains the element number : That is, begin scrolling with  
in the data entry screen from : this element.  
which scrolling is to begin. :

55. SCROLL LINES (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSLIN)  
Contains a value between 1 and : 22 which indicates the number

of lines that are to be : scrolled by the system.

56. SCROLL TO LINE (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSTOL)

Contains the number of the : scrolling is to stop.  
line on the screen at which :

57. # LINES CL/CHAN (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DL#LCL)

Contains the number of lines : the channel number to which a  
to clear after processing has : file may be open when the  
ended. : function "UPDATE UDSQ WITH  
This field may also contain : FILE NUMBERS" is run.

58. SKIP/KEY/INPUT (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSKIP)

Contains the number of the : type record.  
data element on the screen to :  
which the system will skip : This field also contains the  
based upon meeting the : number of the field at which  
criteria of checking elements : input is to start again when  
against one another or some : the current data is processed.  
specified value. This field : This field must not be blank  
must not be blank on an "S" : on a "?99" record.

59. SCROLL CONTROL (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSCRL)

This one-character code may : original positions de-  
be either an "R" or an "S" : fined on the screen.  
with the following meanings: : "S" - Start scrolling at the  
"R" - Reset...this will re- : defined point.  
set display at the :

60. FIL/LIN/IOL/TRF (LN=14, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=B, DC=DLLINE)

This field contains the : Iolist line that is used in  
following data: : reading from or writing to  
POSITIONS 1 - 3 : this file by the application  
File number for read, write, : program. This is calculated  
update, transfer from. : by the system when it gener-  
POSITIONS 4 - 7 : ates the program. Enter '0000'  
Line number that this step : when data is being entered  
will be performed at in the : through maintenance.  
application program. This is : 12 - 14 Transfer file no is  
calculated by the system when : the IDOL/VS file that the data  
it generates the program. : is written to when data is  
Enter '0000' when data is : transferred using a 'T' type  
being entered through maint. : process.  
POSITIONS 8 - 11 :

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 036.

FILE NAME: UDSQ

FILE NUMBER: 036

FORMATTED

STANDARD PROCESS PARAMETERS

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX XX	2-D E SCR NO XXX	3-SP EDIT IN X	4-STEP NO	XX	
5 NAME/NEXT XXXXX	6 RECORD TYP X	41 TRANS FILE	XXXXX		
7 KEY/CONT S	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	CHK ELM	CMP SYM	CHK REC	
8 C/D1/CK#/F	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	42 XX	43 XX	48 XX	
9 1/D2/MN/KT	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	44 XX	45 XX	50 XX	
10 C2/D3/MAX	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	46 XX	47 XX	52 XX	
11 ERR/PRMPT/	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	CHK REC SYMB	SCROLL		
12 REC DEF 5	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	49	XX	54 FROM XX	
13 REC DEF 6	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	51	XX	55 LINE XX	
14 COMPARE ON	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	53	XX	56 TO XX	
15 COMPARE TW	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX			57 CLR XX	
16 COMPARE TH	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	58 SKIP	XX	59 CNTRL X	
17 COMP REC 1	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX				
18 COMP REC 2	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	60 FIL/LIN/IO	XXXXXXXXXXXX		
19 COMP REC 3	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX				
FLD/CAL 1-4	FLD/CAL 5-8	FLD/CAL 9-12	FLD/CAL 13-16	FLD/CAL 17-20	FLD/CAL 21
20 XXXXXXXX	24 XXXXXXXX	28 XXXXXXXX	32 XXXXXXXX	36 XXXXXXXX	40 XXXXXXXX
21 XXXXXXXX	25 XXXXXXXX	29 XXXXXXXX	33 XXXXXXXX	37 XXXXXXXX	
22 XXXXXXXX	26 XXXXXXXX	30 XXXXXXXX	34 XXXXXXXX	38 XXXXXXXX	
23 XXXXXXXX	27 XXXXXXXX	31 XXXXXXXX	35 XXXXXXXX	39 XXXXXXXX	

HARD COPY (Y/N)

SCREEN NO. 300

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX TYPE X LOGICAL X

- 
- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| *A* - ADDITIONAL SCREEN                | *O* - OPERATOR INPUT                  |
| *B* - BLANK OUT FIELDS                 | *P* - PROCESS RUN/CALL CONTROL PGM    |
| *C* - CALCULATIONS ON NUMERIC DATA     | *Q* - FIELD = LITERALS/CONCATENATION  |
| *D* - DEFAULT DEFINITION (CR,CTL 1,11) | *R* - REMOVE RECORDS FROM A FILE      |
| *E* - EXTRACT RECORD AND DISPLAY       | *S* - LOGICAL SKIP DEFINITION         |
| *F* - FORMS PRINTING                   | *T* - TRANSFER RECORDS TO 2ND FILE    |
| *G* - GO TO A STEP WITHIN SPEC. ED.    | *U* - UPDATE/PROCESS EXISTING RECORDS |
| *H* - HARD COPY OPTION                 | *V* - ELEMENT/FIELD VALUE CHECKING    |
| *I* - INDEXED RECORD DISPLAY           | *W* - WRITE NEW RECORDS TO A FILE     |
| *J* - DISPLAY A RECORD'S INDEX         | *X* - BASIC CODE PROGRAM LINE INSERT  |
| *K* - DISPLAY A FILE'S NEXT KEY        | *Y* - RECORD EXISTS, DISPLAY ELEMENTS |
| *L* - SCROLLING/LINE CLEAR CONTROL     | *Z* - DISPLAY A RANGE OF RECORDS      |
| *M* - RECORD MAY EXIST, DISPLAY        | *1* - ON VALUE -- SKIP TO             |
| *N* - RECORD MUST NOT EXIST            | *2* - RESERVED FOR EXPANSION          |
- 

---

SCREEN XXXXXX XX CTL IV 99  
CONTROL XXXXXX EDIT XXXXXX NO ELEMENTS 99 DOC NO XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX APPLIC XX

---

PREV XXX X XX X UPON COMPLETION OF PROCESSING, INPUT WILL BEGIN AGAIN AT XX

SCREEN NO. 301

3.7.12

\*\* LOGICAL PROCESSING \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== LOGICAL PROCESSING =====

IF SCREEN ELEMENT NUMBER XX IS XX TO XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

AND

IF SCREEN ELEMENT NUMBER XX IS XX TO XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

AND

IF SCREEN ELEMENT NUMBER XX IS XX TO XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

\*\*\*\*\*

\* THIS FUNCTION ALLOWS THE SYSTEM TO MAKE LOGICAL CHECKS ON THE \*  
\* VALUE OF UP TO THREE DATA ELEMENTS. IF ALL THE CONDITIONS ARE \*  
\* SATISFIED, THE STEP IS PERFORMED, OTHERWISE THE SYSTEM PROCEEDS \*  
\* TO THE NEXT STEP. THE LOGICAL OPERATOR FOR EACH FIELD MAY BE \*  
\* EQUAL (=), NOT EQUAL (<>), GREATER THAN OR EQUAL (>=), LESS THAN \*  
\* OR EQUAL (<=), GREATER THAN (>), OR LESS THAN (<). DEFINITION \*  
\* OF THE DETERMINATOR MAY BE IN TERMS OF SCREEN ELEMENT NUMBERS OR \*  
\* LITERALS (WHICH MUST BE ENCLOSED IN QUOTES). \*  
\* IF THE DETERMINATOR IS PRECEDED BY 'OR' THE LOGICAL PROCESSING \*  
\* WILL BE CHANGED FROM AN 'AND' FUNCTION TO AN 'OR' FUNCTION \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 315

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

---

---

ADDITIONAL SCREENS

---

---

ADDITIONAL DATA ENTRY SCREEN XXX

DO YOU WANT TO COMPLETELY CLEAR PREVIOUS SCREEN (Y/N) X

STARTING COLUMN XX STARTING LINE XX

ENDING COLUMN XX ENDING LINE XX

---

---

PROVIDED THE LOGICAL CONDITIONS ARE MET, THIS FUNCTION WILL ALLOW ADDITIONAL SCREENS TO BE CHAINED TOGETHER. NO CHECK IS MADE TO DETERMINE IF THE ADDITIONAL SCREEN HAS BEEN DEFINED. IF INFORMATION FROM ONE SCREEN IS TO BE TRANSFERED, ELEMENTS MUST BE DEFINED WITH MULTIPLE-SCREEN INDICATOR SET TO AN 'A' AND THE ELEMENT NAME MUST BE IDENTICAL ON EACH SCREEN. THE OPTION IS ALSO AVAILABLE TO CLEAR ANY PORTION OR ALL OF THE PREVIOUS SCREEN, OR TO LEAVE IT AND OVERLAY THE NEXT SCREEN.

---

---

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 324

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

BLANK OUT FIELDS

ELEMENT NO

ELEMENT NO

ELEMENT NO

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

THIS TYPE OF RECORD WILL BLANK OUT THE FIELDS SPECIFIED.  
UP TO TWENTY-ONE FIELDS ON A SCREEN MAY BE BLANKED OUT.

CORRECT X



SCREEN NO. 311

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

DATA CALCULATIONS

PERFORM THE FOLLOWING CALCULATIONS

ELEMENT NUMBER	ELEMENT NUMBER	OPERATOR	ELEMENT/ NUMBER	ELEMENT NUMBER	ELEMENT NUMBER	OPERATOR	ELEMENT/ NUMBER
XX	=	XX	X	XX	=	XX	X
XX	=	XX	X	XX	=	XX	X
XX	=	XX	X	XX	=	XX	X
XX	=	XX	X	XX	=	XX	X
XX	=	XX	X	XX	=	XX	X
XX	=	XX	X	XX	=	XX	X
XX	=	XX	X	XX	=	XX	X

THIS FUNCTION ALLOWS CALCULATIONS TO BE MADE ON THE SCREEN USING ALL THE STANDARD ARITHMETIC OPERATORS. IF ONE FIELD IS TO BE SET EQUAL TO ANOTHER, THE OPERATOR IS AN "=" AND STARTING BYTE DEFAULT IS 001. NOTE THE SYSTEM ASSUMES THAT ALL FIELDS ARE NUMERIC, AND NO CHECKS ARE MADE.

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 307

3.7.12

\*\* DEFAULT DEFINITION \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== DEFAULT DEFINITION =====

'CR' DEFAULT VALUE = XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

'CTL I' DEFAULT VALUE = XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

'CTL II' DEFAULT VALUE = XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

\*\*\*\*\*

\* THIS FUNCTION ALLOWS DEFINITION OF DEFAULT VALUES FOR 'CR', \*  
\* 'CTL I', AND 'CTL II'. NORMALLY, THESE TYPES OF RECORDS \*  
\* HAVE A STEP NUMBER OF 01 SO THAT PROCESSING OF INFORMATION \*  
\* MAY BE BASED ON THE DEFAULT VALUE. (NOTE IF THE DATA ELE- \*  
\* MENT WAS DEFINED WITH VALID VALUES, ONE VALID VALUE MUST BE \*  
\* BLANK IN ORDER FOR THE DEFAULT RECORD TO WORK PROPERLY. \*

\*\*\*\*\*

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 305

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== EXTRACT RECORD - DISPLAY ELEMENTS =====

FROM FILE XXX XXXXX XX

XX

READ THE RECORD WITH KEY XX

DISPLAY FOLLOWING ELEMENTS, ELSE ERR MSG = XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

IF NOT FOUND OR EOF GO TO STEP = XX

ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE	ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE	ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX

IF LOGICAL CONDS ARE MET, THE REC IS EXTRACTED AND SEL FIELDS ARE DISPLAYED. THE  
 ERROR MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED OR THE GOTO STEP IS USED IF THE RECORD IS MISSING.

SCRN ELEM XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX FIELD NO IN FILE XX

FILE ELEM XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX START BYTE XXX CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 323

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

FORM PRINTING

FORM ID XXXXX

PRINT MASK X

---

---

THIS FUNCTION ALLOWS THE OPERATOR TO PRINT TO THE PRINTER A PREVIOUSLY DEFINED FORM. IF A MASK IS DESIRED, THE SYSTEM WILL PRINT ONE BASED ON THE GLOBAL ELEMENT'S CHARACTERISTICS.

---

---

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 318

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== GO TO A STEP =====

GO TO STEP NO XX

=====

PROVIDED THE LOGICAL CONDITIONS ARE MET, THIS FUNCTION WILL ALLOW THE SYSTEM TO SKIP TO A DIFFERENT STEP NUMBER THAN THE NEXT ONE IN SEQUENCE. THIS ALLOWS THE SYSTEM TO PROCESS ROUTINES WITHIN A SCREEN MORE THAN ONCE AND BRANCH ON VALUES OF SCREEN ELEMENTS.

=====

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 322

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X  
===== HARD COPY OPTION =====

=====

PROVIDED THE LOGICAL CONDITIONS ARE MET (IF ANY), THE SYSTEM  
WILL THEN PAUSE TO ASK THE OPERATOR IF A HARD COPY OF THE SCREEN  
IS DESIRED. IF A POSITIVE RESPONSE IS MADE, A HARD COPY WILL BE  
PRODUCED. IF A NEGATIVE RESPONSE IS MADE, THEN THE SYSTEM WILL  
CONTINUE PROCESSING.

=====

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 320

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

INDEXED RECORD DISPLAY

FROM FILE XXX XXXXX XXX

XX

READ THE RECORD WITH INDEX = XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

DISPLAY FOLLOWING ELEMENTS, ELSE ERR MSG = XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE	ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE	ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX

IF LOGICAL CONDS ARE MET, THE REC IS EXTRACTED AND SEL FIELDS ARE DISPLAYED. THE ERROR MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED IF THE RECORD IS MISSING.

SCRN ELEM XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX FIELD NO IN FILE XX

FILE ELEM XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX START BYTE XXX CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 326

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== DISPLAY RECORD INDEX =====

FROM FILE XXX XXXXX XX  
XXX

READ RECORD WITH KEY = XX

AND DISPLAY ITS INDEX IN ELEMENT XX

ELSE DISPLAY ERROR MESSAGE XX

=====

THIS TYPE OF RECORD WILL LOOK INTO THE DESIRED FILE FOR THE RECORD  
WHOSE KEY MUST BE DEFINED IN TERMS OF SCREEN ELEMENT NUMBERS OR  
LITERALS (ENCLOSED IN QUOTES). IF THE RECORD IS FOUND, THE INDEX  
OF THIS RECORD WILL BE DISPLAYED IN THE SPECIFIED FIELD.

=====

CORRECT X



SCREEN NO. 316

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X  
===== NEXT KEY RETRIEVAL =====

FROM FILE XXX XXXXX XX  
XXX

DISPLAY THE NEXT KEY IN ELEMENT NUMBER XX

=====

THIS FUNCTION ALLOWS THE OPERATOR TO RETRIEVE AND DISPLAY  
THE NEXT KEY FROM THE SPECIFIED FILE IN ORDER THAT LOGICAL  
PROCESSING MIGHT BE DONE BASED ON THAT KEY VALUE.

=====

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 314

3.7.12

\*\* SCROLL/LINE CONTROL \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== SCROLL/LINE CONTROL =====

SET SCROLL CONTROL TO X

-----

SCROLL FROM ELEMENT NO XX TO ELEMENT NO XX.

THE DISPLAYED ELEMENTS WILL OCCUPY XX LINES ON THE SCREEN.

CONTINUE SCROLLING THROUGH LINE XX ON THE SCREEN.

CLEAR XX LINES ON THE SCREEN FOLLOWING THIS SCROLLING.

-----

CONTINUOUS SCROLLING? (Y/N) X

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION ALLOWS THE OPERATOR TO SCROLL RETRIEVED INFORMATION \*  
\* ON THE SCREEN OR RESET THE DISPLAY TO THE ORIGINAL POSITION ON \*  
\* THE SCREEN. CONTINUOUS SCROLLING DELETES THE UPPER-MOST LINE AND \*  
\* PLACES THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AT THE BOTTOM OF THE SCREEN. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 304

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== RECORD MAY EXIST - DISPLAY ELEMENTS =====

FROM FILE XXX XXXXX XXX

XX

DISPLAY IF RECORD WITH KEY XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXISTS

IF NOT FOUND OR EOF GO TO STEP = XX

ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE	ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE	ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX

IF LOGICAL CONDS ARE MET AND THE REC EXISTS, SEL FIELDS ARE DISPLAYED. IF THE REC IS MISSING OR EOF, THE GO TO MAY BE USED. OTHERWISE THE SYSTEM WILL PROCESS THE NEXT STEP. KEY='NEXT' WILL READ FILE SEQUENTIALLY, EOF RETURNS HEX(FF).

SCRN ELEM XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX FIELD NO IN FILE XX

FILE ELEM XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX START BYTE XXX CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 303

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== RECORD DOES NOT EXIST =====

FROM FILE XXX XXXXX XX

XX

CHECK FOR RECORD WITH KEY XX

IF RECORD EXISTS, DISPLAY ERR MSG = XX

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS TYPE OF RECORD WILL LOOK INTO THE DESIRED FILE FOR THE RECORD \*  
\* WHOSE KEY MUST BE DEFINED IN TERMS OF SCREEN ELEMENT NUMBERS OR \*  
\* LITERALS (ENCLOSED IN QUOTES). IF THE RECORD IS FOUND THE ERROR \*  
\* MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED. NOTE: IF THE ERROR MESSAGE IS DEFINED WITH \*  
\* BEGINNING CHARACTER EQUAL TO ">" WHEN THE MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED, \*  
\* THE ENTRY OF 'CR' OR 'CTL I' WILL CONTINUE TO PROCESS. ENTRY OF \*  
\* 'CTL III' WILL REQUEST THE LAST DATA ELEMENT AGAIN. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 319

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X  
===== OPERATOR INPUT =====

THE SYSTEM REQUESTS INPUT FROM THE OPERATOR

WITH THE PROMPT XX

AND DISPLAYS THE DATA ENTERED IN ELEMENT NO XX.

=====

PROVIDED THE LOGICAL CONDITIONS ARE MET, THIS FUNCTION WILL  
ALLOW FOR DATA TO BE ENTERED BY THE OPERATOR WHILE PROCESSING  
IS BEING DONE. THE DATA ENTERED CAN BE USED IN THE SAME WAY  
THAT ANY OF THE OTHER DATA ON THE SCREEN CAN BE USED; HOWEVER  
NO PADDING OR OTHER DATA CHECKS ARE MADE ON THE DATA AS IT IS  
BEING ENTERED BY THE OPERATOR.

=====

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 310

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

PROCESS CONTROL PROGRAM

PROCESS CONTROL PROGRAM (Y/N) X

CURRENTLY DEFINED CONTROL PROGRAM XXXXXX

ENTER NEW CONTROL PROGRAM NAME XXXXXX

ENTER RUN OR CALLED (R/C) X

PROVIDED THE LOGICAL CONDITIONS, IF ANY, ARE MET, THE SYSTEM WILL THEN CALL OR RUN THE SPECIAL CONTROL PROGRAM ENTERED. DEFAULT IS CONTROL PROGRAM IN DATA ENTRY SCREEN CONTROL RECORD. IN 'RUN' PROGRAM, TO RETURN TO THE STANDARD DATA ENTRY PROGRAM ('CUTSDE'), LINE 100 MUST BE DELETED AND LINE 9000 MUST READ RUN X\$(1,6). FOR 'CALLED' PROGRAMS, THE FOLLOWING VARIABLES MUST BE ENTERED E\$ (DATA), X\$ (SYSTEM VARIABLES), A\$ (UDSQ KEY), U0\$ (OPEN FILES), E9\$ (DATA ENTRY SCREEN PARAMETERS), S9\$ (LOCATION OF FIELDS WITHIN E\$), E9 (ELEMENT PARAMETER LENGTH), M9\$ (ERROR MESSAGE), AND X7\$ (INPUT DATA).

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 321

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

FIELD = LITERAL / CONCATENATION

FIELD NUMBER	REPLACEMENT EXPRESSION
99	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
99	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
99	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
99	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
99	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
99	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
99	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
99	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
99	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
99	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

PROVIDED THE LOGICAL CONDITIONS, IF ANY, ARE MET, THIS OPTION WILL SET THE DESIGNATED FIELDS EQUAL TO THE REPLACEMENT EXPRESSION. THIS EXPRESSION MAY BE LITERALS IN '', ELEM NO, CONCATENATION (01+04+06), 'CTL'-CTL, 'LEN'-LEN, 'DAT'-TERM DATE, 'OFF'-OFFICE, 'OPR'-OPER, 'TIM'-HHMMSS, 'PRM'-PASS PARAM, 'TRM'-TERM ID, OR 'OCO'-OPER CO CODE.

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 309

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

REMOVE RECORDS

FROM FILE XXX XXXXX  
 XXX  
 XXX

IF ELEMENT NO XX IS XX TO XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX, AND  
 ELEMENT NO XX IS XX TO XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX, AND  
 ELEMENT NO XX IS XX TO XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX, THEN

BEGINNING KEY = XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TO ENDING KEY = XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

DATA RETRIEVAL DEFINITION (IF ANY)

FLD NO	ST BYTE	OPER	ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE	OPER	ELEM NO
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX

AFTER RETRIEVAL, IF LOGICAL CONDITIONS ARE MET RECORDS ARE REMOVED.

CORRECT X



SCREEN NO. 317

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== LOGICAL SKIPPING =====

SKIP TO SCREEN ELEMENT NUMBER XX

=====

PROVIDED THE LOGICAL CONDITIONS ARE MET, THIS FUNCTION WILL  
ALLOW THE SYSTEM TO SKIP TO A DIFFERENT DATA ELEMENT THAN  
THE ONE WHICH IS NEXT IN SEQUENCE.

=====

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 313

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

TRANSFER RECORDS TO SECOND FILE

FROM FILE XXX XXXXX XX  
XX

TO FILE XXX XXXXX XX  
XX

BEGINNING KEY XX

ENDING KEY XX

ALL RECORDS IN THE RANGE OF KEYS DEFINED BY BEGINNING AND ENDING  
KEY ARE TRANSFERRED FROM THE 'FROM' FILE INTO THE 'TO' FILE. THE  
RECORDS ARE WRITTEN INTO THE 'TO' FILE AND THEN REMOVED FROM THE  
'FROM' FILE. NOTE: FILES MUST HAVE IDENTICAL IDOL/VS DEFINITIONS.

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 312

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== UPDATE EXISTING RECORDS =====

FROM FILE XXX XXXXX XX

XX

IF ELEMENT NO XX IS XX TO XX, AND

ELEMENT NO XX IS XX TO XX, AND

ELEMENT NO XX IS XX TO XX, THEN

BEGINNING KEY = XX

TO ENDING KEY = XX

FLD NO	ST BYTE	OPER	ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE	OPER	ELEM NO
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX
XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	XXX	X	XX

=====

IF LOGICAL CONDITIONS ARE MET, THE FIELDS ARE UPDATED AS INDICATED.

===== CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 306

3.7.12

\*\* CHECK VALUE OF AN ELEMENT \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X  
===== CKECK VALUE OF AN ELEMENT =====

CHECK ELEMENT NUMBER XX

TO BE WITHIN A MINIMUM OF XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
AND A MAXIMUM OF XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

IF NOT, THEN DISPLAY ERROR MESSAGE = XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX.

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* IF THE LOGICAL CONDITIONS ARE MET, THIS FUNCTION ALLOWS THE \*  
\* OPERATOR TO DETERMINE IF THE VALUE OF ANY SCREEN ELEMENT IS \*  
\* BETWEEN THE TWO EXTREMES DEFINED. IF THE VALUE LIES BEYOND \*  
\* THE DEFINED EXTREMES, THE ERROR MESSAGE WILL BE DISPLAYED. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 308

3.7.12

\*\* WRITE NEW RECORDS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

WRITE NEW RECORDS

INTO FILE XXX XXXXX XX

XX

SEQUENCE KEY FIELD IS XX

CORRECT X

KEY DEFINITION XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

XX

FILE NO	ELEMENT NAME	SCREEN NO	SCREEN ELEMENT NAME
---------	--------------	-----------	---------------------

XXX	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	999	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
-----	--------------------	-----	--------------------

\*\*\*\*\*

IF SEQUENCE KEY FIELD = 00, THE RECORD IS WRITTEN REGARDLESS. IF THIS  
FIELD IS IN RANGE 01-99, THAT FIELD NO IS SEQUENCED BY 1 UNTIL THE KEY  
IS NOT FOUND BEFORE THE WRITE OCCURS. IF THIS FIELD CONTAINS '-1' THE  
RECORD IS NOT WRITTEN IF THE KEY ALREADY EXISTS IN THE SELECTED FILE.

SCREEN NO. 327

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX	SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X	STEP NO	XX	RECORD TYPE X
BASIC PROGRAM CODE LINE INSERTION				

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

THIS RECORD TYPE ALLOWS FOR THE INSERTION OF BASIC PROGRAM LINES OF CODE INTO THE APPLICATION PROGRAM GENERATED FROM THIS SCREEN. THE LINES ABOVE ARE COMBINED INTO ONE LINE OF BASIC CODE. IF YOU WISH TO BRANCH TO SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR 'E', STEP NO 'XX' USE THE MNEMONIC 'S#EXX' JUST AS YOU WOULD A LINE NO IN A BASIC PROGRAM. Z9\$ CONTAINS THE INPUT TRAIL AND E0 CONTAINS CTL-IV SKIP TO VALUE.

CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 302

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== RECORD EXISTS - DISPLAY ELEMENTS =====

FROM FILE XXX XXXXX XXX

XX

READ THE RECORD WITH KEY XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

DISPLAY FOLLOWING ELEMENTS, ELSE ERR MSG = XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

IF NOT FOUND OR EOF GO TO STEP = XX

ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE	ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE	ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX

IF THE LOGICAL CONDS ARE MET, THE REC IS READ AND SEL FIELDS ARE DISPLAYED. THE  
 ERROR MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED OR THE GOTO STEP IS USED IF THE RECORD IS MISSING.

SCR ELEM XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX FIELD NO IN FILE XX

FILE ELEM XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX START BYTE XXX CORRECT X

SCREEN NO. 325

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== DISPLAY A RANGE OF RECORDS =====

FROM FILE XXX XXXXX XX

XX

READ FROM KEY XX

TO KEY XX

ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE	ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE	ELEM NO	FLD NO	ST BYTE
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX
XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX	XX	XX	XXX

DISPLAY BEGINNING WITH SCREEN ELEM XX THROUGH XX USING XX LINES ON THE SCREEN.  
CONTINUE TO DISPLAY THROUGH SCREEN LINE NO XX . THE SYSTEM THEN CLEARS THE  
SCROLLING AREA.

SCRN ELEM XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX FIELD NO IN FILE XX

FILE ELEM XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX START BYTE XXX CORRECT X



SCREEN NO. 328

3.7.12

\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS \*\*

SCREEN NUMBER XXX SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR X STEP NO XX RECORD TYPE X

===== ON VALUE --, SKIP TO =====

CHECK ELEMENT NUMBER XX

IF IT IS EQUAL TO

THEN SKIP TO ELEMENT NUMBER

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	99
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XX

PROVIDED LOGICAL CONDITIONS ARE MET, THIS FUNCTION WILL CHECK THE INPUT ELEMENT AGAINST A LITERAL (IN QUOTES), A FIELD NUMBER, OR CONCATENATED FIELDS AND THEN SKIP TO THE SPECIFIED ELEMENT NUMBER.

CORRECT X

### 3.7.13 STANDARD PROCESS REPORT

This function allows the printing of a detailed report on how any particular standard data entry screen works.

The following prompts will be displayed, to which the operator may respond to with a 'Y' or an 'N':

PRINT SCREEN (Y/N) OR 'END'  
PRINT PROCESS REPORT (Y/N)  
PRINT CROSS REFERENCE REPORT (Y/N)  
PRINT ELEMENTS WITH NO LOGIC (Y/N)

Entry of 'END' or 'CTL IV' at 'PRINT SCREEN (Y/N)' will cause the system to return to the selector.

Entry of 'Y' at 'PRINT CROSS REFERENCE REPORT (Y/N)' will cause a Cross Reference listing to be printed after the Standard Process Report showing Element Usage, E\$ Substring Usage, File Usage, GOTO Branching, and Skip To Branching.

When the above prompts have been responded to, the system will display 'ENTER STARTING DATA ENTRY SCREEN OR APPL'. The user may then specify a data entry screen number, or an application code to print all standard processes for. If a data entry screen number is entered, the system will then request the ending data entry screen number that is to be printed. This allows a range of standard processes to be printed. The system will then print the requested data entry screens. Following each screen, the system then proceeds through file 36 (UDSQ) and processes each record type, presenting the records in UDSQ in the order in which they will be processed, which is the same order as the data entry screen dictionary. Each record type has its own coding so that the final report will show a step by step process of how the data will be handled by the system. This report is essential in debugging a complex standard data entry screen's collection of data. Please refer to a file layout of UDSQ (36) for more information on the contents of this file.

The program that prints this report is "CUTSDR" and should not be altered in any way!

### 3.7.14 GENERATE STD PROCESS PROGRAM

This function allows standard process definition records to be generated into a program. The naming convention for these programs is CXXYYY, where XX is the two-character application code, and YYY is the number of the data entry screen.

Three different options are available to the operator: 1) a single data entry screen's standard process program may be generated by entering that screen number at the SCREEN NO prompt; 2) an entire application's standard process programs may be generated by entering 'APP' at the SCREEN NO prompt. This will cause the system to then

request the two-character application code. 3) A range of data entry screen's standard process programs may be generated by entering 'ALL' at the SCREEN NO prompt. The system will then request the starting and ending data entry screen numbers.

Note: application code DL (IDOL/VIS) data base screens can only be generated by selecting that application code separately or by selecting a specific IDOL/VIS screen.

Once the screen number(s) to be generated has been input, the system will request the files to be used in the standard process. The operator must enter the file number to be opened on the specified channel. After each file number entered, the system will display the file name. Any unneeded files may be deleted by pressing 'CTL II' when positioned to the unneeded file number. The system will continue input if a file is used in the next channel, otherwise, input will skip to CORRECT (Y/N).

Any screens that use CUTSDE as their Special Edit Program will display SDE at position (0,0) on the data entry screen if no standard process program has been generated for the screen.

The file ISRXX, where XX = the terminal ID, is used to generate the standard process program, which allows multiple terminals to generate screens at the same time.

If the PSAVE STD PROC field on the Installation Information Records is set to "S", the system will also save the generated program with source code into the file IPGMXX, where XX = the terminal ID.

This function is performed through IDOL/VIS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 332, entitled

**\*\* GENERATE STANDARD PROCESS PROGRAM \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 332

3.7.14

\*\* GENERATE STANDARD PROCESS PROGRAM \*\*

-----  
SCREEN NO XXX

APPLICATION CODE XX

-----  
01 XXX XXXXXX      09 XXX XXXXXX      17 XXX XXXXXX      25 XXX XXXXXX  
02 XXX XXXXXX      10 XXX XXXXXX      18 XXX XXXXXX      26 XXX XXXXXX  
03 XXX XXXXXX      11 XXX XXXXXX      19 XXX XXXXXX      27 XXX XXXXXX  
04 XXX XXXXXX      12 XXX XXXXXX      20 XXX XXXXXX      28 XXX XXXXXX  
05 XXX XXXXXX      13 XXX XXXXXX      21 XXX XXXXXX      29 XXX XXXXXX  
06 XXX XXXXXX      14 XXX XXXXXX      22 XXX XXXXXX      30 XXX XXXXXX  
07 XXX XXXXXX      15 XXX XXXXXX      23 XXX XXXXXX      31 XXX XXXXXX  
08 XXX XXXXXX      16 XXX XXXXXX      24 XXX XXXXXX      CORRECT (Y/N) X

-----  
THIS FUNCTION WILL GENERATE THE APPLICATION PROGRAM WHOSE NAME IS 'C' +  
'APPLICATION CODE' + 'SCREEN NO'. THE FILES ENTERED WILL BE OPENED BY THE FIRST  
DATA ENTRY SCREEN THAT IS RUN. THE 'SPECIAL EDIT PROGRAM' FOR THIS DATA ENTRY  
SCREEN IS AUTOMATICALLY CHANGED TO THE NAME OF THE GENERATED APPLICATION PROGRAM  
IF THE CONTROL FILE 'CCNVZ' IS NEEDED, IT IS OPENED TO CHANNEL 7 ONLY.  
-----

### 3.7.15 ADJUST STD PROCESS PARAMETERS

This function allows the operator to adjust the parameters which control processing of data on any standard data entry screen. These parameters are located in UDSQ (#36).

Three options are offered to the operator, as follows:

1. Mass replace
2. Increase/decrease
3. Record re-defining

#### MASS REPLACE

If option one is selected, the system requests the old field number and new field number and if these numbers are correct. If so, the system passes through UDSQ and for all records of this particular data entry screen, the new field number replaces the old one.

#### INCREASE/DECREASE

When this option is selected, the system requests the starting element number and a number between -99 and +99 to increase or decrease all elements by. The system will then request the starting position in E\$ to adjust in X type and (XXX,YYY) usage and a number between -99 and +99 to increase or decrease (XXX,YYY) and E\$( ) occurrences by. The system will ask if the specified information is correct. If a positive response is given, the system passes through UDSQ and for each record of that data entry screen, beginning with the starting element number, the element number is either increased or decreased by the inputted amount (except for a "G" type record). Numbers within parentheses are not affected (since these represent spaces). Care should be taken not to increase the highest number beyond 99 as there can be no more than 99 elements per screen. Care should also be taken not to decrease the lowest number below 1 as there can be no less than 1 element per screen.

#### RECORD DEFINITION

If this option is selected, the system requests, in addition to the screen number, the special edit indicator and the sequence number so that the particular record in question in UDSQ may be displayed. If there is no such record, an error message is displayed, and input must begin again. If a correct record is located, the record definition is displayed in the six lines. A special edit program called "CUTSDA" is run and the system requests the string to be replaced and the new string that will replace the old one. This is repeated as often as necessary to get the record definition correct. When correct, an additional 'CR' will cause the system to ask if the record is now correct. If a positive response is given, the system will then write the corrected record to UDSQ and return to the

option that you wish to pursue. If a negative response is given, the system will again request old string, new string, until the corrections are completed.

As in all standard data entry screen, 'CTL III' will cause the system to back up one field. 'CTL IV' will clear all data from entry and return to the first element on the screen.

SCREEN NO. 159

3.7.15

\*\* ADJUST STANDARD PROCESS PARAMETERS \*\*

SCREEN NO           XXX                   SPECIAL EDIT           X

OPTION NO            9                   STEP NO                XX

----- 1-MASS REPLACE -----

OLD ELEMENT NO    99                   NEW ELEMENT NO       99

----- 2-INCREASE/DECREASE -----

STARTING ELEMENT 99        INCREASE(+)/DECREASE(-) 999

STARTING POS E\$(9999        INCREASE(+)/DECREASE(-) 999

----- 3-RECORD DEFINITION -----

RECORD DEF 1   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

RECORD DEF 2   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

RECORD DEF 3   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

RECORD DEF 4   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

RECORD DEF 5   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

RECORD DEF 6   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

RECORD DEF 7   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

RECORD DEF 8   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

RECORD DEF 9   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

OLD STRING      XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

NEW STRING      XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

-----  
CORRECT (Y/N)   X

### 3.7.16 COPY STANDARD PROCESS

This procedure will copy from a standard process file to another standard process file all the records pertaining to a specified data entry screen, as well as the data entry screen dictionary for that screen. The procedure for doing this is as follows:

1. First, enter the "FROM" disc and fileset number and the "TO" disc and fileset number.
2. The system will ask for the "FROM" standard process file and the "TO" standard process file. The system will then validate that these files exist in the selected fileset or in common, and also validate that these are the correct types of files.
3. The system will then ask from the "FROM" data entry dictionary and the "TO" data entry dictionary. The file names entered are also validated as existing and the correct type of files.
4. The old data entry screen number is requested.
5. The new data entry screen is requested. If the new data entry screen is the same as the old, 'CR' may be entered.

The system then passes through the "FROM" standard process file and copies all entries for the old screen into the "TO" standard process file under the new screen number. The appropriate record is also written to the "TO" data entry screen dictionary.

### 3.7.17 STANDARD PROCESS FILE SEARCH

This IDOL/VS defined report, R036FS, is a detailed report that passes through file (036), UDSQ, which is entitled

#### STANDARD PROCESS PARAMETERS

and prints the following information:

SCREEN  
NUMBER

EDIT  
INDICATOR

STEP  
NO

TYPE



FILE  
NAME

FILE NUMBER

Retrieval summary: FILE NUMBER = FILE NUMBER INPUT

### 3.7.18 DEFINE A STANDARD FORM PRINT

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 335, entitled

\*\*\* DEFINE A STANDARD FORM PRINT \*\*\*

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.



**\*\* CO CODE \*\***

Enter the two-character code for the standard form being defined. The default is company code A1. Only company code A1 documents can print elements directly from files.

**\*\* FORM ID \*\***

Enter a unique five-character form i.d. for the standard form that is to be defined.

**\*\* FORM DESCRIPTION \*\***

Enter up to a thirty-character description of the standard form being defined.

**\*\* FORM LENGTH \*\***

Enter the number of lines per page that will be printed for the defined standard form.

**\*\* DATA ENTRY SCREEN NO \*\***

Enter the number of the data entry screen that is being used to collect the data required for the standard form print. The standard form will be accessed using the 'F' type standard process option that can be defined for a specific element on the data entry screen.

**\*\* CORRECT (Y/N) \*\***

Enter 'Y' to go on to detail definition of the standard form. Enter a 'N' to return to company code. If 'Y' is entered, a record is written to UGSQ (file #43) with line and column fields equal to zero.

**\*\* FORM LINE \*\***

Enter the line on the page where this specific element is to be printed.

**\*\* FORM COLUMN \*\***

Enter the specific column on the page where this specific element is to be printed.

**\*\* FDC \*\***

Press 'CR' or 'F' if an element is to be retrieved from a file to print on the form. Enter 'CTL I' or 'D' if an element is to be retrieved from the above specified data entry screen to print on the form. Enter 'CTL II' or 'C' if a constant is to be printed on the form at the specified line and column numbers.

**\*\* NUM \*\***

Enter the file number from which an element is to be retrieved.

**\*\* ELEMENT NO \*\***

Enter the element whose value will be printed at the specified line and column already input.

**\*\* MASK/CONSTANT \*\***

Enter a mask that will be used when a numeric value is printed at the specified location or a constant that is to be printed at

the specified location.

**\*\* PRINT ZERO \*\***

Enter 'Y' if you wish to print a zero value in the specified location if the element defined contains a zero. Enter 'N' to skip printing of the zero value.

**\*\* EXPANDED PRINT \*\***

Enter 'Y' to enable expanded printing on the specified line. If a 'Y' is entered, then the entire line will be in expanded print. Enter an 'N' if expanded print is not desired.

**\*\* LOGICAL PROCESSING \*\***

Enter code to define logical retrieval for the standard form print. The code is similar in format to the code used in report generation for logical retrieval. Use the E\$ value for the specific data entry screen position of the element being tested on.

**\*\* CUTPCL \*\***

This program may be called to close the printer currently open on channel 6. The following variables are passed in the call:

E\$, X\$, A\$, U0\$, E9\$, S9\$, E9, M9\$, X7\$

For more detailed information on these variables and the values they contain refer to the documentation for DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS - PROCESS CONTROL PROGRAM (Data Entry Screen 310).

**\*\* CUTPFF \*\***

This call program may be used to print a form feed. The following variables are passed in the call:

E\$, X\$, A\$, U0\$, E9\$, S9\$, E9, M9\$, X7\$

For more detailed information on these variables and the values they contain refer to the documentation for DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS - PROCESS CONTROL PROGRAM (Data Entry Screen 310).

**\*\* CUTPOP \*\***

This call program will open the printer on channel 6. When CUTPOP is called, the system will check the screen for an element with a pound sign (#) as its special edit indicator. If one exists, the value contained in that element will be used as the printer number to print to. The 'SELECT PRINTER 1 - X' message will not be displayed. The following variables are passed in the call:

E\$, X\$, A\$, U0\$, E9\$, S9\$, E9, M9\$, X7\$

For more detailed information on these variables and the values they contain refer to the documentation for DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS - PROCESS CONTROL PROGRAM (Data Entry Screen 310).

**\*\* CUTPVT \*\***

This call program will allow for printing of a vertical tab. The following variables are passed in the call:

E\$, X\$, A\$, U0\$, E9\$, S9\$, E9, M9\$, X7\$

For more detailed information on these variables and the values they contain refer to the documentation for DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS - PROCESS CONTROL PROGRAM (Data Entry Screen 310).

**3.7.19 STANDARD FORM PRINT PARAMETERS**

This IDOL/VS defined report, R043R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (043), UGSQ, which is entitled

**STANDARD FORM PRINT PARAMETERS**

and prints the following information:

CO  
CODE

FORM  
ID

FORM  
LINE

FORM  
COLUMN

ELEMENT  
NO

ELEMENT NAME

MASK/CONSTANT

**3.7.20 GENERATE STANDARD FORM PROGRAM**

This function, when selected, uses the parameters entered during "DEFINE A STANDARD FORM PRINT" and the Data Entry Screen related to that form to print a mask for the form selected by the operator. The operator may make adjustments to the parameters and reprint the mask as many times as is necessary in order to align the form. This is mainly used by programmers in initially defining the forms for a customer.

### 3.7.21 STANDARD FORM MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	043
File Name	UGSQ
File Desc	STANDARD FORM PRINT PARAMETERS
Key Desc	CO CODE + FORM ID + FORM LINE + FORM COLUMN

1. CO CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET=O, PI= , DC=DLFOCO)

This defines which company for : payroll check can be defined  
which this form is defined. By : with different formats for  
doing this, the same form such : different companies.  
as an order, invoice, or :

2. FORM ID (LN=5, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=A, DC=DLFOID)

Identifies the form that is : SALES - Sales order  
being defined such as : PURCH - Purchase order  
INVOI - Invoice :

3. FORM LINE (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLFOLI)

Contains the LINE (vertical : the data is to be printed.  
position) on the form at which :

4. FORM COLUMN (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLFOCL)

This is the COLUMN (horizontal : this data should be printed.  
position) on the form at which :

5. ELEMENT NO (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLFOEL)

Contains the data element num- : that will be printed at this  
ber for the data defined in : location.  
the IDOL/VIS Data Entry Screen :

6. MASK/CONSTANT (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=A, DC=DLFOMC)

Contains a mask to be used in : constant such as "ATTEN" or  
printing a numeric or some : "PAGE NO", etc. If this field

contains a constant such as : 50 '-' s.  
'-50' the system will print :

7. FORM LENGTH (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFOLN)

Contains the number of lines : on the form.

8. D E SCR/FILE NO (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLFODE)

This is the number of the IDOL : data will be retrieved from to  
data entry screen or file that : print on the form.

9. PRINT ZERO (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPRZE)

If this field contains an 'N', : if the numeric value is zero.  
the system will print blanks :

10. ELEMENT NAME (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=A, DC=DLFOEN)

This is the name of the : printed at this location on  
data element that will be : the form.

11. EXPANDED PRINT (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFOEP)

If this field contains a 'Y', : on the line has this indicator  
the system will print this : set to a 'Y', then the entire  
line in expanded print. : line will be printed in  
NOTE: If any one field printed : expanded print.

12. STARTING BYTE (LN=4, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFOSB)

This contains the starting : during 'PRINT STANDARD FORM  
byte of the data to be printed : MASK'.  
from E\$. This is calculated :

13. ELEMENT LENGTH (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFOLE)

This contains the length of : during 'PRINT STANDARD FORM  
the data that is to be : MASK'.  
printed. It is calculated :

14. LOGICAL PROCES1 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLOPR)

Contains the defined logical : E\$ value for the specific  
processing for this standard : data entry screen position of  
form print. The code entered : the element being tested on  
is similar in format to the : is used in the retrieval  
code used in report generation : process.  
for logical retrieval. The :

15. LOGICAL PROCES2 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLOPR)

Contains the defined logical : is similar in format to the  
processing for this standard : code used in report generation  
form print. The code entered : for logical retrieval. The

E\$ value for the specific : is used in the retrieval  
data entry screen position of : process.  
the element being tested on :

16. LOGICAL PROCES3 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLOPR)

Contains the defined logical : E\$ value for the specific  
processing for this standard : data entry screen position of  
form print. The code entered : the element being tested on  
is similar in format to the : is used in the retrieval  
code used in report generation : process.  
for logical retrieval. The :

17. D E SCR/FILE FL (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDESF)

This field may contain either : file. The data entry screen  
'D' or 'F' to indicate whether : number or file number is  
the data to be retrieved is : contained in the field D E  
from a data entry screen or a : SCR/FILE NO.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 043.



FILE NAME: UGSQ

FILE NUMBER: 043

STANDARD FORM PRINT PARAMETERS

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-CO CODE XX  
2-FORM ID XXXXX  
3-FORM LINE XX  
4-FORM COLUMN XXX  
5 ELEMENT NO 99  
6 MASK/CONSTANT XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
7 FORM LENGTH 999  
8 D E SCR/FILE NO XXX  
9 PRINT ZERO X  
10 ELEMENT NAME XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
11 EXPANDED PRINT X  
12 STARTING BYTE 9999  
13 ELEMENT LENGTH 999  
14 LOGICAL PROCES1 XX  
15 LOGICAL PROCES2 XX  
16 LOGICAL PROCES3 XX  
17 D E SCR/FILE FL X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.7.22 PRINT FORM LINES GRID

This function, when selected, will allow the user to print a standard 132-character mask for a selected number of lines on any pre-printed form.

This function may be used to determine the necessary print positioning within the form and allow the programmer easy access to correct print position.

### 3.8 DOCUMENTATION

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 158 - DOCUMENTATION \*\*\*

The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 158

00 3.8                                   \*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*                                   02/10/88  
SEL#: 158                                   DOCUMENTATION                                   2:48 PM

\*\* CREATION \*\*

\*\* WRITE MODULES \*\*

- 1. GEN DOC NOS AND SPEC MANUAL
- 2. GENERATE STD DOCUMENTATION
- 3. GENERATE TECH DOCUMENTATION
- 4. GEN DOCUMENT CONTROL MODULE
- 5. GENERATE FILE SUMMARY
- 6. GENERATE FILE INSTALLATION DOC
- 7. GENERATE INSTL & OPER APPENDIX
- 8. GENERATE OPERATION SKELETON

- 15. USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR
- 16. DATA ELEMENT DOC TEXT EDITOR

\*\* COPY FUNCTIONS \*\*

- \*\* DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS \*\*
- 9. DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS MAINT
  - 10. COPY DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS
  - 11. DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS PRINTING

- 17. COPY DOCUMENTATION MODULES
- 18. DOCUMENTATION CODE COPY
- 19. DOCUMENTATION MODULE LOOK UP

\*\* MODULES TO WRITE \*\*

- 12. VERIFY USER DOC MODULES
- 13. VERIFY DATA ELEM DOC MODULES
- 14. VALID ELE DOC MODS TO WRITE

- 20. SEARCH FOR MISS-LINKED MODULES
- 21. REORGANIZE DOCUMENTATION FILES
- 22. DOCUMENTATION CODE CHANGE
- 23. SELECTOR DOCUMENT CODE UTILITY

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS MAINT	(025)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
GEN DOCUMENT CONTROL MODULE	CUTRJ1
VERIFY USER DOC MODULES	CUTMUD
VERIFY DATA ELEM DOC MODULES	CUTGA0
VALID ELE DOC MODS TO WRITE	(R009UD)
SEARCH FOR MISS-LINKED MODULES	DADSRC

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
GEN DOC NOS AND SPEC MANUAL	(CUTRJ0)
GENERATE STD DOCUMENTATION	(CUTGSD)
GENERATE TECH DOCUMENTATION	(CUTGTD)
GENERATE FILE SUMMARY	(CUTGID)
GENERATE FILE INSTALLATION DOC	(CUTGID)
GENERATE INSTL & OPER APPENDIX	(CUTGID)
GENERATE OPERATION SKELETON	(CUTGID)
COPY DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS	(DMANUC)
DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS PRINTING	190
USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR	(DADST0)
DATA ELEMENT DOC TEXT EDITOR	(DADST0)
COPY DOCUMENTATION MODULES	(CUTUE0)
DOCUMENTATION CODE COPY	339
DOCUMENTATION MODULE LOOK UP	(DADMOD)
REORGANIZE DOCUMENTATION FILES	285
DOCUMENTATION CODE CHANGE	338
SELECTOR DOCUMENT CODE UTILITY	(CUTMDC)
GENERATE SELECTED SPEC MANUAL	(CUTRJA)

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.8.1 GEN DOC NOS AND SPEC MANUAL

When selected, this function accomplishes the following tasks:

1. Generates selector documentation numbers for each selector header.
2. Creates a file that is ordered by the selector documentation number and contains the IDOL/VS selection descriptions. This file is used when operator statistics are printed.
3. Clears documentation codes from data entry screens before update begins to prevent old unused screens from retaining a documentation code.
4. Updates the documentation numbers contained in the report heading records.
5. Creates a file that is ordered by the application id, selection description, selector number, and selection number. This file (UHSQ - FILE 305) is used in the "DSO - DISPLAY SELECTOR OPTIONS" function.
6. Updates the data entry dictionary documentation number for each data entry screen.
7. Generates the records to the Detail Specification Manual File, DMANU (file 25). This is done as follows:

The system first requests the manual ID from the operator and reads through DMANU and removes records from this file from "ID100000000000" through the end of the file. Then, as the system passes through the details of the selector, it writes to DMANU with a key = input manual ID + the documentation number (with periods removed). The following information defines and describes the information contained

1. MANUAL ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLANUL)

This two-character code : WD - Wholesale Distribution  
identifies the entire manual. : JS - Job Shop  
MB - MANBASE : etc.  
DA - Discrete Manufacturing :

2. MANUAL ITEM NO (LN=14, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=B, DC=DLANI#)

This fourteen-character number : MANUAL" is processed. In order  
is used to position the item : for the detail spec manual to  
within the detail spec manual. : be up to date, it is necessary  
This number is automatically : to run the above mentioned  
generated from the documenta- : function, which automatically  
tion numbers when the func- : writes to this file, prior to  
tion "GEN SEL DOC NOS AND : printing the manual.

3. PAGE ID (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAGEI)

This 7-character field determines what will be printed in the detail specification manual. The format is as follows: "YXXX..." where 'Y' can have the following values:

S - Selector screen	:	R - Report
D - Data entry screen	:	"XXX..." is the number of the selector screen, data entry screen, file maintenance screen or file layout. If the selection is a report, the report title is entered i.e. "R150R1" for example. If user documentation is required then the module ID is entered i.e. "HPREMNO" for example.
F - File maintenance screen	:	
H - User documentation	:	
L - File layout	:	

4. DESCRIPTION M (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLESCR)

This is the description of the entry that will appear in the table of contents. It is taken from the selector detail function description.

5. ELEMENT DOC. (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLEDO)

If a file layout is desired and this one-character code is a 'Y', then the data element documentation will be printed. This field has no meaning with other selections. Default is 'N'.

6. UNDERSCORE (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNDER)

This one-character code will cause the field lengths to be indicated by underscoring if set to a 'Y', otherwise the file maintenance screen will print the appropriate masks... X's for alphanumerics, and 9's and 0's (with decimal) for numerics. This field has no meaning if the selection is not a file maintenance screen. Default is 'Y'.

7. MODULE ID (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLODID)

This MODULE ID defines a subsystem within the manual. This makes possible the printing of separate modules within the manual. Standard codes are:

AR - Accounts Receivable	:	
IC - Inventory Control	:	
PR - Payroll	:	
DL - IDOL/VS	:	
DA - Discrete Manufacturing	:	
AP - Accounts Payable	:	etc.

8. COLUMN CODE (LN=1, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLOLMC)

This field may have the values of 0 through 9 and is used to indent the table of contents. If a '0' is entered, no indentation is made. An entry of '1' will indent 4 spaces... '2' will indent 8 spaces...etc. This makes possible an outlined look for the table of contents.

9. PAGE NO (LN=4, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAGE#)

This field is automatically : entire manual, the pagination  
updated each time the detail : on the table of contents will  
specification manual is : correspond to the actual  
printed, so that whether only : contents of the manual.  
a summary is printed or the :

10. SUMMARY (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLUMRY)

Contains a 'Y' if the record : manual. Otherwise, this field  
is to be printed in a summary : is left blank.

11. BENEFITS DOC ID (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLBEDI)

This field contains a six- : The second character being in  
character user documentation : lower case identifies the  
module name in the form of : module as being benefits  
XxYYYY, where Xx is the two- : documentation.  
character application code. :

12. NOT USED 3 (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 025.

FILE NAME: DMANU

FILE NUMBER: 025

DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS MANUAL FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-MANUAL ID	XX
2-MANUAL ITEM NO	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
3 PAGE ID	XXXXXXX
4 DESCRIPTION M	XX
5 ELEMENT DOC.	X
6 UNDERSCORE	X
7 MODULE ID	XX
8 COLUMN CODE	9
9 PAGE NO	9999
10 SUMMARY	X
11 BENEFITS DOC ID	XXXXXX
12 NOT USED	3 XXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)



### 3.8.2 GENERATE STD DOCUMENTATION

This function passes through the Selector Dictionary, picking up the documentation code for each detail. If the open file indicator is an 'F', the documentation code is checked against DADF1 to see if that module has been written. If it has been written, then the system goes to the next detail.

If the documentation module has not been written, or there is no documentation code for this selection, a new documentation module name is assigned to this selector detail. Its name will be 'AA###M' according to the following:

'AA' - The business application which contains the file, i.e. AP = Accounts Payable, PR = Payroll, DL = IDOL/VS, etc.

'###' - The last three characters of the file number

'M' - The letter 'M', indicating 'MAINTENANCE.'

Then the system writes a standard documentation module containing the following.

The standard module 'DLFMNT' is copied and then the file number, name, description, and key is given. Following this is a file layout with documentation of each element.

If the open file indicator contains an 'R', indicating an IDOL/VS report, the same process of checking is done. If the documentation module indicated in the detail has been written, the system passes on to the next detail. If there is no documentation in the detail, or if the documentation module name has not been written, then a new module name is assigned as 'AA##BB' according to the following:

'AA' - The name of the business application system in which the report is contained, i.e. GL = General Ledger, AR = Accounts Receivable, etc.

'##' - The last two characters of the file number from which the report is running.

'BB' - The last two characters of the report name which is its ID.

\*\*\*\*\* NOTE !! \*\*\*\*\*

Be careful! This means that within the same application, should files 35, 135, 235, 335 all be used and should by chance have the same report ID, then documentation would be written only on the first one. Either the others would have to be manually written and renamed or the report ID changed, and the documentation re-written.

\*\*\*\*\*

If the program to run contains "ISX" as the first three characters, indicating that a selector is to be run, the system goes through the same checking process. If the documentation module indicated in the detail has been written, the system passes on to the next detail. If there is no documentation in the selector detail, or if the documentation module name has not been written, then a new module name is assigned as 'AAXYYY' where the following is true:

'AA' - The name of the business application system that contains this selector, i.e., GL = General Ledger, AP = Accounts Payable, etc.

'X' = A constant, indicating the module to be the documentation for a selector.

'YYY' - The selector number.

Since the selection is, itself, a selector, the details of this sub-selector are sorted, and listed in the following order.

Selectors (selection description and selector number)

File maintenance functions (selection description and file number)

Reports (selection description and IDOL/VS report name or program)

Data processing functions (selection description and program name or data entry screen number)

If the program to run contains "CUTSDE" or "CUTDE0", (indicating either a standard data entry function, or some other type of data entry screen), the same type of checking is done within the documentation files, and if necessary, a documentation module is written with the name 'AAZZZD' where the following is true.

'AA' - Business application code (PR = Payroll, etc.)

'ZZZ' - The data entry screen number

'D' - A constant "D", indicating the module is the documentation for a data entry screen.

Then the system writes to the documentation module the screen name, number, and then lists each element that is to be retrieved. The data entry screen that collects the information is then printed.

### 3.8.3 GENERATE TECH DOCUMENTATION

This function will generate standard technical documentation modules in the same way that GENERATE STD DOCUMENTATION produces standard documentation. However, this function uses a lower case character in the first position of the application code (i.e. pR = Payroll, aP = Accounts Payable, etc.). The modules produced by this function are masks that must be filled in with the appropriate information before they can be of any use.

### 3.8.4 GEN DOCUMENT CONTROL MODULE

When selected, this function allows a document control module to be created. The document control module consists of all controls that are necessary for the printing of a user document.

First, the operator is given the option of creating a control file that will produce a document that contains all functions that are logically connected through the selector hierarchy. If the operator responds YES to the question "GENERATE COMPLETE DOCUMENT?", the system will create a control file that has the necessary controls to produce a manual that contains the user documentation for all selector functions that are logically connected through the selector hierarchy.

If the operator wishes to produce a document control module that contains only the functions for a given application, then an 'N' response must be given to the above question. The system will then ask the operator for a two-character system ID. This two-character ID is then used to compare against the APPLIC/USER ID field that is contained in the Selector Dictionary Detail Records. Only the functions that have a matching ID in the first two characters of the APPLIC/USER ID field will be included in the document control file. The documentation module that is created will have a name of 'XX\*COP' - where 'XX' is the two-character ID that was entered and '\*COP' is a constant. This documentation module can then be used as input (by the use of the 'DADS' '\*COPXXXXX' command) to a higher level control module which controls the printing of a user document.

Refer to the 'DADS' control commands and the documentation modules 'DL\*MAN' and 'DL\*COP' for an example of how a manual is produced.

NOTE: Before executing this function, one should insure that the control module that is to be created does not already exist in the user documentation file. If it does, this function will not accept the duplicate 'ID' as being valid. To delete an already existing module refer to the USER DOCUMENTATION TEXT EDITOR.

Also, it is necessary to run the GEN SEL DOC NOS AND MANUAL utility before running this function. This is necessary only if new selectors and/or selections have been added to the selector hierarchy, or changes have

been made to existing selectors. This insures that the documentation numbers are correct and that the selectors and details are sequenced correctly.

### 3.8.5 GENERATE FILE SUMMARY

Before this function is run, it is necessary to run 'GEN DOCUMENT CONTROL MODULE' to create the module 'xx\*COP' (where 'xx' is the two-character application code which must be specified in lower case), and update the Manual File Summary Control File (DFILE, 107) for the desired application.

This function, when selected, will generate the File Summary section of an Installation & Operation Manual. Upon entry of this function, the system will display the prompt:

ENTER MODULE ID.

The operator must specify the two-character application code of the module to be generated in lower case. The system will then display BEGIN UPDATE (Y/N) OR 'END'. An 'N' or 'END' response will cause the system to return to the Documentation selector. A 'Y' response will cause the system to generate a module named 'xxFILE' where 'xx' is the two-character application code specified.

This module will contain a list of all files within the application which are contained in the Selector Dictionary Detail Records. The file number, name, description, selector and selection number will be listed. Also contained in this module are the controls to print the individual summaries which must be written separately for each file. (Note: the separate summary modules must be named 'XX###m' where 'XX' is the two-character application code of the file (in upper case), '###' is the three-character number of the file and 'm' is a constant.)

### 3.8.6 GENERATE FILE INSTALLATION DOC

To run this function, the operator must first delete the File Summary module (xxFILE) from the user documentation files.

Upon entry of this function, the system will display the prompt

ENTER MODULE ID

to which the operator must enter a valid two-character application code in lower case. If the document control module (xx\*COP) has been created and the File Summary module (xxFILE) has been deleted for the specified application, the system will display the prompt: BEGIN UPDATE (Y/N) OR 'END'. An 'N' or 'END' response will cause the system to return to the Documentation selector. A 'Y' response will cause the system to begin generating installation loading

## 3.8.6 GENERATE FILE INSTALLATION DOC (CONTINUED)

information modules for the files within the specified application. These modules will be named 'xx###l' where 'xx' is the specified two-character application code, '###' is the three-character number of the file and 'l' is a constant.

The modules will contain the commands necessary to print the loading instructions for file elements. The system will only include those elements which have been written in the user documentation files allowing only elements which must be entered in file maintenance add mode to be included in the loading instructions. Note: the file element name is retrieved from the first line of the individual element module. Therefore, the first line of the individual element module should contain the correct name of the element without abbreviations.

Once the file installation modules have been generated, the operator must recreate the File Summary module through the 'GENERATE FILE SUMMARY' function.

## 3.8.7 GENERATE INSTL &amp; OPER APPENDIX

This function will generate the appendices for an Installation & Operation Manual. Upon entry of this function, the system will display the prompt

ENTER MODULE ID

to which the operator must respond with a valid two-character application code in lower case. If the document control module has been generated for the specified application code, the system will display the prompt: 'BEGIN UPDATE (Y/N) OR 'END''. An 'N' or 'END' response will cause the system to return to the Documentation selector. A 'Y' response will cause the system to begin generating an appendix module named 'xxAPNX' where 'xx' is the two-character application code specified and 'APNX' is a constant.

The first generated line (line 2) of the module will contain the command to copy the module "DLAPN1" which controls the printing of Appendix A and Appendix B. The system will generate Appendix C by reading the Functions To Be Processed File (CCNVZZ, 044) and writing the necessary commands for the reports found in file 044. Note: the generated module will not print the actual reports. The operator must print the reports through the "START UP STANDARD TASKS" function and insert them into the appendices.

### 3.8.8 GENERATE OPERATION SKELETON

This function will generate skeletons of operation modules for each selection within an application. When selected, the system will display the prompt:

ENTER MODULE ID

to which the operator must respond with a valid two-character application code in lower case. If the document control module has been generated for the specified application, the system will display the prompt: BEGIN UPDATE (Y/N) OR 'END'. An 'N' or 'END' response will cause the system to return to the Documentation selector. A 'Y' response will cause the system to begin generating operation skeletons which are named 'xxYYYY' where 'xx' is the specified two-character application code and 'YYYY' is the last four characters of the user documentation module.

Included in the skeletons will be the selection name, selection and selection numbers, file number and name, report name and the selector hierarchy number. Once the skeletons have been generated, the operator must enter the operation steps into each operation module.

### 3.8.9 DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS MAINT

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	025
File Name	DMANU
File Desc	DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS MANUAL FILE
Key Desc	MANUAL ID (2) + MANUAL ITEM NO [DOC NO] (14)

1. MANUAL ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLANUL)

This two-character code :	WD - Wholesale Distribution
identifies the entire manual. :	JS - Job Shop
MB - MANBASE :	etc.
DA - Discrete Manufacturing :	

2. MANUAL ITEM NO (LN=14, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=B, DC=DLANI#)

This fourteen-character number : MANUAL" is processed. In order  
is used to position the item : for the detail spec manual to  
within the detail spec manual. : be up to date, it is necessary  
This number is automatically : to run the above mentioned  
generated from the documenta- : function, which automatically  
tion numbers when the func- : writes to this file, prior to  
tion "GEN SEL DOC NOS AND : printing the manual.

3. PAGE ID (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAGEI)

This 7-character field deter- : R - Report  
mines what will be printed in :  
the detail specification : "XXX..." is the number of the  
manual. The format is as : selector screen, data entry  
follows: "YXXX..." where : screen, file maintenance  
'Y' can have the following : screen or file layout. If the  
values: : selection is a report, the  
S - Selector screen : report title is entered i.e.  
D - Data entry screen : "R150R1" for example. If user  
F - File maintenance screen : documentation is required then  
H - User documentation : the module ID is entered i.e.  
L - File layout : "HPREMNO" for example.

4. DESCRIPTION M (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLESCR)

This is the description of the : taken from the selector detail  
entry that will appear in the : function description.  
table of contents. It is :

5. ELEMENT DOC. (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLEDO)

If a file layout is desired : This field has no meaning with  
and this one-character code is : other selections. Default is  
a 'Y', then the data element : 'N'.  
documentation will be printed. :

6. UNDERSCORE (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNDER)

This one-character code will : X's for alphanumerics, and  
cause the field lengths to be : 9's and 0's (with decimal)  
indicated by underscoring if : for numerics. This field has  
set to a 'Y', otherwise the : no meaning if the selection is  
file maintenance screen will : not a file maintenance screen.  
print the appropriate masks... : Default is 'Y'.

7. MODULE ID (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLODID)

This MODULE ID defines a sub- : AR - Accounts Receivable  
system within the manual. This : IC - Inventory Control  
makes possible the printing of : PR - Payroll  
separate modules within the : DL - IDOL/VS  
manual. Standard codes are: : DA - Discrete Manufacturing  
AP - Accounts Payable : etc.

8. COLUMN CODE (LN=1, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLOLMC)

This field may have the values : '1' will indent 4 spaces... '2'  
of 0 through 9 and is used to : will indent 8 spaces...etc.  
indent the table of contents. : This makes possible an  
If a '0' is entered, no inden- : outlined look for the table  
tation is made. An entry of : of contents.

9. PAGE NO (LN=4, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAGE#)

This field is automatically : entire manual, the pagination  
updated each time the detail : on the table of contents will  
specification manual is : correspond to the actual  
printed, so that whether only : contents of the manual.  
a summary is printed or the :

10. SUMMARY (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLUMRY)

Contains a 'Y' if the record : manual. Otherwise, this field  
is to be printed in a summary : is left blank.

11. BENEFITS DOC ID (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLBEDI)

This field contains a six- : The second character being in  
character user documentation : lower case identifies the  
module name in the form of : module as being benefits  
XxYYYY, where Xx is the two- : documentation.  
character application code. :

12. NOT USED 3 (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 025.



FILE NAME: DMANU

FILE NUMBER: 025

DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS MANUAL FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-MANUAL ID           XX  
2-MANUAL ITEM NO   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
3 PAGE ID            XXXXXXX  
4 DESCRIPTION M   XX  
5 ELEMENT DOC.      X  
6 UNDERSCORE        X  
7 MODULE ID          XX  
8 COLUMN CODE        9  
9 PAGE NO            9999  
10 SUMMARY           X  
11 BENEFITS DOC ID  XXXXXX  
12 NOT USED          3 XXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.8.10 COPY DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS

This function allows the operator to copy existing detail specifications records to another file, or to the same under a new or different manual ID.

The system requests 'FROM' file and the 'TO' file. In addition, the manual ID to copy is requested. The new manual ID is also requested. If 'CR' is entered, the copy will be made with the same manual ID. Following this input, the system asks if the parameters are correct. If a positive response is given, the copy is made.

### 3.8.11 DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS PRINTING

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 190, entitled

**\*\* DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS PRINTING \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 190

3.8.11

\*\* DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS PRINTING \*\*

-----  
MANUAL ID XX

MODULE ID XX

SELECTORS ONLY X

SUMMARY MANUAL ONLY X

TABLE OF CONTENTS ONLY X

REPORTS ONLY X

INCLUDE IDOL DETAILS X

REPORTS IN SEQUENCE X

-----  
CORRECT X

NOW PRINTING PAGE ID XXXXXXX

DESCRIPTION XXX

### 3.8.12 VERIFY USER DOC MODULES

This function allows the programmer to determine which documentation modules have not been written. Basically, the system passes through the Selector Detail File and, for the documentation module indicated on the detail, checks the documentation files (DADF1 and DADF2) to determine whether the module exists. If it does not, a hard copy of missing user documentation modules will be printed.

The operator is given the option of checking each line of every documentation module for the existence of a "\*COP" command, and then checking the documentation files for the existence of the module name that follows the "\*COP" command. If the specified module does not exist, it's name is added to the list of missing user modules.

This utility first reads through 'DADF1' and marks each module ID with an "X" in position seventy (70) of the module ID description. The Selector Detail Records are then read and the documentation module that has been specified is used to access 'DADF1' in order to determine which modules have been used, or if a module is missing. When a module is found, the "X" is changed to an "H", which is then used to determine the documentation modules that have not been used.

### 3.8.13 VERIFY DATA ELEM DOC MODULES

When selected, this function will produce two lists of data element documentation modules ID's. The first list will be a list of documentation modules that have been used to define global data elements and have never been written (documentation module ID is not in 'DFDSF'). The second list will be a list of documentation modules that have been placed in 'DFDSF' but have never been used to define a data element. The second list can be helpful in identifying useless documentation modules or documentation modules that have been written using the wrong module ID.

This utility first reads the file 'DFDSF' and marks each module ID with an "X" in position thirty of the module ID description. The Global Data Element Dictionary (UGDE) is then read and the documentation module that has been specified is used to access 'DFDSF' in order to determine which documentation modules have been used or if a documentation module is missing. When a documentation module is found, the "X" is changed to an "H" which is then used to determine the documentation modules that have not been used.

### 3.8.14 VALID ELE DOC MODS TO WRITE

This IDOL/VS defined report, R009UD, is a detailed report that passes through file (009), UGDE, which is entitled

#### GLOBAL DATA ELEMENT DICTIONARY

and prints the following information:

FILE  
NO.  
  
ELMT NAME  
  
ELMT DOC  
CODE  
  
COUNT

The report is sorted by FILE NO.  
ELMT NAME

The report totals field COUNT

The report subtotals by FILE NO.

### 3.8.15 USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR

When selected, this function will allow maintenance to be performed on any IDOL/VS documentation module. When this selection is made, the documentation text editor entry screen will be displayed on the CRT.

The naming convention for documentation modules consists of four (4) different types of names. The first type is XXZZZZ, where XX is the two-character application code in upper case. The application code being upper case signifies that the module is user documentation. The second type is xXZZZZ, where xX is the two-character application code with the first character in lower case and the second character in upper case. This signifies that the module is technical documentation. The third type is xxZZZZ, where xx is the two-character application code in lower case. The lower case application code signifies that the module is operation documentation which is used in operation summary manuals. The fourth type is XxZZZZ, where Xx is the two-character application code with the first character in upper case and the second character in lower case. This signifies that the module is benefits documentation which is used in specification sales manuals. The last four characters, ZZZZ, are defined in detail under "GENERATE STD DOCUMENTATION" in the IDOL/VS Users Manual.

The text editor gives the user the capability to:

1. ADD documentation modules
2. CHANGE documentation modules
3. DELETE documentation modules
4. ADD, CHANGE, and DELETE lines within a module
5. RENAME modules
6. LIST on CRT or printer all documentation module ID's
7. LIST any documentation module on the printer
8. GCH Global Change a string in existing modules

1. ADD MODULE

In order to add a new documentation module, the operator would enter "A" at the "ACD" entry position. A six (6) character module name will then be entered. At this point, the entry mask is shown as seven positions in length, however, only six (6) characters should be used for the module name since the 7th position is used for the module rename option when in the change mode. The system will prevent duplicate names from being entered into the documentation module file.

After the module name has been entered a sixty (60) character descriptive name for the new module will then be requested. At the completion of this entry, the system will request the "PIC SIZE". This entry defines how many lines of text will be displayed during the use of the text editor. Valid entries are 2 thru 17. A 'CR' response will default to a "PIC SIZE" of 17. After "PIC SIZE" has been entered, 'CR' past the "LIST START" and "END" entries. At the "ACD" entry, an "A" must be entered and then the system will request the line number that is to be added. If a new documentation module is being added, the line number entered must be a "2". The module ID for the new module will be in line 1.

Once the line number has been entered, the system will request an input for a seventy 70 character line.

The IDOL/VS text editor provides for "wrap-around" (in this module only) should more than seventy characters be entered. (This makes it unnecessary to hyphenate any word, as any hyphenated word will be printed as two words with a space inserted after the hyphen.) The system checks the length of the input line and saves anything over seventy characters that does not break a word for the next line of input.

Once 'CR' is pressed, the system automatically accesses the spelling dictionary and checks all words to ensure correctness of spelling. Should a misspelled word be located, that word is highlighted and the message

ENTER REPLACEMENT: CTL I-ADD TO DICT, CTL II-SKIP

is displayed. If the word is correctly spelled, 'CTL I' will add it to the spelling dictionary. 'CTL II' will skip the word should it be an abbreviation that is not to be placed in the dictionary. If the word is incorrect, the corrected word is entered and 'CR' is pressed. This word is also verified to be in the spelling dictionary. If it is, the word is replaced in the text, and the system moves to the next word. If the replacement word is not found in the dictionary, the message

REPLACEMENT WORD "XXXXXXXX" NOT IN SPELLING DICTIONARY!

is displayed momentarily, and the system requests another replacement word. Replacement words may be of a length that is less than, equal to or greater than the length of the word being replaced.

It should be noted that all words in the spelling dictionary (DADSD) are upper case, and any additions or corrections should be input in upper case. When checking is done, all lower case letters are converted to upper case prior to making the spelling check.

When a new line has been completed and the operator terminates the line with a 'CR', the system will request the next sequential line to be entered. If a 'CR' is entered before inputting any characters on a newly requested line, the system will return to the "LINE" entry position.

To add a line between already existing lines, it is necessary to be in the add mode and to enter the line number, after which the new line is to be added.

To backup from the "LINE" request, it is necessary to enter "CTL III". "CTL III" will backup one function request position each time it is entered.

## 2. LIST MODULE

In order to list on the CRT specific lines of a documentation module, it is necessary to position to the function "LIST START" and enter the line number from which the list is to begin. Once the starting line number is entered, the system will then request the 'END' line number.

After the end line number is entered, the system will

request a "SEARCH ONLY STRING". If a character string is entered for the "SEARCH ONLY STRING", the system will search the lines to be listed for that character string. If found, the system will stop with that line being the last line listed to the screen. If 'CR' is pressed without entering a character string, the system will request a "CHNG STRING". If 'CR' is pressed without entering a character string, the system will simply list the lines requested. If a character string is entered for the "CHNG STRING" request, the system will then request "NEW STRING". Any new string value can be entered at this point. The system will replace all occurrences of the "CHNG STRING" value with the "NEW STRING" value, unless the "CHNG STRING" value is split up on two lines. It is not required to have the "CHNG STRING" and the "NEW STRING" the same length. If the "NEW STRING" value is longer than the "CHNG STRING" value, any words that would have been truncated by the replacement will be written to a new line directly after the line on which the replacement occurred.

### 3. CHANGE MODULE

If a "C" is entered when the system is requesting "ENTER MODULE MAINTENANCE MODE", the system will then request the module name of a previously entered documentation module. If an asterisk (\*) is entered after the six-character module name, the system will ask for a new name. This allows documentation modules to be renamed.

Once a valid documentation module name has been entered, new lines can be added and existing lines can be changed or deleted within the module. Lines may also be copied or moved within a module or to another existing module.

- A. New lines can be added by selecting "A" for the "ACD" function and then entering the line number after which the new line(s) will be added.
- B. Lines can be deleted by selecting "D" for the "ACD" function and then entering the line number that is to be deleted. The line selected for delete will be displayed and "DELETE (Y/N)" will be requested. At this point, the operator can respond with a 'Y', 'CTL I', or 'N', "CTL II".
- C. Existing lines can be changed by selecting "C" for the "ACD" function and then entering the line number that is to be changed. The line selected will then be displayed and the following options are available to change the line.



```
Before  abcdef xyz
        lx

After   abcxdef xyz

Before  abc
        lxyz

After   axyzbc

Before  abcdefghi xyz
        DDDddd

After   ahi xyz

Before  abcdef xyz
        DDllmn

after   almndef xyz

Before  abcde xyz
        Rlmn

After   almne xyz
```

As illustrated by the above examples, there are four codes that are used to accomplish changes to an already existing line:

```
I = insert characters
D = delete characters
R = replace characters
DI = delete then insert
```

In addition to the above codes, "TXX" can be used for the purpose of tabbing. For example, T22 would position the cursor at position 22 of the line to be changed.

If it is necessary to insert an amount of text in a line that would cause one or more characters to be truncated from the end of the line, "S" may be entered where the text is to be inserted. This will cause the text following the "S" (Split Line) command to be moved to a new line directly following the line on which the "S" command was given. The text may then be easily inserted.

After a change line function, the system will position the cursor to the "LINE" entry. If successive changes

are to be made to the same line, the "CTL II" key will cause the system to redisplay the same line rather than having to re-enter the line number.

Field editing may be performed on a line by entering "'" at the "ACD" entry position and then entering the line number to be edited. Upon entry of a line number, the system will display the line in reverse video in the lower left corner of the screen and allow it to be changed. The shift and left and right arrow keys are used to move the cursor during editing. In addition, the following keys may be used:

'CTL I' - skip to the end of the line  
'CTL II' - skip to the first character  
'CTL III' - delete a character  
'CTRL' and 'N' - depressed simultaneously will backspace without deleting  
'BACKSPACE' - will backspace and delete a character  
'TAB' - advance 10 spaces to the right or advance to the end of the line if less than 10 characters.

Once the line has been corrected, 'CR' must be pressed to save the edited line and return to the "LINE" entry position.

- D. Existing lines may be copied within a module or to another module by entering "CC" at the "ACD" entry position. When "CC" is entered, the system will request the range of line numbers to be copied and the module to which the lines are to be copied. If 'CR' is pressed for the module name, the lines will be copied within the same module. If the lines are to be copied to another existing module, that module name must be entered. The system will then display the prompt "AFTER LINE #". The line number which is to precede the lines to be copied must be entered i.e. the line after which the range is to be copied.
- E. Existing lines may be moved within a module or to another module by entering "MM" at the "ACD" entry position. When "MM" is entered, the system will request the range of line numbers to be moved, the module to which the lines are to be moved and the line number after which the lines are to be moved.
- F. A range of existing lines may be deleted by entering "DD" at the "ACD" entry position. When "DD" is entered, the system will request the range of line numbers to be deleted.

#### 4. LIST MODULE ID's

When the system is requesting "ENTER MODULE MAINTENANCE MODE", the code "LID", entered at this point, will cause

the system to list the ID's of the documentation modules either on the CRT or the printer.

5. HARD COPY MODULE LIST

When the system is requesting "ENTER MODULE MAINTENANCE MODE", the code "LDA" entered at this point, will cause the system to list "ALL" modules or a specific documentation module on the printer.

6. DELETE MODULE

When the system is requesting "ENTER MODULE MAINTENANCE MODE" and a "D" is entered, the system will then request the name of the module to be deleted. Once a valid documentation module name is entered, the system will display module name and description from line 1 of the module and ask: "ARE YOU SURE YOU WANT TO DELETE (Y/N)". If the operator responds yes, the header module will be deleted from DADF1. To remove the details from DADF2, the documentation files must be reorganized.

7. GLOBAL CHANGE

When the system is requesting "ENTER MODULE MAINTENANCE MODE", the code "GCH" will enable the operator to make a Global Change. The system requests "ENTER STARTING MODULE", and "ENTER ENDING MODULE". Next, the system prompts for "OLD STRING" and "NEW STRING". The system will then display MODULE ID's as they are checked for possible replacement. It is not necessary that the "OLD STRING" and "NEW STRING" be the same length. If the "NEW STRING" entered is longer than the "OLD STRING", the words that would have been truncated will be written to a new line directly following the line on which the replacement occurred.

Once in the maintenance mode for a given documentation module, "CTL III" must be used to backup to the "PIC SIZE" entry and also the "CTL III" key must be used to backup from the "PIC SIZE" entry to the "ENTER MODULE MAINTENANCE MODE" entry. At the "ENTER MODULE MAINTENANCE MODE" entry position, the "CTL IV" key must be pressed in order to exit the documentation text editor.

The user documentation is maintained in the two files 'DADF1' and 'DADF2'. 'DADF1' is a sort file and 'DADF2' is an indexed link sequential file. The following is a discussion of 'DADF1'.

1. DOC MODULE CODE (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DL1701)

Contains a six-character doc- : tionary to identify which doc-  
umentation code that identi- : umentation module is used to  
fies a module of documentation : define each selector function  
text. This documentation code : that is available to an end  
is used in the selector dic- : user.

2. FWD POINTER TXT (LN=7, PR=0, KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DL1702)

Contains a numeric record : modules is an "ID" record that  
pointer that points to the : contains up to a seventy-  
first record of text that : character description that  
makes up a given documentation : identifies the module. This  
module. All records within a : description record will not be  
module of text are linked to- : printed when the documentation  
gether with forward and back- : module is printed as part of a  
ward pointers. The first : document.  
record of all documentation :

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 017.

FILE NAME: DADF1

FILE NUMBER: 017

DOCUMENTATION MODULE ID FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-DOC MODULE CODE XXXXXX

2-FWD POINTER TXT 9999999

HARD COPY (Y/N)

The following is a discussion of 'DADF2'.

1. FWDP (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET=B, PI= , DC=DL1801)

Contains a forward pointer : ule. This pointer will be  
that points to the next record : equal to zero if it is the  
of documentation text contain- : last record of text within a  
ed within a documentation mod- : documentation module.

2. BWKP (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET=B, PI= , DC=DL1802)

Contains a backward pointer : will be equal to zero if it is  
that points to the previous : the first record within a  
text record within a documen- : documentation module.  
tation module. This pointer :

3. TEXT (LN=70, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1803)

Contains up to seventy-charac- : text records are maintained by  
ters of text which is part of : the IDOL/VS text editor. See  
a documentation module. These : "DOCUMENTATION TEXT EDITOR".

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 018.

FILE NAME: DADF2

FILE NUMBER: 018

DOCUMENTATION TEXT FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1 FWDP 9999999

2 BWKP 9999999

3 TEXT XXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

"CTL IV" can be used to end the text editor function when at the "ENTER MODULE MAINTENANCE MODE" entry.

The user function documentation text editor is used to maintain text and the formatting control commands that can be used as input to 'DADS' (COC/SSI automated documentation system). In order to better understand the text editor and the 'DADS' document formatter, list the documentation modules DL\*MAN, DLCCTL, DL\*CVR, and DL\*NTR. These are lead documentation modules for producing the IDOL/VS manual. In addition, the following discussion defines all 'DADS' format control commands.



### CAPABILITIES OVERVIEW

In order to format and print a document, certain control commands are needed. "DADS" has approximately thirty-eight (38) unique format commands that can be used to direct and control the formatting of a document. The input required by "DADS" is a file of seventy-character records that are maintained in a linked manner by the "DADS" text editor. These records will consist of text which has interspersed, in a free form manner, any required formatting commands. That is to say, control commands are filtered from the documentation text by nature of their uniqueness, rather than having control commands occupy a fixed position within the input text record. All control commands fall into one of the ten following command categories.

1. MANUAL SECTION COMMANDS
2. FORMAT CONTROL COMMANDS
3. PAGE NUMBERING COMMANDS
4. PAGE HEADING COMMANDS
5. PAGE SIZE COMMANDS
6. MARGIN AND LINE SPACING COMMANDS
7. TABLE OF CONTENTS & INDEX COMMANDS
8. PRINT ENABLE/DISABLE COMMANDS
9. COPY COMMAND
10. DELIMITER DEFINITION COMMANDS

MANUAL SECTION COMMANDS

*CVP	COVER PAGE
*PFS	PREFACE SECTION
*MNS	MANUAL SECTION

FORMAT CONTROL COMMANDS

*FMS	FORMATTED START
*FME	FORMATTED END
*FMM	MENU (SELECTOR) PRINT
*FMD	DATA ENTRY SCREEN PRINT
*FMF	FILE MAINTENANCE SCREEN PRINT

PAGE NUMBERING COMMANDS

*PGN9999.00	PAGE NUMBER SET
*PGI99.00	PAGE INCREMENT SET
*PGPXX	PAGE PREFIX SET

PAGE HEADING COMMANDS

*HDSX YY ZZ--ZZ#	HEADING DATA SET
*HDDX	HEADING DATA DELETE
*CNL	CENTER NEXT LINE

PAGE SIZE COMMANDS

*PLPXX	PHYSICAL LINE PER PAGE
*LLPXX	LOGICAL LINES PER PAGE
*PCLXXX	PHYSICAL CHARACTERS PER LINE
*LCLXXX	LOGICAL CHARACTERS PER LINE

MARGIN AND LINE SPACING COMMANDS

*LFCXX	LINE FEED CONTROL
*LFDXX	LINE FEED DEFAULT
*LMCXX	LINE MARGIN CONTROL
*PMCXX	PARAGRAPH MARGIN CONTROL
*SLPXX	SET LINE POSITION
*EJTXX	PAGE EJECT CONTROL
*RJS	RIGHT JUSTIFY START
*RJE	RIGHT JUSTIFY END

TABLE OF CONTENTS & INDEX COMMANDS

*TBCXX YY -- YY#	TABLE OF CONTENTS ENTRY
*MJI YY -- YY#	MAJOR INDEX
*MNI YY--YY#	MINOR INDEX
*MMI YY--YY#	MAJOR/MINOR

PRINT ENABLE/DISABLE COMMANDS

*PRS	PRINT START
*PRE	PRINT END

COPY COMMANDS

*COPXXXXXX	COPY DOCUMENTATION MODULE
*CFDXXXXXX	COPY FILE DESCRIPTION

DELIMITER DEFINITION COMMANDS

*SDLX	SET START DELIMITER
*EDLX	SET END DELIMITER
*LFC=X	SET 1 CHARACTER LFC COMMAND
*LMC=X	SET 1 CHARACTER LMC COMMAND
*PMC=X	SET 1 CHARACTER PMC COMMAND
*SLP=X	SET 1 CHARACTER SLP COMMAND
*EJT=X	SET 1 CHARACTER EJT COMMAND

The following is a more detailed description of the commands:

\*CVP -- (COVER PAGE)

This command specifies that the page that follows is a cover page. After the first page is printed, the cover page status will be cleared. When a cover page is printed, the page number will be omitted.

\*PFS -- (PREFACE START)

This command specifies that preface data follows. When preface data is printed, the page numbers will be Roman numerals. A maximum of twenty (20) pages of preface is allowed.

\*MNS -- (MANUAL START)

This command specifies that manual text data follows. This command causes an automatic page eject.

\*FMS -- (FORMATTED START)

This command specifies that the data that follows is to be formatted. That is to say, each word is to be followed by one space unless the word is terminated with a period in which case the word will be followed by two spaces. Each word will be placed in the output print line until the number of characters in a word is greater than the remaining print positions for the line. This command forces the current print line to be printed. Current print line is defined as being any unprinted data contained in the print line that has not been printed before the \*FMS command was encountered. \*FMS is the initial system default.

\*FME -- (FORMATTED END)

This command specifies that the data that follows is not to be formatted. That is to say, the printed data will be formatted exactly like the input. This formatting mode is normally used for tables, graphs or any other type of text that requires multiple spaces between words. This command forces the current print line to be printed.

\*FMMXXX# -- (SELECTOR PRINT)

This command specifies that the selector number "XXX" is to be printed on the following page, with the usual selector format. The selector number is to be followed by a pound sign (#), i.e. \*FMM002# would do a page eject and print selector 2 in selector format, followed by another page eject.

\*FMDXXX# -- (DATA ENTRY SCREEN PRINT)

This command specifies that data entry screen "XXX" is to be printed on the following page with the usual data entry screen format. The data entry screen number is to be followed by a pound sign (#), i.e., \*FMD150# would do a page eject and print data entry screen 150, followed by another page eject.

\*FMFXXX# -- (FILE MAINTENANCE SCREEN PRINT)

This command specifies that the file number "XXX" is to have its maintenance screen printed on the following page. The file number must be followed by a pound sign (#), i.e., \*FMF095# would first do a page eject, followed by the file maintenance screen for file 95, and then another page eject.

NOTE: Any time a "\*CFD" (copy file details) is encountered in any documentation text, a file maintenance screen of the file is automatically printed following the file details.

NOTE: Load modules must exist and be current for the proper printing of file maintenance screens.

\*PGN9999.00 -- (PAGE NUMBER)

This command specifies a starting page number and can be used as many times as desired within the input text. When used, the next printed page number will contain the number specified by the \*PGN command. Default is 1.

**\*PGI9.0 -- (PAGE INCREMENT)**

This command specifies the page number increment. The increment will be in effect after the next page number is printed. Default is 1.

**\*PGPXX -- (PAGE PREFIX)**

This command specifies a prefix that is to be used when page numbers are printed. "XX" can be null, one (1) or two (2) characters. In the case of a null prefix, the previous prefix will be cleared. Default is no prefix.

**\*HDSX YY ZZ--ZZ# -- (HEADING DATA SET)**

Where "X" is a heading number in the range of (1-9), "YY" is a starting column number where the heading is to be printed, "ZZ-ZZ" is the heading (heading must not be larger than one logical print line) and "#" is the terminator character. If "YY" is equal to the character "C", then the heading being defined will be centered within the logical length of the defined print line.

**\*HDDX -- (HEADING DATA DELETE)**

Where "X" is the heading number that is to be deleted. A heading must be deleted in order to set it to a new value.

**\*CNL -- (CENTER NEXT LINE)**

This command forces the next line printed, after the \*CNL command, to be centered within the defined logical print line. This command forces the current print line to be printed. Current print line is defined as being any unprinted data contained in the print line that has not been printed before the \*CNL command was encountered.

**\*PLPXX -- (PHYSICAL LINE PER PAGE)**

Where "XX" specifies the number of physical lines on a page. Default is 60.

**\*LLPXX -- (LOGICAL LINES PER PAGE)**

Where "XX" specifies the number of logical lines on a page. The number of blank lines at the top and bottom of each page will be equal to (PLP-LLP)/2. Default is 56.

**\*PCLXXX -- (PHYSICAL CHARACTERS PER LINE)**

Where "XXX" (maximum value 132) is the number of physical characters contained on the line to be printed. Default is 80.

\*LCLXXX -- (LOGICAL CHARACTERS PER LINE)

Where "XXX" (maximum value 132) is the number of logical characters to be printed per line. The number of spaces at the beginning and end of each line is equal to  $(PCL-LCL)/2$ . The default is 70.

\*LFCXX -- (LINE FEED CONTROL)

Where "XX" is the number of lines to space before printing the next line. This command forces the current print line to be printed. Current print line is defined as being any unprinted data contained in the print line that has not been printed before the \*LFC command is encountered.

\*LFDXX -- (LINE FEED DEFAULT)

Where XX is the number of lines to space after printing each line. This is used to accomplish double or triple spacing. To disable this option, a \*LFD0 would be used.

\*LMCXX -- (LINE MARGIN CONTROL)

Where "XX" is the number of positions for the left margin. The left margin will remain set to the "XX" value until another \*LMC command is encountered.

\*PMCXX -- (PARAGRAPH MARGIN CONTROL)

Where "XX" is the number of positions to indent for a paragraph. This indentation is in addition to the margin control position and will be reset to zero when the next print line, after the \*PMC command, is printed. This command forces the current print line to be printed. Current print line is defined as being any unprinted data contained in the print line before the \*PMC command was encountered.

\*SLPXX -- (SET LINE POSITION)

Where "XX" is a numeric integer specifying the column number where the next formatted word is to be placed within the current print line.

\*EJTXX -- (EJECT TO NEXT PAGE)

Where "XX" is an integer that specifies the number of lines which must remain to be printed on the page in order to prevent the eject. If "XX" is omitted, an eject will be done regardless of how many lines are remaining. This command forces the current print line to be printed. Current print line is defined as being any unprinted data contained in the print line before the \*EJT command was encountered.

**\*RJS -- (RIGHT JUSTIFY START)**

This command will cause 'DADS' to right justify the text being printed. 'DADS' will insert extra spaces in the print line until the end of the line is at the right margin. When this command is encountered, the line in which it is found, will be right justified.

Right justification will not occur under the following conditions.

1. If another command forces the line to print before the print line is full, the line will not be right justified.
2. If the left margin or line position (see \*LMC & \*SLP) is set before the print line is full, the portion of the line to the left of the position specified by the left margin or line position commands, will not be affected by the by the right justification (no spaces will be inserted in that portion of the line). Only the highest position will be used. If the commands \*LMC10 and \*LMC20 were in the same print line, the highest position (20) would be used.

The following apply only to printing file descriptions (\*CFD command).

3. The line containing the element name and attributes will not be right justified.
4. If the first character in a line is a space, the line will not be right justified.
5. If the line following the current line is blank, the current line will not be right justified.
6. If the line is the last line of the element description, the line will not be right justified.

**\*RJE -- (RIGHT JUSTIFY END)**

This command will disable right justification. When this command is encountered, the line in which the command is found will not be right justified.

**\*TBCXX YY--YY# -- (TABLE OF CONTENTS ENTRY)**

Where "XX" is the table of contents entry left margin position, "YY--YY" is the table of contents entry and "#" is the terminator character. The logical maximum length of a table of contents entry is seventy (70) characters. This includes any positions used by the table of contents margin control.

**\*MJIYY--YY# -- (MAJOR INDEX)**

Where "YY--YY" (maximum of thirty characters) is a major index entry to which all subsequent minor index entries will be subordinate. The first ten characters of "YY--YY" will be used as a sort key. If "YY--YY" is null, then the present major index entry will be cleared and all subsequent minor index entries will be placed in the index without a major index. The "#" is the terminator character.

\*MNIYY-YY# -- (MINOR INDEX)

Where "YY--YY" (maximum of thirty characters) is a minor index that is to be in the index. The first ten characters of "YY-YY" will be used as a sort key. If a major index is set (value other than null), then the minor index will be subordinate to the previously defined major index.

Example index entries:

```
Add, 21
Change, 22
Delete, 23
FILE MAINTENANCE FUNCTIONS
    Add, 21
    Change, 22
    Delete, 23
```

In the above example, the second add, change and delete were specified at the time the major index was set to a value of "FILE MAINTENANCE FUNCTIONS". The first add change and delete were specified at the time the major index was set to null or they were specified with a \*MMI YY--YY\* command. (SEE BELOW)

\*MMI YY--YY# -- (MAJOR/MINOR INDEX)

Where "YY--YY" (maximum of thirty characters) is an index entry that is to be placed in the index as a major index. Additionally, if the major index was previously set, the major/minor entry will be placed in the index subordinate to that major index.

\*PRS -- (PRINT START)

This command enables printing after the entry of a \*PRE command (COMMAND END).

\*PRE -- (PRINT END)

This command disables printing of formatted lines. This command is useful when only portions of a manual are to be printed.

\*COPXXXXXX -- (COPY DOCUMENTATION MODULE)

Where "XXXXXX" is the six (6) character documentation module to be copied. This command allows a documentation module to be



copied from the text editor library. The module being copied will replace the \*COP command and when the documentation being copied is exhausted, the next data string following the \*COP command will be processed.

**\*CFDXXXXXX -- (COPY FILE DESCRIPTION)**

Where "XXXXXX" is the six (6) character file name that is to be copied. This command allows a file description to be copied into a document. The six (6) character file name is used to access the Application Dictionary file control record to obtain the file number. The file number is then used to read the file element dictionary to obtain the file description. The format of the file description that is printed is :

Data element 1  
Documentation from "DFDLF"

Data element 2  
Documentation from "DFDLF"

Etc.

If two or more CCNVZ files have the same name but different file numbers, the use of the \*CFD command with the six character file name may access the wrong file. To correct this, the file name must be replaced by the code "VZ###" where "###" is the three-digit file number. This is used only for CCNVZ files.

NOTE: Any time this copy file description command is entered into the text, the system will automatically print a file maintenance screen for the specified file on the following page of the document, followed by a page eject.

**\*SDLX -- (SET START DELIMITER)**

Where "X" is the command "START" delimiter. This command is used to change the delimiter character that precedes a command and would normally be used when the current delimiter conflicts with the documentation text. Default is "\*".

**\*EDLX -- (SET END DELIMITER)**

Where "X" is the command "END" delimiter. This command is used to change the end delimiter for commands that require ending delimiters (\*HDE, \*TBS, \*FMD, etc.). Default is "#".

**\*LFC=X -- (SET SHORTHAND \*LFC)**

Where "X" is a one character code that is to be used as a \*LFC command. For example:

\*LFC=+ would allow \*LFC and the character "+" to have the same meaning. This provides a shorthand method for

defining a line feed control command.

\*LMC=X -- (SET SHORTHAND \*LMC)

Same as \*LFC= except \*LMC shorthand command is being defined.

\*PMC=X -- (SET SHORTHAND \*PMC)

Same as \*LFC= except \*PMC shorthand command is being defined.

\*SLP=X -- (SET SHORTHAND \*SLP)

Same as \*LFC= except \*SLP shorthand command is being defined.

\*EJT=X -- (SET SHORTHAND \*EJT)

Same as \*LFC= except \*EJT shorthand command is being defined.

### 3.8.16 DATA ELEMENT DOC TEXT EDITOR

When selected, this function provides file maintenance capabilities for the data element documentation files.

The text editor functions are the same as the "USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR" except thirty (30) character lines of text are maintained instead of seventy (70) character text records. Refer to "USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR" for a detailed description of the functions available.

The documentation files consist of two files:

1. DFDSF - A sort file that contains the six (6) character data element documentation code and a five (5) character forward pointer that points to the first data element documentation record within the documentation text file.
2. DFDLF - An indexed file that contains the data element documentation text. This file is a linked sequential file that contains a forward and backward pointer in order to link together a module of thirty character records that are used to define a data element. The maintenance of these thirty (30) character records is accomplished by the IDOL/VS text editor. Reference the function "DOCUMENTATION TEXT EDITOR" on the documentation subsystem selector for detail operation of the text editor.

The data element documentation files contain documentation that is used for the operator 'HELP/?' option and to document record layouts when they are printed. Also, this documentation is printed when the "\*CFD" command is used (see DADS).

The following is a discussion of the contents of the sort file 'DFDSF'.

1. ELMT DOC. CODE (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DL2201)

Contains a six-character : tation code is used in the  
documentation code that iden- : file dictionary to identify  
tifies a module of documen- : which documentation module is  
tation text that defines a : used to define all data  
data element. This documen- : elements.

2. FWD POINTER TXT (LN=7, PR=0, KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DL1702)

Contains a numeric record : modules is an "ID" record that  
pointer that points to the : contains up to a seventy-  
first record of text that : character description that  
makes up a given documentation : identifies the module. This  
module. All records within a : description record will not be  
module of text are linked to- : printed when the documentation  
gether with forward and back- : module is printed as part of a  
ward pointers. The first : document.  
record of all documentation :

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 022.

FILE NAME: DFDSF

FILE NUMBER: 022

DATA ELEMENT DOCUMENTATION ID FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-ELMT DOC. CODE XXXXXX

2-FWD POINTER TXT 9999999

HARD COPY (Y/N)

The following is a discussion of the contents of the linked file 'DFDLF'.

1. FWD POINTER TXT (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1801)

Contains a forward pointer : ule. This pointer will be  
that points to the next record : equal to zero if it is the  
of documentation text contain- : last record of text within a  
ed within a documentation mod- : documentation module.

2. BWK POINTER TXT (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1802)

Contains a backward pointer : will be equal to zero if it is  
that points to the previous : the first record within a  
text record within a documen- : documentation module.  
tation module. This pointer :

3. ELMT DOC TEXT (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL2303)

Contains up to thirty-charac- : records are maintained by the  
ters of text which define a : IDOL/VS text editor. See "DATA  
data element. These text : ELEMENT DOC TEXT EDITOR".

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 023.

FILE NAME: DFDLF

FILE NUMBER: 023

DATA ELEMENT DOCUMENTATION TEXT FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1 FWD POINTER TXT 9999999

2 BWK POINTER TXT 9999999

3 ELMT DOC TEXT XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

When the "HELP/?" option is used, if there is only one line of documentation and the first four (4) characters of the line are:

"SEE " or "See "

IDOL/VS will assume the next fifteen (15) characters are an element name and will attempt to display documentation for that element. If IDOL/VS cannot find the new name in the Global Dictionary, or the element does not have a "DOC CODE", or the specified documentation module is not in the documentation file, the documentation for the first element will be displayed.

If the first element references a second element (using the "SEE ELEMENT NAME" option) and the second element, in turn, references a third element (using the "SEE ELEMENT NAME" option), the reference to the third element will be ignored and the documentation for the second element will be displayed.

### 3.8.17 COPY DOCUMENTATION MODULES

This function allows documentation modules to be copied from one documentation file to another. (It is not necessary that these files be in the same fileset, or even on the same disc. Disc and fileset number are requested prior to the documentation file names.) Also, documentation modules may be copied within the same documentation file.

When selected, the system will request the operator to enter the desired "FROM" files

KEY FILE -- This file contains the documentation module names and the record pointer to the first record within the documentation module link. The six (6) character module name to be copied must be contained within this sort file.

LINK FILE -- This file contains the actual documentation module that is to be copied. The documentation module is a chain of linked records that are maintained by the documentation text editor.

The system will then request the operator to enter the "TO" files.

KEY FILE -- This file will be the file that the documentation module name will be copied to. A new record pointer will be generated to point to the first record within the documentation module link. If the module name that is being copied already exists in the 'TO KEY FILE' the system will request a new name to be used for the module that will be placed in the 'TO KEY FILE'.

LINK FILE -- This file is the file that the documentation

module will be copied to. The new documentation will be linked so that it can be maintained by the documentation text editor.

If the 'FROM' and 'TO' 'KEY FILE' and the 'FROM' and 'TO' 'LINK FILE' are the same the system simply creates another module within the same documentation files. However the operator will be requested to enter a new name for the duplicate module. This capability can be useful when a new documentation module is similar to an old module. In this case, the old module would be copied and renamed and then modified using the documentation text editor.

If the 'FROM' and 'TO' files are not the same, the system transfers a documentation module from one documentation file to another. This is useful for transferring documentation modules from one application documentation file to another.

#### 3.8.18 DOCUMENTATION CODE COPY

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 339, entitled

**\*\* DOCUMENTATION CODE COPY \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.



SCREEN NO. 339

3.8.18	** DOCUMENTATION CODE COPY **
	-----
COPY DATA ELEMENT CODE (Y/N)	X
COPY USER FUNCTION CODE (Y/N)	X
	-----
BEGIN (Y/N)	X
	-----
*****	
* THIS WILL COPY THE CODES FOR DATA ELEMENTS *	
* IN (UGDE) FROM (ZUGDE) AND USER FUNCTION *	
* CODES FOR (UASQ) FROM (ZUASQ). THIS CAN BE *	
* USED FOR MASS DOCUMENTATION CODE UPDATES. *	
*****	

**\*\* COPY DATA ELEMENT CODE (Y/N) \*\***

Enter 'Y' to copy the data element documentation codes in UGDE from ZGLBD. Press 'CTL IV' to return to the selector.

**\*\* COPY USER FUNCTION CODES (Y/N) \*\***

Enter 'Y' to copy user function documentation codes for UASQ from ZUASQ. Enter 'N' if you wish to only copy data element documentation codes.

**\*\* BEGIN (Y/N) \*\***

Enter 'Y' to begin copying the specified type of documentation codes. Enter 'N' to return to COPY DATA ELEMENT CODES (Y/N).

### 3.8.19 DOCUMENTATION MODULE LOOK UP

This function will allow the operator to inquire on a documentation module name when given only the index number of a documentation module line. Either data element or user documentation module names may be inquired on.

Upon entry of this function, the system will ask "DO YOU WANT TO RUN DOCUMENTATION MOD LOOK-UP (Y/N)". A response of 'Y' will cause the system to display the message:

'ENTER D-DATA ELEMENT, U-USER, OR CTL IV TO EXIT'.

Entry of either 'D' or 'U' will cause the message "ENTER LINE INDEX NO OR CTL IV TO EXIT" to be displayed. The operator will then enter the index number of the documentation module line. The system will then begin searching DFDFL (if 'D' was entered) or DADF2 (if 'U' was entered) for the specified index number. When found, the line of documentation which corresponds to the specified index number, the next line of documentation, and the first line of the module will be displayed. The message "PRESS 'CR' WHEN FINISHED WITH THIS MODULE" will also be displayed. Entry of 'CR' will return to the "ENTER LINE INDEX NO OR CTL IV TO EXIT" message. The operator may inquire on as many documentation modules as desired, or may return to the selector by entering 'CTL IV'.

### 3.8.20 SEARCH FOR MISS-LINKED MODULES

This function will create a listing of the documentation modules which are not linked correctly. Upon entry of this function, the system will request the operator to either enter '1' or '2'. Entry of '1' will cause the system to use the user documentation files (DADF1 & DADF2) as input. Entry of '2' will cause the system to use the data element documentation files (DFDSF & DFDFL) as input.

This function then passes through the documentation sort file, and reads the corresponding records from the documentation index file, checking the pointers in the indexed file. If any of the pointers

## 3.8.20 SEARCH FOR MISS-LINKED MODULES (CONTINUED)

turn back on themselves, i.e., a record's forward pointer is to the record that it is on, the system will list this module to the printer.

## 3.8.21 REORGANIZE DOCUMENTATION FILES

This function allows the user to reorganize either the user documentation files (DADF1 and DADF2) or the element documentation files (DFDSF and DFDFL). The system reads through the direct files and writes these records to a duplicate direct file. The corresponding records in the sequential text file are written to a duplicate sequential text file. This process, then transfers only the text of those records which appear in the direct file, leaving any text from the sequential that was not properly referenced, out of the new files. This is an easy way of getting rid of documentation that is no longer useful.

## 3.8.22 DOCUMENTATION CODE CHANGE

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 338, entitled

**\*\* DOCUMENTATION CODE CHANGE \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 338

3.8.22	** DOCUMENTATION CODE CHANGE **
	-----
	USER FUNCTION OR DATA ELEMENT (U/D) X
	-----
	-- USER FUNCTION --
	SELECTOR NO XXX
	XX
	SELECTOR ITEM NO 99
	XX
	APPLICATION CODE XX
	CURRENT DOC CODE XXXXXX
	NEW DOC CODE XXXXXX
	CHANGE USER FUNCTION DOC CODE (Y/N) X
	-----
	-- DATA ELEMENT --
	ELEMENT NAME XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
	FILE NO XXX
	APPLICATION CODE XX
	CURRENT DOC CODE XXXXXX
	NEW DOC CODE XXXXXX
	CHANGE DATA ELEMENT DOC CODE (Y/N) X
	-----

**\*\* USER FUNCTION OR DATA ELEMENT (U/D) \*\***

Enter 'U' to change a User Function documentation code, or 'D' to change a Data Element documentation code. Press 'CTL IV' to return to the selector.

**\*\* SELECTOR NO \*\***

Enter the selector number which contains the selection for which you want to change the documentation code. Upon entry of a valid selector number, the system will display the selector name.

**\*\* SELECTOR ITEM NO \*\***

Enter the number or position of the user function on the specified selector. Upon entry of a valid Selector Item Number, the system will display the Name, Application Code and Current Documentation Code of this Selector Item Number.

**\*\* NEW DOC CODE \*\***

Enter the new documentation code to be used for the specified selector item number.

**\*\* CHANGE USER FUNCTION DOC CODE (Y/N) \*\***

Enter 'Y' to cause the system to change the documentation code for the specified selection, or 'N' to return to Selector Item No. without changing the documentation code.

**\*\* ELEMENT NAME \*\***

Enter the name of the data element for which you want to change the documentation code.

**\*\* FILE NO \*\***

Enter the number of the file which contains the data element to be changed. Upon entry of a valid File No, the system will display the Application Code and the Current Doc Code.

**\*\* NEW DOC CODE \*\***

Enter the name of the documentation code that is to be used for the specified data element.

**\*\* CHANGE DATA ELEMENT DOC CODE (Y/N) \*\***

Enter 'Y' to cause the system to change the documentation code for the specified data element, or 'N' to return to File No without changing the documentation code.

### 3.8.23 SELECTOR DOCUMENT CODE UTILITY

This function provides the ability to update each Selector Detail Record's Appl/User Code to match the Applic ID in the Selector Header Record.

Upon entry of this function, the system will request entry of a selector number. The operator must enter an existing two- or three-digit selector number. Upon entry of the selector number, the system will display the selector's name and two-character application identification code. The system will then display the prompt "OK TO UPDATE". Entry of 'N' will cause the system to return to the selector number entry position for reentry. Entry of 'Y' will cause the system to read all Selector Detail records contained on the specified Selector Header Record, and change any Appl/User Codes to match the Applic ID in the Selector Header Record.

### 3.8.24 GENERATE SELECTED SPEC MANUAL

This process will generate a selected specification manual in DMANU. This process will bypass the normal 'GEN DOC NUMBERS AND SPEC MANUAL' function required to obtain specification manual records in DMANU. The process will ask the operator for the lead selector number and replace the standard menu found in Selector 001, Selection 04 with this new menu for specification manual purposes. The selected lead manual will be assigned hierarchy number 4 in the specification manual and details linked to it will become 4.1, 4.1.2, etc. The operator may then print this manual using the 'DETAIL SPECIFICATION PRINTING' function.

This function does not replace the hierarchy numbers generated by the 'GEN DOC NUMBERS AND SPEC MANUAL' function.

## 3.9 MANUALS

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 159 - MANUALS \*\*\*

The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 159

00 3.9

\*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*

02/10/88

SEL#: 159

MANUALS

2:57 PM

1. IDOL/VIS MANUALS
2. MANBASE OVERVIEWS
3. DISTRIBUTION/ACCOUNTING
4. MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS
5. LASER PRINTER SETUP

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following sub-selectors are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	SELECTOR
IDOL/VS MANUALS	169
MANBASE OVERVIEWS	148
DISTRIBUTION/ACCOUNTING	147
MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS	146

For more information on these selectors, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
LASER PRINTER SET-UP	CUTLPS

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.9.1 IDOL/VS MANUALS

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 169 - IDOL/VS MANUALS \*\*\*

The options available on this selector are as follows:



SELECTOR 169

00 3.9.1

\*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*

02/10/88

SEL#: 169

IDOL/VS MANUALS

2:57 PM

1. IDOL/VS SUMMARY MANUAL
2. IDOL/VS REFERENCE MANUAL
3. IDOL/VS TECHNICAL WORKBOOK
4. IDOL/VS SYSTEM MGR WORKBOOK
5. PRINT ANY USERS MANUAL

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
IDOL/VS SUMMARY MANUAL	DADSA0
IDOL/VS REFERENCE MANUAL	DADSA0
IDOL/VS TRAINING WORKBOOK	DADSA0
IDOL/VS USER TRAINING WORKBOOK	DADSA0
PRINT ANY USERS MANUAL	DADSA0

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

#### 3.9.1.1 IDOL/VS SUMMARY MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the IDOL/VS summary manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'ID' in the Selector Detail Record which causes the documentation module 'ID\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'ID\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'ID\*MAN' and 'ID\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

NOTE: ID\*COP is not a generated control module, such as DL\*COP, and should therefore NOT be deleted.

#### 3.9.1.2 IDOL/VS REFERENCE MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the IDOL/VS reference manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'DL' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'DL\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'DL\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the IDOL/VS manual. Refer to the two documentation modules 'DL\*MAN' and 'DL\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

### 3.9.1.3 IDOL/VS TRAINING WORKBOOK

When selected, this function will print the IDOL/VS TRAINING WORKBOOK. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'WA' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'WA\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Refer to the documentation module 'WA\*MAN' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

### 3.9.1.4 IDOL/VS USER TRAINING WORKBOOK

When selected, this function will print the IDOL/VS USER TRAINING WORKBOOK. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'WU' in the selector detail record which causes the documentation module 'WU\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Refer to the documentation module 'WU\*MAN' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

### 3.9.1.5 PRINT ANY USERS MANUAL

When selected, this function will allow any desired user document to be printed. The operator will be requested to enter the starting documentation module that is to be used as input to the 'DADS' document formatter. Once a valid documentation module has been entered, the document formatter will produce a document that is defined by the input module. Refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for a detailed explanation of how the text and the documentation format control commands operate.

## 3.9.2 MANBASE OVERVIEWS

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 148 - MANBASE OVERVIEWS \*\*\*

The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 148

00 3.9.2

\*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*

02/10/88

SEL#: 148

MANBASE OVERVIEWS

2:58 PM

1. MANBASE SYSTEM MANUAL
2. MANBASE MONTH END MANUAL
3. MANBASE MANUFACTURING MANUAL
4. MANBASE FORMULA/PROCESS MANUAL
5. MANBASE REPETITIVE PROD MANUAL
6. MANBASE DISTRIBUTION MANUAL

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
MANBASE SYSTEM MANUAL	DADSA0
MANBASE MONTH END MANUAL	DADSA0
MANBASE MANUFACTURING MANUAL	DADSA0
MANBASE FORMULA/PROCESS MANUAL	DADSA0
MANBASE REPETITIVE PROD MANUAL	DADSA0
MANBASE DISTRIBUTION MANUAL	DADSA0

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.9.2.1 MANBASE SYSTEM MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the MANBASE Summary Manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'MB' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'MB\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Refer to the documentation module 'MB\*MAN' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

NOTE: The MANBASE Summary Manual control module 'MB\*COP' should NOT be deleted because it cannot be regenerated.

### 3.9.2.2 MANBASE MONTH END MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Manbase Month End manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'ME' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'ME\*MAN' to be used as input to the documentation formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'ME\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'ME\*MAN' and 'ME\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

### 3.9.2.3 MANBASE MANUFACTURING MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the MANBASE MANUFACTURING manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'SM' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'SM\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'SM\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'SM\*MAN' and 'SM\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

### 3.9.2.4 MANBASE FORMULA/PROCESS MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the MANBASE FORMULA/PROCESS manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'FP' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'FP\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'FP\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'FP\*MAN' and 'FP\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

### 3.9.2.5 MANBASE REPETITIVE PROD MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Repetitive Process manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'RP' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'RP\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'RP\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'RP\*MAN' and 'RP\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

### 3.9.2.6 MANBASE DISTRIBUTION MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the MANBASE Wholesale Distribution manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'WD' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'WD\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'WD\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'WD\*MAN' and 'WD\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

### 3.9.3 DISTRIBUTION/ACCOUNTING

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 147 - DISTRIBUTION/ACCOUNTING \*\*\*  
The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 147

00 3.9.3	** MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A **	02/10/88
SEL#: 147	DISTRIBUTION & ACCOUNTING MANUALS	2:58 PM
1. VERTICAL MARKETING MANUAL	8. ACCOUNTS PAYABLE MANUAL	
2. SALES ORDER MANUAL	9. PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT MANUAL	
3. INVENTORY CONTROL MANUAL	10. TIME & ATTENDANCE MANUAL	
4. DISTRIBUTION REPLENISHMENT MAN	11. PAYROLL MANUAL	
5. PURCHASE ORDER MANUAL	12. FIXED ASSETS MANUAL	
6. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE MANUAL	13. GENERAL LEDGER MANUAL	
7. SALES ANALYSIS MANUAL	14. TRANSPORTATION MANUAL	
ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: _____		



The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
VERTICAL MARKETING MANUAL	DADSA0
SALES ORDER MANUAL	DADSA0
INVENTORY CONTROL MANUAL	DADSA0
DISTRIBUTION REPLENISHMENT MAN	DADSA0
PURCHASE ORDER MANUAL	DADSA0
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE MANUAL	DADSA0
SALES ANALYSIS MANUAL	DADSA0
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE MANUAL	DADSA0
PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT MANUAL	DADSA0
TIME & ATTENDANCE MANUAL	DADSA0
PAYROLL MANUAL	DADSA0
FIXED ASSETS MANUAL	DADSA0
GENERAL LEDGER MANUAL	DADSA0
TRANSPORTATION MANUAL	DADSA0

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

#### 3.9.3.1 VERTICAL MARKETING MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Vertical Marketing System Manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'VM' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'VM\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'VM\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'VM\*MAN' and 'VM\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

#### 3.9.3.2 SALES ORDER MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Sales Order manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'SO' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'SO\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'SO\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'SO\*MAN' and 'SO\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

## 3.9.3.3 INVENTORY CONTROL MANUAL

## 3.9.3.3 INVENTORY CONTROL MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Inventory Control manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'IC' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'IC\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'IC\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'IC\*MAN' and 'IC\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

## 3.9.3.4 DISTRIBUTION REPLENISHMENT MAN

When selected, this function will print the Distribution Replenishment manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'DR' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'DR\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'DR\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'DR\*MAN' and 'DR\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

## 3.9.3.5 PURCHASE ORDER MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Purchase Order manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'PO' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'PO\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'PO\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'PO\*MAN' and 'PO\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

## 3.9.3.6 ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Accounts Receivable manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'AR' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'AR\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'AR\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'AR\*MAN' and 'AR\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

### 3.9.3.7 SALES ANALYSIS MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Sales Analysis manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'SA' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'SA\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'SA\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'SA\*MAN' and 'SA\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

### 3.9.3.8 ACCOUNTS PAYABLE MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Accounts Payable manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'AP' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'AP\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'AP\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'AP\*MAN' and 'AP\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

### 3.9.3.9 PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Personnel Management manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'PH' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'PH\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'PH\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'PH\*MAN' and 'PH\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

### 3.9.3.10 TIME & ATTENDANCE MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Time & Attendance manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'TA' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'TA\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'TA\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'TA\*MAN' and 'TA\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

## 3.9.3.11 PAYROLL MANUAL

## 3.9.3.11 PAYROLL MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Payroll manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'PR' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'PR\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'PR\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'PR\*MAN' and 'PR\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

## 3.9.3.12 FIXED ASSETS MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Fixed Assets manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'FA' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'FA\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'FA\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'FA\*MAN' and 'FA\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

## 3.9.3.13 GENERAL LEDGER MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the General Ledger manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'GL' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'GL\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'GL\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'GL\*MAN' and 'GL\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

## 3.9.3.14 TRANSPORTATION MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Transportation system manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'TR' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'TR\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'TR\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'TR\*MAN' and 'TR\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

#### 3.9.4 MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 146 - MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS \*\*\*  
The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 146

00 3.9.4

\*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*

02/10/88

SEL#: 146

MANUFACTURING APPLICATION SYSTEMS

3:02 PM

1. BATCH FORMULA MANUAL
2. DISCRETE MANUFACTURING MANUAL
3. DYER/FINISHER MANUAL
4. MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT MANUAL
5. MANBASE MIX MANUAL
6. PROCESS CONTROL MANUAL
7. REPETITIVE MFG MANUAL
8. REPETITIVE PROCESS MANUAL
9. REPETITIVE RELEASE MANUAL

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
BATCH FORMULA MANUAL	DADSA0
DISCRETE MANUFACTURING MANUAL	DADSA0
DYER/FINISHER MANUAL	DADSA0
MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT MANUAL	DADSA0
MANBASE MIX MANUAL	DADSA0
PROCESS CONTROL MANUAL	DADSA0
REPETITIVE MFG MANUAL	DADSA0
REPETITIVE PROCESS MANUAL	DADSA0
REPETITIVE RELEASE MANUAL	DADSA0

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

#### 3.9.4.1 BATCH FORMULA MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Batch Formula manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'BF' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'BF\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'BF\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'BF\*MAN' and 'BF\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

#### 3.9.4.2 DISCRETE MANUFACTURING MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Discrete Manufacturing manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'DA' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'DA\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'DA\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'DA\*MAN' and 'DA\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

#### 3.9.4.3 DYER/FINISHER MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Dyer/Finisher manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'DF' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'DF\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'DF\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'DF\*MAN' and 'DF\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

#### 3.9.4.4 MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Maintenance Management manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'MM' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'MM\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'MM\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'MM\*MAN' and 'MM\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

#### 3.9.4.5 MANBASE MIX MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the MANBASE Mix manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'XM' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'XM\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'XM\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'XM\*MAN' and 'XM\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

#### 3.9.4.6 PROCESS CONTROL MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Process Control manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'QC' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'QC\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'QC\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'QC\*MAN' and 'QC\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.



#### 3.9.4.7 REPETITIVE MFG MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Repetitive Manufacturer manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'RM' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'RM\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'RM\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'RM\*MAN' and 'RM\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

#### 3.9.4.8 REPETITIVE PROCESS MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Repetitive Process manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'RP' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'RP\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'RP\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'RP\*MAN' and 'RP\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

#### 3.9.4.9 REPETITIVE RELEASE MANUAL

When selected, this function will print the Repetitive Release manual. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'RR' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'RR\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'RR\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'RR\*MAN' and 'RR\*COP' for a better understanding of how the manual is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER FUNCTION DOC TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

#### 3.10 APPLICATION INSTALLATION

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 160 - APPLICATION INSTALLATION \*\*\*  
The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 160

00 3.10

\*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*

02/10/88

SEL#: 160

APPLICATION INSTALLATION

3:02 PM

\*\* MAINTAIN & REPORT \*\*

1. APPLICATION PARAMETERS MAINT
2. APPLICATION PARAMETERS REPORT
3. PROJECT SCHEDULE FILE MAINT
4. PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORT

\*\* CHECK LIST \*\*

5. INSTALLATION CHECK LIST CREATE
6. INSTALLATION CHECK LIST MAINT
7. INSTALLATION CHECK LIST - STEP
8. INSTALLATION CHECK LIST - DATE

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
APPLICATION PARAMETERS MAINT	(329)
PROJECT SCHEDULE FILE MAINT	(313)
INSTALLATION CHECK LIST MAINT	(309)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
APPLICATION PARAMETERS REPORT	(R329AP)
PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORT	(R313PR)
INSTALLATION CHECK LIST - STEP	(R309NC)
INSTALLATION CHECK LIST - DATE	(R309DS)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
INSTALLATION CHECK LIST CREATE	(CUTICL)

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.10.1 APPLICATION PARAMETERS MAINT

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	329
File Name	CCNVZ
File Desc	APPLICATION PARAMETERS FILE (tAP)
Key Desc	*tAP*+APPL CO CODE(2)+APPL CODE(2)+APPL PARM(9)

1. KEY PREFIX3 (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

2. APPL CO CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET=O, PI= , DC=DLAPCC)

This field identifies the : application parameters are  
company for which these : defined.

3. APPL CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLAPPL)

This field contains the two- : which these parameters are  
character application code for : defined.

4. APPL PARM (LN=9, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=A, DC=DLAPPA)

This field contains the 9- : tion parameter.  
character name of the applica- :

5. APPL PARM DESC (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAPDE)

This field contains a sixty- : the parameter is and how it is  
character description of the : used.  
parameter that identifies what :

6. APPL PARM DESC2 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAPDE)

This field contains a sixty- : the parameter is and how it is  
character description of the : used.  
parameter that identifies what :

7. APPL PARM DESC3 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAPDE)

This field contains a sixty- : the parameter is and how it is  
character description of the : used.  
parameter that identifies what :

8. APPL PARM DESC4 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAPDE)

This field contains a sixty- : the parameter is and how it is  
character description of the : used.  
parameter that identifies what :

9. APPL PARM FLAG (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAPPF)

This field contains a one- : the status of the parameter.  
character code which indicates :

10. APPL PARM TEXT (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAPPT)

This field may be used to pass : through the called program  
text to an application program : "CUTGAP".

3.10.1 APPLICATION PARAMETERS MAINT (CONTINUED)

11. APPL PARM NUM (LN=12, PR=2, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLAPPN)

This field may be used to pass : program through the called  
a number to an application : program "CUTGAP".

12. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 329.

FILE NAME: CCONVZ

FILE NUMBER: 329

APPLICATION PARAMETERS FILE (tAP)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX3       XXX  
2-APPL CO CODE      XX  
3-APPL CODE         XX  
4-APPL PARM         XXXXXXXXXX  
5 APPL PARM DESC    XX  
6 APPL PARM DESC2   XX  
7 APPL PARM DESC3   XX  
8 APPL PARM DESC4   XX  
9 APPL PARM FLAG    X  
10 APPL PARM TEXT   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
11 APPL PARM NUM     99999999.00  
12 NOT USED         1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.10.2 APPLICATION PARAMETERS REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R329AP, is a detailed report that passes through file (329), CCNVZ, which is entitled

#### APPLICATION PARAMETERS FILE (tAP)

and prints the following information:

APPL CO  
CODE

APPL  
CODE

APPL PARM

APPL PARM DESC

APPL PARM  
FLAG

PARM TEXT / NUM

### 3.10.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE FILE MAINT

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	313
File Name	UQSQ
File Desc	PROJECT SCHEDULE FILE
Key Desc	LOC (2) +CLIENT (6) +EST START (6)

1. LOC (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLLOCN)  
Contains the location or : office working on the project.
2. CLIENT (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=A, DC=DLCLIE)  
Contains a six-character code : indicating a specific client.

3. EST START (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLESST)

Contains the estimated : project.  
starting date for this :

4. EST COMPL (LN=6, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLESCO)

Contains the estimated date of : newest estimate is contained  
completion for this project. : in this element.  
If this date is revised, the :

5. ORIG EST COMPL (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLOREC)

This contains the original : completion.  
date estimated for project :

6. ACT START (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLACST)

Contains the actual date this : project was begun.

7. ACT COMPL (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLACCO)

Contains the actual completion : date for this project.

8. MGR (LN=4, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI=A, DC=DLMGR\*)

Contains the project manager : name.

9. DESCRIPTION (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDES\*)

Contains the project : description.

10. PRICE (LN=6, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPRIC)

This element contains the : price quoted for the project.

11. PROJ \$ RECEIVED (LN=6, PR=0, KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLRECE)

Contains the amount received : this project.  
to date from the client for :

12. COMMENT1 (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCOMM)

These commentary lines may be : description of the project and  
used for a more in-depth : its completion.

13. COMMENT2 (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCOMM)

These commentary lines may be : description of the project and  
used for a more in-depth : its completion.

14. COMMENT3 (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCOMM)

These commentary lines may be : description of the project and  
used for a more in-depth : its completion.



15. NOT USED N 10 (LN=10, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

16. OPEN (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 313.

FILE NAME: UQSQ

FILE NUMBER: 313

PROJECT SCHEDULE FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-LOC	XX
2-CLIENT	XXXXXX
3-EST START	MM/DD/YY
4 EST COMPL	MM/DD/YY
5 ORIG EST COMPL	MM/DD/YY
6 ACT START	MM/DD/YY
7 ACT COMPL	MM/DD/YY
8 MGR	XXXX
9 DESCRIPTION	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
10 PRICE	999999
11 PROJ \$ RECEIVED	999999
12 COMMENT1	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
13 COMMENT2	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
14 COMMENT3	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
15 NOT USED N	10 9999999999
16 OPEN	X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.10.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R313PR, is a detailed report that passes through file (313), UQSQ, which is entitled

#### PROJECT SCHEDULE FILE

and prints the following information:

DESCRIPTION  
START COMPL

AMT DUE

### 3.10.5 INSTALLATION CHECK LIST CREATE

This function allows creation of a new installation check list for a client based upon the master installation check list that is already loaded in file UMSQ (file #309). After entering the six character client i.d., the systems blanks the expected and actual completion date, and responsibility fields and writes new UMSQ records for the new client.

### 3.10.6 INSTALLATION CHECK LIST MAINT

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	309
File Name	UMSQ
File Desc	INSTALLATION CHECK LIST
Key Desc	CLIENT + APPLIC ID + INSTALL STEP

1. CLIENT (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET=B, PI=A, DC=DLCLIE)

Contains a six-character code : indicating a specific client.

2. APPLIC ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET=A, PI= , DC=DL0303)

Contains a two-character code : 'DL', and an operator who does  
that is used to identify the : not have IDOL/VS clearance  
application system with which : tries to access this selector,  
the selector is to be associ- : the system will not display  
ated. If this code is set to : the selector.

3. INSTALL STEP (LN=5, PR= , KI=A, ET=B, PI=B, DC=DLINST)

Contains the specific step : number for an installation.

4. DESC 1 (LN=45, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDE1\*)

Contains the installation step : description.

5. DESC 2 (LN=45, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDE2\*)

Contains the installation step : description line 2.

6. EXP COMP DATE (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLEXCD)

Contains the expected : installation step.  
completion date for an :

7. ACT COMP DATE (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLACCD)

Contains the actual completion : date for an installation step.

8. RESPONSIBILITY (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLRESP)

Contains the operator code : for the specific installation  
for the programmer responsible : step.

9. SELECTOR NO (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSEL)

This is the selector number : processed is resident.  
where the function to be :

10. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 309.

FILE NAME: UMSQ

FILE NUMBER: 309

INSTALLATION CHECK LIST

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-CLIENT	XXXXXX
2-APPLIC ID	XX
3-INSTALL STEP	XXXXX
4 DESC 1	XX
5 DESC 2	XX
6 EXP COMP DATE	MM/DD/YY
7 ACT COMP DATE	MM/DD/YY
8 RESPONSIBILITY	XXX
9 SELECTOR NO	XXX
10 NOT USED	1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

3.10.7 INSTALLATION CHECK LIST - STEP

This IDOL/VS defined report, R309NC, is a detailed report that passes through file (309), UMSQ, which is entitled

INSTALLATION CHECK LIST

and prints the following information:

APPLIC  
ID  
  
INSTALL  
STEP  
  
DESC 1  
  
RESPONSIBILITY  
  
EXP COMP  
DATE

The report is sorted by EXP COMP  
APPLIC ID  
INSTALL STEP

The report totals field COUNTER

The report subtotals by TOTAL STEPS NOT COMPLETED

Retrieval summary: (ACT COMP DATE)

3.10.8 INSTALLATION CHECK LIST - DATE

This IDOL/VS defined report, R309DS, is a detailed report that passes through file (309), UMSQ, which is entitled

INSTALLATION CHECK LIST

and prints the following information:

EXP COMP  
DATE  
  
APPLIC  
ID  
  
INSTALL  
STEP  
  
DESCRIPTION

RESPONSIBILITY

SELECTOR  
NO

The report is sorted by EXP COMP DATE  
APPLIC ID  
INSTALL STEP

Retrieval summary: (ACT COMP DATE)= ' '

3.11 SYSTEM MANAGEMENT

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 161 - SYSTEM MANAGEMENT \*\*\*

The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 161

00 3.11	** MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A **	02/10/88
SEL#: 161	SYSTEM MANAGEMENT	3:04 PM
1. OPERATOR STATISTICS REPORT	10. AUTO EXPAND CONTROL MAINT/INQ	
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AUDIT REPORT	11. AUTO EXPAND CONTROL REPORT	
3. DISC STORAGE STATUS REPORT	12. AUTO EXPAND USER DATA FILES	
4. PROGRAM ERROR LOG		
5. IDOL/VS SYSTEM STATUS REPORT		
6. PROCESS LOG MAINT/INQ		
7. PROCESS LOG REPORT		
8. UPDATE STATUS RCDS MAINT/INQ		
9. UPDATE STATUS REPORT		
ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: _____		



The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
PROCESS LOG MAINT/INQ	(026)
UPDATE STATUS RCDS MAINT/INQ	(029)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
OPERATOR STATISTICS REPORT	CUTRQ0
FILE MAINTENANCE AUDIT REPORT	CUTFAL
DISC STORAGE STATUS REPORT	CUTRR0
PROGRAM ERROR LOG	(R213R1)
SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST	CUTSCR
PROCESS LOG REPORT	(R026R2)
UPDATE STATUS REPORT	(R029US)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
IDOL/VS SYSTEM STATUS REPORT	299

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.11.1 OPERATOR STATISTICS REPORT

This function provides the capability for printing operator statistics. The operator statistics report will show the start and end (date and time) for each operator function that has been performed. The report will be in order by operator, terminal "ID", date and time. After the report is printed the operator will be given the option of purging the operator statistics. Normally, this report is printed once a day and then purged. The "END OF DAY PROCEDURE" will also offer the operator the option of printing the operator statistics.

### 3.11.2 FILE MAINTENANCE AUDIT REPORT

When selected, this function will print a report showing all adds, changes, and deletes that were done to any IDOL/VS file. Once this report is printed, the File Maintenance Audit Log will be erased. Therefore, it is necessary to save the Audit Report for historical audit purposes. This report should be run on a daily basis so as to prevent overflow. If overflow occurs during a file maintenance operation, the report will be printed automatically and then erased so as to allow additional file maintenance audits to be logged.

### 3.11.3 DISC STORAGE STATUS REPORT

When selected, this function will print a report showing the disc allocation for each IDOL/VS file. Files that have 80% or more of their available allocated space will be flagged with "\*\*\*\*". This report is most helpful in determining which files should possibly be expanded.

In systems with multiple prefixes, another version of this report is used which shows all occurrences of the datafiles.

### 3.11.4 PROGRAM ERROR LOG

This IDOL/VS defined report, R213R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (213), UERR, which is entitled

#### PROGRAM ERROR FILE

and prints the following information:

PROGRAM  
TERMINAL  
DATE  
TIME  
SEQUENCE  
ERROR MESSAGE

## 3.11.5 IDOL/VS SYSTEM STATUS REPORT

## 3.11.5 IDOL/VS SYSTEM STATUS REPORT

This report prints to the terminal only and shows the following information concerning the present status of the system.

- A. TERMINAL ID
- B. OPERATOR CODE
- C. SELECTOR
- D. PROGRAM RUNNING
- E. PROCESSING FUNCTION

Processing function will show the current status of the terminal, i.e. INACTIVE and LOGGED OFF or INACTIVE as a result of operator escape. If the terminal is active, whatever is processing will be indicated while the program running will be displayed under 'PROGRAM'. Any errors that have occurred during processing and are contained in USPS will be displayed under 'PROGRAM'.

'CTL II' offers the option to refresh and reprint to constantly monitor the system.

## 3.11.6 PROCESS LOG MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

```
File No.      026
File Name     CCNVZ!
File Desc     PROCESSING LOG (!)
Key Desc      "!" + UPDATE PROCEDURE CODE (6)
```

1. KEY PREFIX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLS028)

Contains the prefix that : index within a physical cross  
identifies a specific cross : index file.

2. PROCESS CODE (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLPROC)

Unique code which identifies : a user when and how a  
a particular update procedure. : procedure should be done.  
It is also used to document to :

3. UPDATE NAME (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPROD)

Descriptive name of an update : procedure.

4. OPERATOR CODE (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET=C, PI= , DC=DLOPCO)

Contains the operator code of : process.  
the last operator to run this :

5. SYSTEM DATE (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSYDA)

Contains the system date of : run.  
the last time this process was :

6. TERMINAL DATE (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPROE)

Contains the date of the : update.  
terminal which performed the :

7. SYSTEM TIME (LN=5, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPROF)

Time of the terminal when the : update procedure was performed

8. HISTORY DRIVE (LN=1, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLHIST)

The drive on which the history : (assuming, of course that a  
disc must be mounted when this : history disc is needed)  
update procedure is executed :

9. HISTORY PACK (LN=6, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLPACK)

Contains the name of the : mounted on the history drive.  
history disc that must be :

10. INSTRUCTION 1 (LN=55, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPROH)

Instructions regarding update : and times.  
procedures such as frequency :

11. INSTRUCTION 2 (LN=55, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPROI)

See INSTRUCTION 1. :

12. INSTRUCTION 3 (LN=55, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLPROI)

See INSTRUCTION 1. :

13. SELECTOR NO (LN=3, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSEL)

This is the selector number : processed is resident.  
where the function to be :

14. SELECTION NO (LN=2, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI=D, DC=DLPROK)

Number of the selection on : the menu.

15. FREQUENCY (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET=B, PI= , DC=DLPROL)

This field contains the : daily, weekly, bi-weekly,  
frequency that the update : monthly, quarterly, yearly,  
procedure should be run, i.e. : etc.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 026.

FILE NAME: CCNVZ!

FILE NUMBER: 026

PROCESSING LOG (!)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX	X
2-PROCESS CODE	XXXXXX
3 UPDATE NAME	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
4 OPERATOR CODE	XXX
5 SYSTEM DATE	MM/DD/YY
6 TERMINAL DATE	MM/DD/YY
7 SYSTEM TIME	XXXXX
8 HISTORY DRIVE	X
9 HISTORY PACK	XXXXXX
10 INSTRUCTION 1	XX
11 INSTRUCTION 2	XX
12 INSTRUCTION 3	XX
13 SELECTOR NO	XXX
14 SELECTION NO	XX
15 FREQUENCY	XXXXXXXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.11.7 PROCESS LOG REPORT

This IDOL/V5-defined report, R026R1, that passes through the Process Log File and prints the following information:

PROCESS CODE AND NAME...such as General Ledger Month End, Work in Process Month End, etc.

OPERATOR CODE...The operator code of the last operator that performed the process or update.

SYSTEM TIME

SYSTEM DATE

TERMINAL DATE

(NOTE: System Time, System Date, and Terminal Date refer to the last time the function was processed.)

In addition, the system prints the FREQUENCY with which this function should be processed, such as weekly, monthly, yearly, etc.

If a history disk is required to perform the function, this is also indicated on the report. The selector that this function is displayed upon and its selection number on the selector are both printed on the report.

Some brief descriptions or instructions of how the function should be performed are also included. It is very important that the system manager print this report at each month end, and use it as a check list to make sure that the appropriate monthly, quarterly, and yearly functions be performed. A suggested procedure is to print the report prior to beginning the month end activities, and then, once it is believed that all month end activities have been completed, to reprint the report. The system automatically updates this file as these procedures are performed. By having a copy of the report prior to month end processing, and a copy after month end processing has been performed, the System Manager can check to make sure that all functions that were required were processed in the appropriate sequence.

### 3.11.8 UPDATE STATUS RCDS MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No. 029  
File Name CCONVZ,  
File Desc UPDATE STATUS RECORDS (,  
Key Desc ", " + FILE NAME (6)

1. KEY PREFIX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

2. FILE NAME (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET=B, PI= , DC=DL0101)

Contains the file name of the : file name is used to access  
file that is being defined. : the file control record in the  
When file maintenance is done, : applications dictionary to ob-  
an "OPEN" will be done using : tain a file's physical attri-  
the first five characters of : butes. Using the sixth posi-  
this file name. Therefore, : tion of the file name in this  
the first five characters of : manner allows multiple record  
the file name must be unique. : types to be defined within one  
When record layouts are print- : physical file.  
ed, the full six-character :

3. UPDATE DESC (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPDES)

This contains the title of the : it appears on the selector.  
function that is to be run as :

4. UPDATE NEEDED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPNED)

This one-character field indi- : needs to be run, or 'N' if  
cates with 'Y' if the update : not.

5. NOT USED 2 (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 029.



FILE NAME: CCONVZ,

FILE NUMBER: 029

UPDATE STATUS RECORDS (,)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX X

2-FILE NAME XXXXXX

3 UPDATE DESC XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

4 UPDATE NEEDED X

5 NOT USED 2 XX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.11.9 UPDATE STATUS REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R029US, is a detailed report that passes through file (029), CCNVZ,, which is entitled

#### UPDATE STATUS RECORDS

and prints the following information:

```
FILE  
NAME  
  
UPDATE DESC  
  
UPDATE  
NEEDED
```

### 3.11.10 AUTO EXPAND CONTROL MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

```
File No.      T98  
File Name     CUTVZR  
File Desc     AUTO FILE EXPAND CONTROL RECORDS  
Key Desc      "R"+CO CODE(2)+FILE NAME(6)
```

#### 1. PREFIX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

#### 2. COMPANY CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET=O, PI= , DC=DLS008)

This two-character code is : within a multi-company  
used throughout the MANBASE : environment.  
system to identify companies :

3. FILE NAME (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET=B, PI= , DC=DLFILN)

This field contains the file ID to be expanded or reduced by the amount contained in the ADJUST AMOUNT field by the method selected. The process will strip any blanks off the end of the field allowing the entry of a 1- to 6-character file name.

4. FILE ID (UBSQ) (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLS021)

Contains the file number within the Dictionary where the detail definition of the file is contained. See UBSQ, file 001.

5. APPL CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSDEE)

This field is used by the data entry sub-system. It may or may not be used. These fields are used primarily by IDOL.

6. ADJUST AMOUNT (LN=10, PR=2, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLADAM)

Enter the amount to adjust the file size by as number of records or percentage of current records used. Percentages are entered as whole numbers i.e. '10.5' equals 10 1/2 %.

7. ADJUST TYPE (LN=1, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLADTY)

Enter 'P' for percentage of the current number of records used, 'R' for the number of records available requirement, or 'M' for minimum number of available records. The process will examine the number of records defined and in use and adjust the file size up or down accordingly.

8. NOT USED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for expansion.

9. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 105.

FILE NAME: CUTVZR

FILE NUMBER: 105

AUTO FILE EXPAND CONTROL RECORDS

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-PREFIX X

2-COMPANY CODE XX

3-FILE NAME XXXXXX

4 FILE ID (UBSQ) XXX

5 APPL CODE XX

6 ADJUST AMOUNT 9999999.00

7 ADJUST TYPE X

8 NOT USED X

9 NOT USED 1 9

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.11.11 AUTO EXPAND CONTROL REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, RI05R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (105), CUTVZR, which is entitled

#### AUTO FILE EXPAND CONTROL RECORDS

and prints the following information:

COMPANY  
CODE

FILE  
NAME

FILE ID  
(UBSQ)

APPL  
CODE

ADJUST  
AMOUNT

ADJUST  
TYPE

### 3.11.12 AUTO EXPAND USER DATA FILES

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 110, entitled

#### \*\* AUTO EXPAND USER DATA FILES \*\*

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 110

3.11.12

\*\* AUTO EXPAND USER DATA FILES \*\*

COMPANY CODE XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

APPLICATION CODE XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

DATA CORRECT, OKAY TO BEGIN PROCESSING ? X

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION WILL READ FILE CUTVZ-R (105) FOR THE COMPANY \*  
\* ENTERED. IT WILL COPY AND EXPAND THE USER DATA FILES FOR \*  
\* THE APPLICATION CODE ENTERED BY THE EXPANSION AMOUNT FOUND \*  
\* IN THE CONTROL FILE. THIS FUNCTION SHOULD BE RUN WHEN ALL \*  
\* USERS ARE OFF THE SYSTEM. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

**\*\* COMPANY CODE \*\***

Enter the two-character company code for the company data files to be expanded. Upon entry of a valid company code, the system will display the company name. Press 'CTL IV' to exit this function and return to the selector.

**\*\* APPLICATION CODE \*\***

Enter the two-character code of the application files to be expanded or press 'CR' for all. Example: 'AP' for ACCOUNTS PAYABLE files, etc. Upon entry of a valid application code, the system will display the application description.

**\*\* DATA CORRECT, OKAY TO BEGIN PROCESSING ? \*\***

Enter 'Y' to begin expanding files with the specified application code, or enter 'N' to begin input again.

### 3.12 STANDARD TASKS

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

**\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 162 - STANDARD TASKS \*\*\***

The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 162

00 3.12

\*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*

02/10/88

SEL#: 162

STANDARD TASKS

3:07 PM

1. STANDARD TASK DESCR MAINT/INQ
2. STANDARD TASK DESCR REPORT
  
3. FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED MNT
4. FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED RPT
  
5. FUNC TO BE PROC DE RESP MAINT
6. FUNC TO BE PROC DE RESP REPT
  
7. PROCESS UTILITY PROGRAM
  
8. START UP STANDARD TASK
  
9. CANCEL STANDARD TASK

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_



The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
STANDARD TASK DESCR MAINT/INQ	(205)
FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED MNT	(044)
FUNC TO BE PROC DE RESP MAINT	(304)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
STANDARD TASK DESCR REPORT	(R205TD)
FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED RPT	(R044R1)
FUNC TO BE PROC DE RESP REPT	(R304R1)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
PROCESS UTILITY PROGRAM	(CUTPUT)
START UP STANDARD TASK	131
CANCEL STANDARD TASK	331

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.12.1 STANDARD TASK DESCR MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	205
File Name	CCNVZ*
File Desc	STANDARD TASK ID / DESCRIPTION (*)

Key Desc            \*\*\* + TASK ID (2)

1. KEY PREFIX            (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

2. TASK ID                (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLASKI)

This 2-character code identi- : setting up tasks to be  
fies a series of functions to : processed by the "FUNCTIONS TO  
be processed. It is used in : BE PROCESSED" selection.

3. TASK DESCR            (LN=45, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLASKD)

This contains a general de- : processed...such as end of day  
scription of the task to be : reports, sales reports, etc.

4. NOT USED            10 (LN=10, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 205.

FILE NAME: CCONVZ\*

FILE NUMBER: 205

STANDARD TASK ID / DESCRIPTION (\*)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX	X
2-TASK ID	XX
3 TASK DESCR	XX
4 NOT USED	10 9999999999

HARD COPY (Y/N)

3.12.2 STANDARD TASK DESCR REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R205TD, is a detailed report that passes through file (205), CCNVZ", which is entitled

STANDARD TASK ID / DESCRIPTION

and prints the following information:

TASK
ID
TASK DESCR

3.12.3 FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED MNT

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	044
File Name	CCNVZZ
File Desc	FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED (Z)
Key Desc	'Z' + TERMINAL ID (2) + SEQUENCE (3)

1. KEY PREFIX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

2. TASK ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSTAS)

This field contains the : the Task ID is copied to  
terminal ID from which the : another series of records with  
functions are to be processed : the Terminal ID selected,  
or it may contain the : replacing the Task ID in the  
identifier of a standard task. : copied record. After process-  
When the function is processed : ing, the copied version will  
using Start A Standard Task, : be deleted from this file.

## 3.12.3 FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED MNT (CONTINUED)

3. SEQ (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSSEQ)

Contains the sequence in which : will be performed.  
the functions to be processed :

4. SELECTOR NO (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSSEL)

This is the selector number : processed is resident.  
where the function to be :

5. SELECTOR ITEM (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSINO)

This is the number of the item : function to be processed.  
on the selector that is the :

6. NO OF COPIES (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOOC)

This field is used to : If this field is blank or  
indicate the number of copies : zero, one copy of the report  
of the report to be printed. : is printed.

7. COMPANY CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET=0, PI= , DC=DLSCOM)

This is the two-character code : for which this function is  
which is used throughout the : being processed.  
system to identify the company :

8. DATE 1 (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSDT1)

This variable may be input but : of this field is to avoid any  
if used, the application : operator input of dates.  
must be modified. The purpose :

9. DATE 2 (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSDT2)

See DATE 1 :

10. SELECTION AMT (LN=12, PR=2, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSAMT)

This field may be used to : criteria.  
input an amount as a selection :

11. STARTING ITEM (LN=24, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSSIT)

This field contains a 24-char- : acter starting key of a range.

12. INPUT PARAMETER (LN=28, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSINP)

This is any miscellaneous : multiple input parameters.  
input parameter that may be : Example: "A1|C10000|" would  
used in the function to be : satisfy a report requiring two  
processed. The addition of "|" : inputs; one with a length of  
after the data will be pro- : two e.g. "A1", and a second  
cessed as the end of input, : input with a length of 6  
useful for fixed length input : e.g. "C10000".  
as well as reports requiring :

13. PERIOD NUMBER (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLPEN0)

This is the period number for : printed.  
which the report is to be :

14. EARLIEST START (LN=5, PR=2, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSEAR)

If this field is not "", this : this function will begin  
represents the earliest time : processing.

15. LATEST START (LN=5, PR=2, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSLAT)

If this field is not "", then : that this function may be  
it represents the latest time : processed.

16. UTILITY PROGRAM (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSUTL)

If it is necessary to run any : number (field 4) should be set  
utility program that is not on : to '6' and the item number  
a selector, the name of the : (field 5) should be set to  
utility program is inserted in : '22'.  
this field. The selector :

17. TASK DESCRIPT (LN=28, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLTADE)

This contains a general : completed.  
description of the task to be :

18. PLANT CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLPLCO)

Contains the two-character : code is being used with this  
code indicating which plant : function.

19. PRINTER NO (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSPNO)

This is the printer to which : duced, this field may be left  
any report is to be printed. : blank.  
If no hard copy is to be pro- :

20. ENDING ITEM (LN=24, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSEIT)

This field contains a 24-char- : acter ending key of a range.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 044.

FILE NAME: CCONVZZ

FILE NUMBER: 044

FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED (Z)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX	X
2-TASK ID	XX
3-SEQ	XXX
4 SELECTOR NO	XXX
5 SELECTOR ITEM	99
6 NO OF COPIES	X
7 COMPANY CODE	XX
8 DATE 1	MM/DD/YY
9 DATE 2	MM/DD/YY
10 SELECTION AMT	999999999.00
11 STARTING ITEM	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
12 INPUT PARAMETER	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
13 PERIOD NUMBER	99
14 EARLIEST START	99.00
15 LATEST START	99.00
16 UTILITY PROGRAM	XXXXXX
17 TASK DESCRIPT	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
18 PLANT CODE	XX
19 PRINTER NO	XX
20 ENDING ITEM	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

3.12.4 FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED RPT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R044R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (044), CCNVZZ, which is entitled

FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED

and prints the following information:

TASK  
ID  
  
SEQ  
  
SEL  
NO  
  
SEL  
ITEM  
  
TASK DESCRIPT  
  
PRINTER  
NO  
  
CO  
CODE  
  
DATE 1  
  
DATE 2  
  
INPUT PARAMETER  
  
PER  
NO  
  
UTILITY  
PROGRAM  
  
TASK  
CLASS

3.12.5 FUNC TO BE PROC DE RESP MAINT

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT



(6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	304
File Name	CCNVZ
File Desc	FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED DE RESP (tDE)
Key Desc	'tDE' + D. E. SCR NO (3) + ELEM NO (2)

1. KEY PREFIX3 (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

2. D.E. SCREEN NO (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLDESN)

This field contains the Data : from the Standard Task  
Entry Screen Number to be run : Function.

3. PASS PARM (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DL0415)

This field is used to contain : accomplished as follows:  
a parameter to be passed to an :  
application program in : If the first position of the  
X\$(13,2). This is useful when : pass parm field is an "A",  
it is desirable to run the : then the operator prompts will  
same application program from : not be asked when the report  
more than one selection in a : is executed. The second posi-  
selector. The application pro- : tion of the pass parm field  
gram can determine from the : will have the following mean-  
contents of X\$(13,2) which : ing:  
selection was made and then :  
perform the required task. : " " - Print the report on  
This two-character field may : the device that was  
contain any value. : specified when the  
 : report was defined.  
 : 'CRT' or 'PRINTER'.  
 :  
 : "P" - Print the report on  
 : the printer regardless  
 : of what device was  
 : used when the report  
 : was defined.  
 :  
 : "T" - Print the report on  
 : the CRT regardless  
 : of what device was  
 : used when the report  
 : was defined.

"S" Print the data on a  
special form such as  
orders, checks, etc.,  
on a select printer.

When an IDOL/VS defined report  
is to be executed from a  
selector the 'PASS PARM' field  
is used to specify whether or  
not the report is to be exe-  
cuted with or without the  
operator prompts: logical  
retrieval, hard copy and key  
range select. This is

If the first position of the : the pass parm field will have  
pass parm field is not an "A", : no meaning.  
then the second position of :

4. ELEMENT NO (LN=2, PR=0, KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLELEM)

This field contains the : running a Data Entry Screen  
element number for which a : from the Standard Task  
response is required when : function.

5. ELEM RESPONSE (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLELRE)

This field contains the : Standard Task Function is  
response to be used for the : defined for a Data Entry  
specified element when a : Screen.

6. LAST ELEMENT (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLAEM)

This field contains a one- : element being utilized for  
character code which indicates : this option.  
whether this is the last :

7. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 304.

FILE NAME: CCONVZ

FILE NUMBER: 304

FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED DE RESP (tDE)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX3       XXX

2-D.E. SCREEN NO   XXX

3-PASS PARM        XX

4-ELEMENT NO       99

5 ELEM RESPONSE    XX

6 LAST ELEMENT     X

7 NOT USED         1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.12.6 FUNC TO BE PROC DE RESP REPT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R304R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (304), CCNVZ, which is entitled

FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED DE RESP (tDE)

and prints the following information:

D.E. SCREEN  
NO

ELEMENT  
NO

ELEM RESPONSE

### 3.12.7 PROCESS UTILITY PROGRAM

This function allows the running of any utility program to be executed. (NOTE: If the printer is called for, channel six must be opened to the appropriate printer.)

### 3.12.8 START UP STANDARD TASK

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 131, entitled

\*\* START UP STANDARD TASK \*\*

This function allows the operator to start up a series of predefined tasks on any selected terminal. Processing will begin as soon as the selected terminal returns to a selector. For more information, please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 131

4.18.2

\*\* START UP STANDARD TASK \*\*

-----  
TASK ID                   XX

TERMINAL ID               XX

PRINTER NO               XX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

-----  
CORRECT (Y/N)            X  
-----

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION ALLOWS THE OPERATOR TO \*  
\* START UP A SERIES OF PREDEFINED TASKS \*  
\* ON ANY SELECTED TERMINAL. PROCESSING \*  
\* WILL BEGIN AS SOON AS THE SELECTED \*  
\* TERMINAL RETURNS TO A SELECTOR. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

## 3.12.8 START UP STANDARD TASK (CONTINUED)

**\*\* TASK ID \*\***

Enter the two-character code which identifies the task to be run.

**\*\* TERMINAL ID \*\***

Enter the two-character code which identifies on which terminal the task is to be run.

**\*\* PRINTER NO \*\***

Enter the two-digit number of the printer to be used to print the standard task. Upon entry of a valid printer number, the system will display the printer description from the Printer Control Records (file 303).

**\*\* CORRECT (Y/N) \*\***

Entry of 'Y' will cause the system to run the specified task on the specified terminal when that terminal returns to a selector. Enter 'N' to return to Task ID.

## 3.12.9 CANCEL STANDARD TASK

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 331, entitled

**\*\* CANCEL STANDARD TASK \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 331

4.18.3

\*\* CANCEL STANDARD TASK \*\*

-----  
TERMINAL ID            XX

-----  
CORRECT (Y/N)        X  
-----

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION ALLOWS THE OPERATOR TO \*  
\* CANCEL A SERIES OF PREDEFINED TASKS \*  
\* STARTED ON THE SELECTED TERMINAL. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

**\*\* TERMINAL ID \*\***

Enter the two-character ID of the terminal that started the standard task. Press 'CTL IV' to return to the selector.

**\*\* CORRECT (Y/N) \*\***

If the Terminal ID is correct and you wish to cancel the standard task, enter 'Y'. Enter 'N' to return to Terminal ID.

### 3.13 GHOST PROCESSING

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

**\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 163 - GHOST PROCESSING \*\*\***

The options available on this selector are as follows:



SELECTOR 163

00 3.13

\*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*

02/10/88

SEL#: 163

GHOST PROCESSING

3:09 PM

1. DEFINE A MULTIPLE TASK JOB
2. MULTIPLE TASK JOB STATUS DISP
3. GHOST PROGRAM CONTROL MNT/INQ
4. GHOST APPLICATION MAINT/INQ
5. GHOST COMMUNICATIONS

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
DEFINE A MULTIPLE TASK JOB	(306)
GHOST PROGRAM CONTROL MNT/INQ	(310)
GHOST APPLICATION MAINT/INQ	(331)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
MULTIPLE TASK JOB STATUS DISP	(CUTMTD)
GHOST COMMUNICATIONS	(CUTGHO)

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.13.1 DEFINE A MULTIPLE TASK JOB

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	306
File Name	UJSQ
File Desc	MULTIPLE TASK JOB DEFINITION
Key Desc	PROGRAM NAME (6)

1. PROGRAM NAME (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DL1303)

Contains the 6-character name : defined.  
of the program that is being :

2. PROGRAM DESC (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1304)

Contains the description of : defined.  
the program that is being :

3. NO OF GHOSTS (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOOG)

This is the number of ghosts : started.  
in which this program will be :

4. MAIN FILE NAME (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLMAFN)

Contains the file that : be processed.  
contains the data that is to :

5. SORT FILE NAME (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSOFN)

This is the name of the ISR : transferred into to be  
file that the data is : processed by the ghosts.

6. MAIN FILE NO (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLMFAI)

Contains the file that : be processed.  
contains the data that is to :

7. GHOST START CNT (LN=4, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHSC)

This field contains the : task starts.  
counter of where the ghost :

8. LOGIC LINE 1 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLLOL1)

This area is used to perform : elements should be  
logical retrieval in Multiple : represented in E\$ format.  
Job Task Definitions. The :

9. LOGIC LINE 2 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLLOL2)

See Logic Line 1. :

10. LOGIC LINE 3 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLLOL2)

See Logic Line 1. :

11. LOGIC LINE 4 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLLOL2)

See Logic Line 1. :

12. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 306.

FILE NAME: UJSQ

FILE NUMBER: 306

MULTIPLE TASK JOB DEFINITION

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-PROGRAM NAME        XXXXXX  
2 PROGRAM DESC        XX  
3 NO OF GHOSTS        99  
4 MAIN FILE NAME      XXXXXX  
5 SORT FILE NAME      XXXXXX  
6 MAIN FILE NO        XXX  
7 GHOST START CNT    9999  
8 LOGIC LINE 1        XX  
9 LOGIC LINE 2        XX  
10 LOGIC LINE 3        XXX  
11 LOGIC LINE 4        XXX  
12 NOT USED            1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.13.2 MULTIPLE TASK JOB STATUS DISP

This functions allows the operator to display the status of all jobs that are running under 'MULTIPLE TASK JOB CONTROL'. The system displays

TASK ID  
PROGRAM NAME  
CURRENT RECORD COUNT  
LAST RECORD COUNT  
NO CHANGE  
LAST KEY PROCESSED  
LAST TIME CHECKED

This function is useful in monitoring large tasks from a remote terminal. In the event that one of the tasks encounters an error, an '\*' will be printed under the column NO CHANGE. When all records have been displayed, the system waits for input. If the operator presses CTL IV, the system will return to the menu. If no entry is made the system will continue to refresh the screen approximately every 60 seconds.

### 3.13.3 GHOST PROGRAM CONTROL MNT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No. 310  
File Name CCNVZ  
File Desc GHOST PROGRAM CONTROL (tGH)  
Key Desc "tGH" + GHOST TASK ID (2)

- 1. KEY PREFIX3 (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

- 2. GHOST TASK ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLGHTI)

This field contains a unique : task.  
two-character ID for a ghost :

3. GHOST PROGRAM (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHPR)

This field contains the : which this ghost task is to  
program ID of the program to : be attached.

4. GHOST DESC (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHDE)

This field contains the : to be performed.  
description of the ghost task :

5. GHOST ON IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHOI)

This field contains a one- : whether the ghost task is  
character code which indicates : defined.

6. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 310.

FILE NAME: CCNVZ

FILE NUMBER: 310

GHOST PROGRAM CONTROL (tGH)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX3	XXX
2-GHOST TASK ID	XX
3 GHOST PROGRAM	XXXXXX
4 GHOST DESC	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
5 GHOST ON IND	X
6 NOT USED	1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

3.13.4 GHOST APPLICATION MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	331
File Name	CCNVZ
File Desc	GHOST APPLICATION CONTROL (tGA)
Key Desc	"tGA" + PROCESS ID (5)

- 1. KEY PREFIX3 (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

- 2. PROCESS ID (LN=5, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=A, DC=DLPRID)

Contains the five-character : for the specified printer.  
printer identification number :

- 3. NO OF GHOSTS (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOOG)

This is the number of ghosts : started.  
in which this program will be :

- 4. GHOST ID 1 (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHI1)

Contains the Ghost Task ID. : example: GHOST ERR/ESC 1  
The ID number (1-10) will : relates to GHOST ID 1 and so  
coincide with all other : forth.  
numbers within this file. For :

- 5. GHOST ID 2 (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHI2)

See documentation for : GHOST ID 1.

- 6. GHOST ID 3 (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHI2)

See documentation for : GHOST ID 1.



7. GHOST ID 4 (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHI2)

See documentation for : GHOST ID 1.

8. GHOST ID 5 (LN=3, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHI2)

See documentation for : GHOST ID 1.

9. GHOST ID 6 (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHI2)

See documentation for : GHOST ID 1.

10. GHOST ID 7 (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHI2)

See documentation for : GHOST ID 1.

11. GHOST ID 8 (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHI2)

See documentation for : GHOST ID 1.

12. GHOST ID 9 (LN=3, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHI2)

See documentation for : GHOST ID 1.

13. GHOST ID 10 (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHI2)

See documentation for : GHOST ID 1.

14. GHOST STATUS 1 (LN=8, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHS1)

Contains the program currently : ters of this field and usually  
running by the ghost and the : represents a number which  
status of the program. The : tracks the progress of the  
status is the last two charac- : task through the program.

15. GHOST STATUS 2 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHS2)

See documentation for GHOST : STATUS 1.

16. GHOST STATUS 3 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHS2)

See documentation for GHOST : STATUS 1.

17. GHOST STATUS 4 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHS2)

See documentation for GHOST : STATUS 1.

18. GHOST STATUS 5 (LN=8, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHS2)

See documentation for GHOST : STATUS 1.

19. GHOST STATUS 6 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHS2)

See documentation for GHOST : STATUS 1.

20. GHOST STATUS 7 (LN=8. PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHS2)

See documentation for GHOST : STATUS 1.

21. GHOST STATUS 8 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHS2)

See documentation for GHOST : STATUS 1.

22. GHOST STATUS 9 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHS2)

See documentation for GHOST : STATUS 1.

23. GHOST STATUS 10 (LN=8, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHS2)

See documentation for GHOST : STATUS 1.

24. KEY LENGTH (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLKELE)

Contains the length of the key : for this update.

25. NOT USED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

26. GHOST RECORD 1 (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHRE)

Contains the current record : count for the ghost.

27. GHOST RECORD 2 (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHRE)

Contains the current record : count for the ghost.

28. GHOST RECORD 3 (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHRE)

Contains the current record : count for the ghost.

29. GHOST RECORD 4 (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHRE)

Contains the current record : count for the ghost.

30. GHOST RECORD 5 (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHRE)

Contains the current record : count for the ghost.

31. GHOST RECORD 6 (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHRE)

Contains the current record : count for the ghost.

32. GHOST RECORD 7 (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHRE)

Contains the current record : count for the ghost.

33. GHOST RECORD 8 (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHRE)

Contains the current record : count for the ghost.

34. GHOST RECORD 9 (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHRE)

Contains the current record : count for the ghost.

35. GHOST RECORD 10 (LN=7, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHRE)

Contains the current record : count for the ghost.

36. CONTROL TASK (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCOTA)

Contains the Task ID of the : ghosts, and where the control  
task that has started all the : program will be run from.

37. GHOST ERR/ESC 1 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHE1)

Contains Error or Escape logic : view the process, the operator  
for the respective ghost. If : may enter "ESCAPE" in this  
an error is detected by the : field. After entering "ESCAPE"  
ghost during operation, an : the operator must run the  
error message will appear in : ghost communications utility  
this field. The first four : specifying the Ghost ID in  
characters represent the line : which the "ESCAPE" word was  
number while the last two re- : entered.  
present the error code. To :

38. GHOST ERR/ESC 2 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHE2)

See documentation for GHOST : ERR/ESC 1.

39. GHOST ERR/ESC 3 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHE2)

See documentation for GHOST : ERR/ESC 1.

40. GHOST ERR/ESC 4 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHE2)

See documentation for GHOST : ERR/ESC 1.

41. GHOST ERR/ESC 5 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHE2)

See documentation for GHOST : ERR/ESC 1.

42. GHOST ERR/ESC 6 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHE2)

See documentation for GHOST : ERR/ESC 1.

43. GHOST ERR/ESC 7 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHE2)

See documentation for GHOST : ERR/ESC 1.

44. GHOST ERR/ESC 8 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHE2)

See documentation for GHOST : ERR/ESC 1.

45. GHOST ERR/ESC 9 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHE2)

See documentation for GHOST : ERR/ESC 1.

46. GHOST ERR/ESC10 (LN=7, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLGHE2)

See documentation for GHOST : ERR/ESC 1.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 331.

FILE NAME: CCONVZ

FILE NUMBER: 331

FORMATTED

GHOST APPLICATION CONTROL (tGA)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX3	XXX	24 KEY LENGTH	99	36 CONTROL TASK	XX
2-PROCESS ID	XXXXX	25 NOT USED	X		
3 NO OF GHOSTS	99				

G H O S T P R O C E S S I N G

ID	STATUS	RECORD	ERR/ESC
1	XXX	9999999	XXXXXXXX
2	XXX	9999999	XXXXXXXX
3	XXX	9999999	XXXXXXXX
4	XXX	9999999	XXXXXXXX
5	XXX	9999999	XXXXXXXX
6	XXX	9999999	XXXXXXXX
7	XXX	9999999	XXXXXXXX
8	XXX	9999999	XXXXXXXX
9	XXX	9999999	XXXXXXXX
10	XXX	9999999	XXXXXXXX
(04-13)	(14-23)	(26-35)	(37-46)

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.13.5 GHOST COMMUNICATIONS

This function allows an operator to check on ghost tasks that have been started through the ?? command. Upon entry of this function, the system will display the prompt: "Which ghost task do you want to talk to (or <CR> to exit)?" The operator must then enter a ghost task id. Upon entry of the ghost task id, the system will display the function that was started as the specified ghost task.

### 3.14 FILE MANAGEMENT

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 164 - FILE MANAGEMENT \*\*\*

The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 164

00 3.14                               \*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*                               02/10/88  
SEL#: 164                               FILE MANAGEMENT                               3:12 PM

\*\* DISPLAY & ADJUST \*\*

- 1. DISPLAY FILE PARAMETERS
- 2. ADJUST FILE SIZE

\*\* FILE UPDATE \*\*

- 3. DEFINE A FILE UPDATE
- 4. FILE UPDATE MAINT/INQ
- 5. FILE UPDATE UTILITY
- 6. FILE UPDATE PROCEDURES

\*\* FILE CONVERSION \*\*

- 7. DEFINE A FILE CONVERSION
- 8. CREATE FILE CONVERSION PARAM
- 9. FILE CONVERSION PARAM REPORT
- 10. FILE CONVERSION MAINT/INQ
- 11. CONVERT TAPE FILE TO DISC

\*\* UTILITIES \*\*

- 12. RECONSTRUCT CROSS-INDEX FILES
- 13. INITIALIZE SELECTED FILES
- 14. EXAMINE DIRECT/SORT FILES
- 15. RECORD DELETION UTILITY
- 16. RECORD COPY UTILITY
- 17. CLEAN UP TRANSACTION FILES
- 18. CHANGE KEY PREFIX
- 19. CLEAR INDEX FILES
- 20. CHECK KEYS IN A FILE

\*\* SYSTEM CONTROL FILE \*\*

- 21. CCNVZ FILES IN UBSQ W/KEY DESC
- 22. CCNVZ FILES WITH KEY DESC
- 23. COPY 'CCNVZ' RECORDS
- 24. CREATE DUPLICATE 'CCNVZ' REC

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ###: \_\_\_\_\_

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
FILE UPDATE MAINT/INQ	(037)
FILE CONVERSION MAINT/INQ	(006)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
FILE UPDATE PROCEDURES	(R037PL)
FILE CONVERSION PARAM REPORT	(R006R1)
CHECK KEYS IN A FILE	CUTCHK
CCNVZ FILES WITH DESCRIPTION	(R031FI)
CCNVZ FILES WITH KEY DESC	(R031FI)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
DISPLAY FILE PARAMETERS	(CUTSUT)
ADJUST FILE SIZE	255
DEFINE A FILE UPDATE	171
FILE UPDATE UTILITY	153
DEFINE A FILE CONVERSION	216
CREATE FILE CONVERSION PARAM	215
CONVERT TAPE FILE TO DISC	(CUTTAP)
RECONSTRUCT CROSS-INDEX FILES	112
INITIALIZE SELECTED FILES	(CUTUD0)
EXAMINE DIRECT/SORT FILES	(CUTDLR)
RECORD DELETION UTILITY	(CUTDEL)
RECORD COPY UTILITY	(CUTCOP)
CLEAN UP TRANSACTION FILES	(CUTCUT)
CHANGE KEY PREFIX	188
CLEAR INDEX FILES	(CUTNDX)
COPY 'CCNVZ' RECORDS	(CUTUZ0)
CREATE DUPLICATE 'CCNVZ' REC	163

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.



### 3.14.1 DISPLAY FILE PARAMETERS

This function allows the user to examine file attributes for a specific file. The user enters a file name and the following information is displayed:

- File Type
- Key Size
- Bytes per Record
- Number of Records
- Records Used
- Available Records

NOTE: This function does not access the system utilities.

### 3.14.2 ADJUST FILE SIZE

This function allows the user to adjust files changing key size, record size or number of records. A temporary work file is created under the name of EXPAND + FID(0) and the records from the original file are written using the expanded format defined. After the process has been completed, the temporary file is renamed to the original filename. NOTE: This function uses the system utilities to copy and adjust the file.

### 3.14.3 DEFINE A FILE UPDATE

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 171, entitled

**\*\* DEFINE A FILE UPDATE \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.



\*\* FILE NO \*\*

Enter the file number on which the file update will be performed.

\*\* UPDATE PROCEDURE \*\*

Enter a unique update procedure name. The update procedure will be saved, and the procedure name will be kept in CCNVZ (file 37) so that it may be re-run at a later time.

\*\* UPDATE NAME \*\*

Enter the update procedure name that will be used as the remark line of the file update program.

\*\* LINE NO \*\*

Enter the line number for the before update logic step being defined. These line numbers must be between 1010 and 1899. Before update logic includes procedures such as allowing for inputs, and defining variables.

\*\* UPDATE LOGIC \*\*

Enter the specific command for the line specified. The command must be in BASIC using E\$ or 'f' or '#' to define which field in the file is to be manipulated. If 'f' or '#' is used, then the element number in the file must be specified.

\*\* SAVE (Y/N) \*\*

Enter 'Y' to save the statement just entered. Enter 'N' if the statement should not be saved.

\*\* LINE NO \*\*

Enter the line number for the main update logic statement that is being defined. The statement number must be between 2010 and 4899.

\*\* UPDATE LOGIC \*\*

Enter the specific command for the line specified. The command must be in BASIC using E\$ or 'f' or '#' to define which field in the file is to be manipulated. If 'f' or '#' is used, then the element number in the file must be specified.

\*\* SAVE (Y/N) \*\*

Enter 'Y' to save the statement just entered. Enter 'N' if the statement should not be saved.

\*\* LINE NO \*\*

Enter the line number for the after update logic statement that is being defined. The statement number must be between 5010 and 6899.

\*\* UPDATE LOGIC \*\*

Enter the specific command for the line specified. The command must be in BASIC using E\$ or 'f' or '#' to define which field in the file is to be manipulated. If 'f' or '#' is used, then the element number in the file must be specified.

\*\* SAVE (Y/N) \*\*

Enter 'Y' to save the statement just entered. Enter 'N' if the statement should not be saved.

3.14.4 FILE UPDATE MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	037
File Name	UPDT
File Desc	IDOL/VS FILE UPDATE
Key Desc	FILE NO (3) + UPDT PROCEDURE (6) + LINE NO (4)

1. FILE NO (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLS021)

Contains the file number slot : definition of the file is within the File/Element : contained. See UBSQ, file 001. Dictionary where the detail :

2. UPDT PROCEDURE (LN=10, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=A, DC=DLUPDT)

Contains the name of the up- : run under the standard IDOL/VS date procedure that is to be : update.

3. LINE NO (LN=4, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLUPLN)

Contains the update line : entered during the function number from 1010 - 6899 as : 'DEFINE A FILE UPDATE'.

4. UPDATE LOGIC (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLUPLG)

This contains the line of code : indicated by a lower case "f", that is to be used in a stand- : or "#", followed by the number ard IDOL/VS file update proced : of the field..or the field may : be indicated by a sub-string Fields within the file may be : of E\$.

5. DATE LAST RUN (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDLRN)

This system maintained field : update procedure is run with is updated each time this : the terminal date.

6. NOT USED            1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 037.

FILE NAME: UPDT

FILE NUMBER: 037

IDOL/VS FILE UPDATE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-FILE NO	XXX
2-UPDT PROCEDURE	XXXXXXXXXX
3-LINE NO	XXXX
4 UPDATE LOGIC	XX
5 DATE LAST RUN	XXXXXX
6 NOT USED	1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.14.5 FILE UPDATE UTILITY

This function will read and write the specified file in its expanded format as it is currently defined under IDOL/VS.

First the system displays data entry screen 153 and requests the following information.

- A. File number
- B. Old file name
- C. New file name
- D. Update procedure name, if any
- E. From key (default = \*)
- F. To key (default = lower case z)

The system will access the update file (UPDT - 37) and display the lines of code entered into that file as maintenance, if any exists for that procedure name.

NOTE: This procedure name is optional and no code need be entered if the file is just to be expanded to a new format as a result of file changes. However, if any type of updating need be done, this, too, will be executed provided the appropriate code has been entered into UPDT.

The system then displays the update procedure code in three formats: by field number, by name, and by position in E\$. When the system is told that this is the correct procedure, the procedure is executed through the program "CUTUPD" with the coding from file UPDT inserted in lines 2000 to 3000.

If records are to be removed from the file, the main program logic should contain a GOTO 4950. For example:

```
2010 IF E$(1,2) <> "TX" GOTO 4950
```

If records are skipped (not written out), the main program logic should contain a GOTO 4990.

### 3.14.6 FILE UPDATE PROCEDURES

This IDOL/VS defined report, R037PL, is a detailed report that passes through file (037), UPDT, which is entitled

IDOL/VS FILE UTILITY UPDATE

and prints the following information:

```
LINE  
NO  
  
COMMAND
```

The report totals field COUNTER

The report subtotals by FILE NO  
PROC/LAST UPDT

### 3.14.7 DEFINE A FILE CONVERSION

This function allows the operator to define the format of the IDOL/VS file in terms of the existing positions of data within either an existing BASIC FOUR file or an indexed tape file.

When this function is processed, the operator will be prompted to enter the conversion ID (usually the company code), and the file numbers that the conversion is to be run on.

The system will verify that a program does not exist by the following name:

'C' + 'FILE NO' + 'CONVERSION ID'

If the program exists, the operator will be asked to enter 'Y' (or CTL I) to continue (in which case the old program will be erased and a new program will be created), or 'N' (CTL II) if the function is to be terminated.

If parameters are correct, the system will generate a program using these parameters. The information is collected via the following D.E. Screen.



SCREEN NO. 216

```
-----  
3.14.7                ** DEFINE A FILE CONVERSION **  
  
-----  
  
ENTER FILE NUMBER           XXX  
  
ENTER CONVERSION ID        XX  
  
ENTER DISK NUMBER          X  
  
ENTER CONVERSION FILE NAME  XXXXXX  
  
PARAMETERS CORRECT         X  
  
-----  
*****  
* THIS OPTION WHEN SELECTED WILL CREATE A UTILITY PROGRAM *  
* THAT MAY BE USED TO CONVERT AN EXISTING FILE TO IDOL/VS *  
* FORMAT BASED ON PARAMETERS CONTAINED IN THE CONVERSION *  
* PARAMETERS FILE. THE FILE NAME WILL BE 'C' + FILE NUMBER *  
* + CONVERSION ID *  
*****
```

**\*\* ENTER FILE NUMBER \*\***

Enter the 3-digit number of the file that is to be converted to IDOL/VS format. Press 'CTL IV' to cause the system to return to the selector.

**\*\* ENTER CONVERSION ID \*\***

Enter the two-character identification code of the parameters defined in the File Conversion Parameters, file 006.

**\*\* PARAMETERS CORRECT \*\***

Entry of 'Y' will cause the system to create a utility program to convert the specified file to IDOL/VS format. Entry of 'N' will cause the system to return to ENTER FILE NUMBER for reentry.

### 3.14.8 CREATE FILE CONVERSION PARAM

This function, when selected, will either create or re-create file conversion records used by the system to create a conversion program to convert files from any other system to an IDOL/VS-compatible format.

When prompted, the user should enter the correct IDOL/VS file number and verify that this is the correct file, then provide the conversion ID to create the conversion record with. Processing after this is automatic.

### 3.14.9 FILE CONVERSION PARAM REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R006R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (006), UFSQ, which is entitled

#### FILE CONVERSION PARAMETERS

and prints the following information:

CONVERSION  
ID

FILE  
NO

ELEMENT  
NO

ELEMENT NAME

STARTING  
BYTE

ELEMENT

LEN  
PRECISION  
PADDING  
IND  
CONV REC  
BYTE  
CONV RECORD  
LEN

Retrieval summary: (CONVERSION ID)+(FILE NO)

### 3.14.10 FILE CONVERSION MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	006
File Name	UFSQ
File Desc	FILE CONVERSION PARAMETERS
Key Desc	CONVERSION ID (2) + FILE NO (3) + ELEMENT NO (2)

1. CONVERSION ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLCONI)

Contains the conversion ID of : usually contains the company  
this record. This field : code.

2. FILE NO (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLS021)

Contains the file number slot : definition of the file is  
within the File/Element : contained. See UBSQ, file 001.  
Dictionary where the detail :

3. ELEMENT NO (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLELNO)

Contains the element number : within the file.

4. ELEMENT NAME (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=A, DC=DLELNA)

This is the name of the : which is to receive the data  
element in the IDOL/V5 file : in the conversion.

5. STARTING BYTE (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSTBY)

Contains the starting byte of : the field/record.

6. ELEMENT LEN (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLELLE)

Contains the length of the : element

7. PRECISION (LN=1, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL011)

"0-9" = Numeric field : eric or alphanumeric. If a  
" " = Non-numeric field : field is numeric the precision

This field is used to specify : alphanumeric fields will have  
whether or not a field is num- : a blank precision.

8. PADDING IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLL008)

" " - Pad with trailing blanks : length fields will have no  
"A" - Pad with trailing blanks : padding done because the entry  
"B" - Pad with trailing zero : operator will be required to  
"C" - Rt. Justify & space fill : enter the full length of the  
"D" - Rt. Justify & zero fill : specified field. Variable  
: length fields will be padded  
This field specifies the pad- : according to the specified in-  
ding that is required. Fixed : dicator.

9. CONV REC BYTE (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLCORB)

Contains the location of the : within conversion field/record  
starting position of the field :

10. CONV RECORD LEN (LN=4, PR=0, KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLCORL)

Contains the length of the : field/record.  
field within the conversion :

11. FIELD NUMBER (LN=2, PR=0, KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLFINU)

The field that contains the : record (blank if an indexed  
information in the conversion : file).

12. KEY IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLL006)

" " = simply a data element : field.  
"A" = field is a key :  
"B-I" = field is a cross- : If the data element is a key  
index : field, then it must be the  
: first element within the re-

This field is used to specify : cord. When more than one ele-  
if the data element that is : ment is used as a record key,  
being defined is a record key, : then these elements must be  
cross-index key or a repeating : the first contiguous data

elements in the record. : index indicator "B-I". For  
: example, all elements within  
If the element is a cross- : a given record that have a  
index key, then it may be de- : cross-index indicator of "B"  
fined at any position within : and are within file "101" will  
the record. Cross-index keys : be contained within cross  
will be maintained in the file : index file "F101B". This al-  
"FXXX", where "F" is a : lows multiple cross-index keys  
constant, "XXX" is the file : to be contained within multi-  
number and 'Y' is the cross : ple cross-index files.

13. NOT USED A 13 (LN=13, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 006.

FILE NAME: UFSQ

FILE NUMBER: 006

FILE CONVERSION PARAMETERS

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)END :

1-CONVERSION ID	XX
2-FILE NO	XXX
3-ELEMENT NO	XX
4 ELEMENT NAME	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
5 STARTING BYTE	999
6 ELEMENT LEN	999
7 PRECISION	9
8 PADDING IND	X
9 CONV REC BYTE	999
10 CONV RECORD LEN	9999
11 FIELD NUMBER	99
12 KEY IND	X
13 NOT USED A	13 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

## 3.14.11 CONVERT TAPE FILE TO DISC

## 3.14.11 CONVERT TAPE FILE TO DISC

This function will read a standard format tape and convert it to an ASCII indexed file on the disk of your choice. It creates a new disk file and then writes the file, using a conversion table statement to convert from EBCDIC to ASCII if desired.

## 3.14.12 RECONSTRUCT CROSS-INDEX FILES

This function allows the operator to erase and re-construct any or all of the cross-index files in the system.

## 3.14.13 INITIALIZE SELECTED FILES

This function provides the capability to initialize selected files. The files are initialized by using the File Control Records contained in the Applications Dictionary. Up to five (5) files can be initialized at one time by entering five (5) file names side by side (each file name must be exactly five characters in length).

CAUTION - Any data contained in the files that are being initialized will be destroyed.

## 3.14.14 EXAMINE DIRECT/SORT FILES

This function permits stepping through direct/sort files to examine keys and data. The system will request a file name which is the file to be examined. Next, the program will request a "START AT" key or beginning prefix. The program will then display records in sequential order by pressing 'CR'. CTL IV will cause the program to return to the "START AT" prompt. CTL IV at this point will cause the program to return to the "FILE" prompt. CTL IV at this point will exit the program.

## 3.14.15 RECORD DELETION UTILITY

This program will allow the operator to enter a file name and a key prefix. All records in the file with this prefix will be removed. For example:

FILE	KEY PREFIX	REMOVING
CCNVZ	SR	SR001012

3.14.16 RECORD COPY UTILITY

This utility will copy records from one existing file to another existing file.

\*\*\*\*\* CAUTION \*\*\*\*\*

This function will write over existing records with the same key. It DOES NOT remove records from the original file.

\*\*\*\*\*

3.14.17 CLEAN UP TRANSACTION FILES

This utility will read all records in a secondary file and will check using the key to see if a corresponding record exists in the master file. If not, the record is removed from the transaction file.

3.14.18 CHANGE KEY PREFIX

This IDOL/VS utility will allow a programmer to change keys or portions of keys (prefixes) in direct & sort files. The program will require entry of 'FILE (1)' and 'FILE (2)' which will be opened to channels 1 & 2. The 'OLD KEY PREFIX' and 'NEW KEY PREFIX' must be the same size & cannot be the same character(s). The program will READRECORD(1), WRITERECORD(2) & will change the keys & the appropriate part of the record data.

The operator also has the option to remove the old key from the file.

Information asked for is as follows:

FILE (1) \_\_\_\_\_

FILE (2) \_\_\_\_\_

OLD KEY PREFIX

NEW KEY PREFIX

REMOVE OLD KEYS (Y/N)

CORRECT (Y/N)



### 3.14.19 CLEAR INDEX FILES

This program will pass a specified data file sequentially & write null records. It should be used with caution.

### 3.14.20 CHECK KEYS IN A FILE

This utility can be used to insure that the key area of a data file contains the same data as the key defined for each record in the scattered index table. The system requests a file name and begins its search. The system prints the key and record key area for any records which do not match. TOTAL KEYS CHECKED and TOTAL BAD KEYS counts are printed at the end of the report.

### 3.14.21 CCNVZ FILES IN UBSQ W/KEY DESC

This IDOL/VS defined report, R001FI, is a detailed report that passes through file (001), UBSQ, which is entitled

#### FILE/ELEMENT DICTIONARY HEADER RECORDS

and prints the following information:

FILE  
NO  
  
FILE  
NAME  
  
FILE DESCRIPTION  
KEY DESCRIPTION  
  
DATA BASE  
ID

Retrieval summary: POS('CCNVZ'=(FILE NAME))=1

### 3.14.22 CCNVZ FILES WITH KEY DESC

This IDOL/VS defined report, R031FI, is a detailed report that passes through file (031), CCNVZB, which is entitled

#### FILE INFORMATION RECORDS (F)

and prints the following information:

FILE  
NAME

FILE DESC

FILE  
NO

DATA BASE  
ID

### 3.14.23 COPY 'CCNVZ' RECORDS

This function allows Application Dictionary Records to be copied from one application dictionary to another. The two application dictionaries involved in the copy may be on different prefixes. If on the same prefix, this will require that one of the directories involved in the copy be temporarily renamed. When the file is copied, the following functions will be performed:

1. The operator will first be requested to enter the 'FROM' prefix and the 'TO' prefix.
2. The operator will be requested to enter the 'INPUT' and 'OUTPUT' dictionary file names. ('CR' = CCONVZ)
3. The operator will be requested to enter a sixteen (16) byte 'BEGINNING' key to be copied from the input dictionary.
4. The operator will be requested to enter a sixteen (16) byte 'ENDING' key to be copied from the input dictionary.
5. The Application Dictionary Records within the inclusive bounds of the 'BEGINNING' and 'ENDING' key will be copied from the input dictionary to the output dictionary.

### 3.14.24 CREATE DUPLICATE 'CCNVZ' REC

This function allows the operator to create a duplicate CCONVZ record. The system first displays the following data entry screen, and asks for the old key. This key is then verified in CCONVZ. If the key exists, the system then requests the new key. When a positive response is given as to the correctness of the new key, the system then writes a duplicate record to CCONVZ with the new key by running the program "CUTDCZ."

In this, as in all standard data entry screens, if 'CTL-IV' is entered when the system requests the first item, the system will return to the selector.

SCREEN NO. 163

3.14.24

\*\* DUPLICATE CCNVZ RECORDS \*\*

```
-----  
ENTER OLD KEY           XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
ENTER NEW KEY           XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
-----  
CREATE RECORD (Y/N) ?           X
```

```
*****  
* WHEN SELECTED, THIS FUNCTION WILL COPY A *  
* CCNVZ RECORD FILED UNDER THE OLD KEY *  
* ENTERED ABOVE AND CREATE A DUPLICATE OF *  
* THAT RECORD WITH THE NEW KEY. *  
*****
```

### 3.15 DOCUMENTATION UTILITIES

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 165 - DOCUMENTATION UTILITIES \*\*\*  
The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 165

00 3.15                                   \*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*                                   02/10/88  
SEL#: 165                                   DOCUMENTATION UTILITIES                                   3:15 PM

\*\* BLOCK DIAGRAM \*\*

1. DIAGRAM DEFINITION MAINT/INQ
2. DIAGRAM BOX ENTRY
3. DIAGRAM VERTICAL LINE ENTRY
4. DIAGRAM REALIGNMENT BY LINE
5. DIAGRAM DEFINITION REPORT
6. DIAGRAM PRINTING
7. DIAGRAM DESCRIPTION PRINTING

\*\* SPELLING/CONVERSION \*\*

12. GENERATE SPELLING DICTIONARY
13. SPELLING DICTIONARY MAINT/INQ
14. SPELLING DICTIONARY REPORT
15. VALIDATE USER DOC SPELLING
16. VALIDATE ELEMENT TEXT SPELLING
17. CONVERT DOC MODULE TO LWR CASE
18. CONVERT ELMT DOC MODULES TO LC

\*\* DOC CODE REPLACEMENT \*\*

8. DOC CODE REPLACEMENT CREATION
9. DOC CODE REPLACEMENT MAINT/INQ
10. DOC CODE REPLACEMENT REPORT
11. DOC CODE REPLACEMENT UPDATE

\*\* DELETION UTILITIES \*\*

19. DELETE UNUSED DOC MODULES
20. DELETE RANGE STD DOC USER MODS
21. DELETE SELECTED DOC MODULES
22. DELETE SELECTOR DOC MODULES

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
DIAGRAM DEFINITION MAINT/INQ	(315)
DOC CODE REPLACEMENT MAINT/INQ	(312)
SPELLING DICTIONARY MAINT/INQ	(299)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
DIAGRAM DEFINITION REPORT	(R315R1)
DIAGRAM PRINTING	CUTDGM
DIAGRAM DESCRIPTION PRINTING	DADSA0
DOC CODE REPLACEMENT REPORT	(R312R1)
SPELLING DICTIONARY REPORT	DADSDP

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
DIAGRAM BOX ENTRY	(CUTDGM)
DIAGRAM VERTICAL LINE ENTRY	(CUTDGM)
DIAGRAM REALIGNMENT BY LINE	(CUTDGM)
DOC CODE REPLACEMENT CREATION	(CUTDCR)
DOC CODE REPLACEMENT UPDATE	(CUTDCR)
GENERATE SPELLING DICTIONARY	(DADDSD)
VALIDATE USER DOC SPELLING	(DADDSD)
VALIDATE ELEMENT TEXT SPELLING	(DADDSD)
CONVERT DOC MODULE TO LWR CASE	(DADSLC)
CONVERT ELMT DOC MODULES TO LC	(DADSLC)
DELETE UNUSED DOC MODULES	334
DELETE RANGE STD DOC USER MODS	285
DELETE SELECTED DOC MODULES	(DADDEL)
DELETE SELECTOR DOC MODULES	(DADDSL)

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

## 3.15.1 DIAGRAM DEFINITION MAINT/INQ

## 3.15.1 DIAGRAM DEFINITION MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	315
File Name	USSQ
File Desc	DIAGRAM DEFINITION
Key Desc	CO CODE (2) + DESC (6) + LINE (4) + COL (3)

1. CO CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET=O, PI= , DC=DLS008)

This two-character code is : within a multi-company used throughout the MANBASE : environment. system to identify companies :

2. DIAGRAM ID (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLDIID)

Contains the specific diagram : being created. identification code that is :

3. DIAGRAM LINE (LN=4, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLDILN)

Contains the line where the : diagram will be printed.

4. DIAGRAM COLUMN (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLCOLU)

Contains the column where the : diagram will be printed.

5. DIAGRAM PRINT (LN=50, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDIPR)

Contains the specific : printed at the designated information that will be : diagram line and column.

6. NOT USED 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 315.

FILE NAME: USSQ

FILE NUMBER: 315

DIAGRAM DEFINITION

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-CO CODE           XX

2-DIAGRAM ID        XXXXXX

3-DIAGRAM LINE     XXXX

4-DIAGRAM COLUMN   XXX

5 DIAGRAM PRINT    XX

6 NOT USED         1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)



### 3.15.2 DIAGRAM BOX ENTRY

With this function, the operator will be allowed to define flowchart boxes. This routine does not verify an existing box; therefore, care must be taken when defining new boxes. When selected, the operator will enter COMPANY CODE and DIAGRAM ID (this ID must be set up through maintenance on line 0, column 0 before boxes can be built). Next, the starting position of the box must be entered. (left column must be less than 102 and the box line must be less than 10000) The system will default to the third line of text within the box. (CTL-3 to go to above lines) After entering all text, the system will allow a ten-character maximum of directional arrows to the left and right of the box (if the left column of the box is 0, the left arrow question will be skipped). After responding to the OK TO SAVE BOX, the system will allow entry of subsequent boxes.

### 3.15.3 DIAGRAM VERTICAL LINE ENTRY

With this function, the operator will be able to create vertical lines at any printed position and any length. When selected, the operator will enter COMPANY CODE and DIAGRAM ID (must currently exist). Next, the operator must enter column number (CTL-1=65), starting and ending line numbers and the character to print (if the starting and ending lines equal and CTL-1 is entered, the system will print a 'V'; otherwise, if CTL-1 is entered and the lines do not equal, the system will print a '|').

### 3.15.4 DIAGRAM REALIGNMENT BY LINE

With this function, the operator will be allowed to define flowchart boxes. This routine does not verify an existing box; therefore, care must be taken when defining new boxes. When selected, the operator will enter COMPANY CODE and DIAGRAM ID (this ID must be set up through maintenance on line 0, column 0 before boxes can be built). Next, the starting position of the box must be entered. (left column must be less than 102 and the box line must be less than 10000) The system will default to the third line of text within the box. (CTL-3 to go to above lines) After entering all text, the system will allow a ten-character maximum of directional arrows to the left and right of the box (if the left column of the box is 0, the left arrow question will be skipped). After responding to the OK TO SAVE BOX, the system will allow entry of subsequent boxes.

## 3.15.5 DIAGRAM DEFINITION REPORT

## 3.15.5 DIAGRAM DEFINITION REPORT

When selected, this function will print the contents of file 315 for the specified range of diagrams requested.

## 3.15.6 DIAGRAM PRINTING

When selected, this function will print a hard copy of the flowchart specified. Entry of COMPANY CODE and DIAGRAM ID is required. The operator may either select a final or work copy and the number of copies to be printed.

## 3.15.7 DIAGRAM DESCRIPTION PRINTING

When selected, this function will print the DIAGRAM DESCRIPTION for all diagrams. This is accomplished by the pass parm of 'DI' in the selector which causes the documentation module 'DI\*MAN' to be used as input to the document formatter. Also, the documentation control module 'DI\*COP' has been created to control the printing of the document. Refer to the two documentation modules 'DI\*MAN' and 'DI\*COP' for a better understanding of how the document is produced. Also, refer to the 'USER DOCUMENTATION TEXT EDITOR' for details as to how the modules are maintained.

## 3.15.8 DOC CODE REPLACEMENT CREATION

This function begins documentation code replacement creation for a specific application code. When selected, the operator will have the opportunity to initialize the conversion file. If 'Y' is entered, the Documentation Code Replacement File (UPSQ, 312) will be initialized.

## 3.15.9 DOC CODE REPLACEMENT MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter 'END' or 'CTL IV'. 'END' or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No. 312  
File Name UPSQ  
File Desc DOCUMENTATION CODE REPLACEMENT  
Key Desc FROM/TO IND (1) + DOC CODE 1

1. USER/ELEMENT (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLUSEL)

Contains a 'U' to indicate : Contains a 'E' to indicate  
that the record is a user : that the record is an element  
text documentation code. : documentation code.

2. FROM/TO/BAD IND (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLFRTO)

Contains an 'F' to indicate : new (or to) documentation  
that the Doc Code 1 is the : code. Contains a 'B' to  
original (or from) code. : indicate that there was a  
Contains a 'T' to indicate : conversion problem with the  
that the Doc Code 1 is the : specified documentation code.

3. DOC CODE 1 (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLDOC1)

Depending upon the FROM/TO/ : that will be used in the  
BAD indicator, this field : documentation code replacement  
contains either the original : update.  
or new documentation code :

4. DOC CODE 2 (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLDOC2)

See DOC CODE 1. :

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 312.

FILE NAME: UPSQ

FILE NUMBER: 312

DOCUMENTATION CODE REPLACEMENT

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-USER/ELEMENT X  
2-FROM/TO/BAD IND X  
3-DOC CODE 1 XXXXXX  
4 DOC CODE 2 XXXXXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.15.10 DOC CODE REPLACEMENT REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R312R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (312), UPSQ, which is entitled

#### DOCUMENTATION CODE REPLACEMENT

and prints the following information:

USER/ELEMENT

FROM/TO/BAD  
IND

DOC CODE  
1

DOC CODE  
2

COUNT

The report totals field COUNT

The report subtotals by USER/ELEMENT  
FROM/TO/BAD IND

### 3.15.11 DOC CODE REPLACEMENT UPDATE

This function begins documentation code replacement creation for a specific application code. When selected, the operator will have the opportunity to initialize the conversion file. If 'Y' is entered, the Documentation Code Replacement File (UPSQ, 312) will be initialized.

### 3.15.12 GENERATE SPELLING DICTIONARY

This function allows the operator to generate a spelling dictionary that will be used in general documentation to check the spelling of each word as it is input. Therefore, this dictionary should be maintained carefully.

After generating, one should run the Spelling Dictionary Report, and check each word for correct spelling. If the function is run after Business Application modules have been written, then the dictionary will have words common to the company which owns the computer.

3.15.13 SPELLING DICTIONARY MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	299
File Name	DADSD
File Desc	DOCUMENTATION SPELLING DICTIONARY
Key Desc	WORD (25)

1. WORD (LN=25, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=A, DC=DLWORD)

Contains a valid word that is : documentation modules - user  
used to check the spelling of : and element.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 299.

FILE NAME: DADSD

FILE NUMBER: 299

DOCUMENTATION SPELLING DICTIONARY

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-WORD

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

#### 3.15.14 SPELLING DICTIONARY REPORT

This report simply passes through the Spelling Dictionary (DADSD) and lists to the printer the contents of the file, arranged in four columns. This report should be run occasionally and checked for misspelled words that have inadvertently been added when documentation was being entered.

#### 3.15.15 VALIDATE USER DOC SPELLING

This function, when selected, will validate the spelling of user documentation modules against the words in the spelling dictionary. If a particular word is not found, the operator is given the opportunity to do one of four things.

- 1) The word or abbreviation may be added to a string in the DADSD program without being added to the Spelling Dictionary. (This is useful for abbreviations that are not really correctly spelled words, and should be used for this purpose only.)
- 2) The word or abbreviation may be corrected by simply typing in the correctly spelled word.
- 3) The word may be skipped (i.e., it would remain as originally input in the text).
- 4) CTL I will add the word to the Spelling Dictionary.

User documentation modules may be verified individually by simply entering the module name, or entry of CTL II will cause the system to validate the next module in sequence.

#### 3.15.16 VALIDATE ELEMENT TEXT SPELLING

This function processes the data element documentation files in exactly the same manner as 'VALIDATE USER DOCUMENTATION SPELLING'. The words in each module are checked against the words in the Spelling Dictionary and if not found, the system allows the operator to either put the word in a string, in the Spelling Dictionary, correct it if misspelled, or skip the word entirely. See the documentation for the previous function.



### 3.15.17 CONVERT DOC MODULE TO LWR CASE

This function allows the operator to convert upper case user modules to upper and lower case. The following restrictions apply:

- Any word following a period, ".", is capitalized.
- Any word following a colon, ":", is capitalized.
- The first word of every module is capitalized.
- Any word enclosed in quotes [single (') or double (")] is also capitalized.
- The first three letters of any word beginning with an astrisk (\*) is capitalized (i.e., \*MNI, \*EJT, etc.)

It should also be noted that should a module contain a completely blank line, an error will be generated in attempting to convert this line, and all such blank lines should be deleted from the modules before attempting to convert them.

In addition, the wording of indices will not be changed to lower case, i.e., \*MNI PAYROLL FILES# remain in capitals. However, should this function be run on any "--\*COP" module (manual control module), the headings and table of contents entries will be converted to lower case.

### 3.15.18 CONVERT ELMT DOC MODULES TO LC

This function allows the operator to change element documentation modules to lower case. The restrictions are listed in the previous module: See "CONVERT DOCUMENTATION MODULES TO LOWER CASE."

### 3.15.19 DELETE UNUSED DOC MODULES

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 334, entitled

**\*\* DELETE UNUSED DOCUMENTATION MODULES \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 334

3.15.19

\*\* DELETE UNUSED DOCUMENTATION MODULES \*\*

ENTER MODULE TYPE (U = XXXX, E = XXXXXXX) X

CORRECT (Y/N) X

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION SHOULD BE RUN AFTER VALIDATING DOCUMENTATION \*  
\* MODULES. THE PROGRAM 'CUTDUD' WILL PASS THROUGH THE DOCU- \*  
\* MENTATION FILES AND DELETE ANY MODULES THAT HAVE BEEN \*  
\* WRITTEN BUT ARE NOT USED. IN ORDER FOR THIS FUNCTION TO \*  
\* WORK PROPERLY, THE VALIDATION PROCESS MUST HAVE BEEN RUN!! \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

NOW DELETING MODULE =>

**\*\* MODULE TYPE (U - USER, E - ELEMENT) \*\***

Enter the type of documentation modules you wish to delete ('U' for user documentation modules, 'E' for data element documentation modules).

**\*\* CORRECT (Y/N) \*\***

If the validation process has been run for the specified type of documentation modules, enter 'Y' to begin deleting modules which are not used. Enter 'N' to return to ENTER MODULE TYPE without deleting modules.

**3.15.20 DELETE RANGE STD DOC USER MODS**

This function allows the operator to delete a range of documentation modules using a mask input. Masks are as follows...

'[\*' (\*) = numeric range  
'\*]' (-) = any character

Since all documentation modules that have been generated by use of 'GENERATE STANDARD DOCUMENTATION' have the following forms:

Reports --- XYZZ where the following is true:  
XX = Application ID (AP = Accounts Payable, PR = Payroll, etc.)  
YY = the last two numbers of the file number  
ZZ = the last two characters of the report name

Selectors --- AAXCCC where the following is true:  
AA = Application ID  
X = the constant 'X'  
CCC = the selector number

Data entry screens --- EEEFFD where the following is true:  
EE = Application ID  
FFF = data entry screen number  
D = the constant 'D'

File maintenance -- HHIIIM where the following is true:  
HH = Application ID  
III = the file number  
M = the constant 'M'

The following illustrates how the program works.

Mask = 'PR\*\*\*\*' - deletes all Payroll modules

Mask = 'PR\*\*\*D' - deletes all Payroll data entry documentation

Mask = 'PRX\*\*\*' - deletes all Payroll selector documentation

Mask = 'PR\*--' - deletes all Payroll report documentation

Mask = 'PR\*\*\*M' - deletes all Payroll file maintenance documentation.

Mask = '--\*\*\*-' - deletes all modules which have numerics as the middle three characters.

### 3.15.21 DELETE SELECTED DOC MODULES

This function allows the operator the option of deleting from the sort file of either the user (DADF1), or the data element (DFDSF), documentation files, the header of any existing documentation module. This function in no way affects the corresponding linked files (DADF2 and DFDFL). In order to remove unwanted documentation from these linked files, one must run the function that reorganizes the documentation files.

### 3.15.22 DELETE SELECTOR DOC MODULES

This function allows the deletion of all selector documentation modules. The modules deleted are from the user text documentation files DADF1 and DADF2. These selector documentation modules are in the format AAX###, where AA = the two-character application code, X is a constant and ### is the three-digit selector number. In order to regenerate the standard documentation for these selectors, GENERATE STANDARD DOCUMENTATION must be run.

## 3.16 PROGRAMMER UTILITIES

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 166 - PROGRAMMER UTILITIES \*\*\*  
The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 166

```
+-----+
00 3.16                ** MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A **                02/10/88
SEL#: 166              PROGRAMMER UTILITIES                      3:18 PM
+-----+

1. DEFINE A PROGRAM                11. EXPAND NO FILES/SCREENS TO 999

2. SPECIAL PROCEDURES (DOC ONLY)    ** FILELIST FUNCTIONS **

3. DATA BASE STRING CHANGE        12. REMOVE GEN PGMS FROM FILELIST

4. COMPARE IDOL/V5 SYSTEMS        13. CREATE FILELIST OF IDOL/V5 APP

5. AUTO MODEM PARAMETER MAINT/INQ  14. ADD FILES TO EXISTING FILELIST

6. APPLIC PGM REPORT HDRS MAINT    15. COPY FILELIST TO NEW PREFIX

7. APPLIC PGM REPORT DIRECTORY     16. PROGRAM FILELIST COMPARE

8. PROGRAM STATUS FILE MAINT      17. FILELIST EXCLUSION

9. PROJECT STATUS REPORT          18. LIST KEYS IN FILES - FILELIST

10. CONVERT 13XX REPORT LOAD MODS  19. GLOBAL SEARCH AND REPLACE

                                  20. MEMO WRITER (TYPEWRITER)

                                  21. CALCULATOR

                                  22. BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM MAINT

                                  23. BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM REPORT

                                  24. EXECUTE A BOSS UTIL JOB STREAM

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ###: _____
+-----+
```

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
AUTO MODEM PARAMETER MAINT/INQ	(332)
APPLIC PGM REPORT HDRS MAINT	(033)
PROGRAM STATUS FILE MAINT	(013)
BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM MAINT	(111)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
APPLIC PGM REPORT DIRECTORY	CUTRU0
PROJECT STATUS REPORT	(R013PS)
PROGRAM FILELIST COMPARE	CUTZPC
LIST KEYS IN FILES - FILELIST	CUTFLK
GLOBAL SEARCH AND REPLACE	CUTGSR
BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM REPORT	(R111R1)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
DEFINE A PROGRAM	(CUTPG0)
SPECIAL PROCEDURES (DOC ONLY)	(CUTSA0)
DATA BASE STRING CHANGE	(CUTDBS)
COMPARE IDOL/VS SYSTEMS	330
CONVERT 13XX REPORT LOAD MODS	(CUTCRS)
EXPAND NO FILES/SCREENS TO 999	(CUTXNF)
REMOVE GEN PGMS FROM FILELIST	(CUTRGP)
CREATE FILELIST OF IDOL/VS APP	(CUTCFL)
ADD FILES TO EXISTING FILELIST	(CUTCFL)
COPY FILELIST TO NEW PREFIX	(CUTFLC)
FILELIST EXCLUSION	(CUTFLX)
MEMO WRITER (TYPEWRITER)	(CUTMEM)
CALCULATOR	(CUTCAL)
EXECUTE A BOSS UTIL JOB STREAM	111

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.16.1 DEFINE A PROGRAM

When selected, this function will allow the user to define a program area on a disc as well as to build parts of a program.

The system asks for the following:

1. PROGRAM NAME - Enter any valid program name. If a file with the same name is already defined, the question will be re-asked. When a valid name is entered, IDOL/VS goes on to:
2. BUILD PROGRAM SKELETON (Y/N) - If answered yes, IDOL/VS will continue with the next question. If answered no, IDOL/VS will go back to the selector.
3. INTERNAL FILE LAYOUTS - This option allows the printing of file layouts in the 8000-9000 section of the defined program.
4. ENTER PROGRAM DESCRIPTION - The description entered will be part of a "REM" statement on line 10 of the program.

```
0010 REM "XXXXXX - DESCRIPTION"
```

Where "XXXXXX" is the program name and "DESCRIPTION" is the user entered description.

5. DEFINE PROGRAM FILES (Y/N) - If answered yes, IDOL/VS will continue with the next question. If answered no, IDOL/VS will go to question 8.
6. ENTER CHANNEL NUMBER (1-63) - If 'CR' is pressed, IDOL/VS assumes that the operator is finished and goes on to question 8. If a valid channel number is entered, IDOL/VS will go on to the next question.
7. ENTER FILE NAME OR NUMBER - If a number is entered, IDOL/VS will access the file control records and obtain the file name. After the name or number has been entered, IDOL/VS will construct the iolist for that file. The iolists are generated using the variable names found in the Global Dictionary for that file. The variable names are taken just as they appear in the Global Dictionary, with the following exceptions:

- A) If the field is part of another field, only the last variable name (of the fields that are together) will be used and any substring references will be removed. For example, if fields one and two had the variable names A1\$(1,1) and A1\$(2,6), only the variable A1\$ would go in the list. IDOL/VS uses the separate field indicator in the element definition to determine if a field is part of another field.

B) If a variable name was defined using 'N' in the second position (for example: AN, AN\$), the 'N' will be replaced with the channel number.

The system will then display the last channel number used and the file that was opened to that channel.

After the iolist has been defined, IDOL/VS will return to question (6).

8. The system now assumes that the definition is complete and will merge in a standard program which contains initial setup, error routines, the iolists, and remarks that were generated. If any arrays are included in the iolists, these arrays are automatically DIM'd to the proper sizes. The system then pauses for entry of either 'CR' (which will allow the previously defined program to be edited), or 'CTL I' (which will return to the selector).

### 3.16.2 SPECIAL PROCEDURES (DOC ONLY)

This selection is for documentation purposes only. Included in the following documentation are programs that may be called in any business application program.

#### SERIAL FILE SORT

-----

##### INTRODUCTION

-----

On IDOL/VS releases prior to 6.0A, the IDOL/VS report subsystem used a 'SORT' file to run a sorted report. IDOL/VS release 6.0A introduces a new concept for a sorted report - the 'SERIAL FILE SORT'.

This concept uses a 'SERIAL' file in place of a 'SORT' file. BOSS/VS can process a 'SERIAL' file several times faster than a 'SORT' file. Between the sort phase and the print phase, IDOL/VS uses the BOSS/VS !SORT utility to sort the 'SERIAL' file. This is also very fast. For small 'SERIAL' files (not more than 400 records or 10,000 characters total) IDOL/VS simply does a memory sort.

Our benchmarks have shown a speed improvement of from 10% to more than 50%, depending upon the complexity of the report (additional file logic, special logic, subtotals, etc.). The simpler the report, the more the improvement. We have also discovered that, in most cases, the total disc space required at any one time is less with this approach.

Another benefit is that the maximum sort key size is no longer 56 (!SORT key size maximum is currently 252).



## IMPLEMENTATION

-----

To implement the 'SERIAL FILE SORT', the following IDOL/V5 file changes were made:

File #030 (Installation Information Record)

Added field 'SER/SRT RPT IND' (1 character)

- values: '0' = use 'SORT' file for all IDOL/V5 sorted reports

'S' = use 'SERIAL' file for all IDOL/V5 sorted reports

' ' (space) = use 'SER/SRT IND' on file #027

Added field 'SER/SRT WK FAM' (60 characters)

- contains the disc families the !SORT utility will use whenever IDOL/V5 sorts a 'SERIAL' file. Please note that all families listed must be enabled whenever this is used. If this field contains all spaces, the system will use the default family only.

File #027 (IDOL/V5 report parameters)

Added field 'SER/SRT IND' (1 character)

- values: ' ' (space) = use 'SORT' file

'S' = use 'SERIAL' file (default for all new reports)

Please note that the indicator in file #030 can override the indicator in file #027. Also note that if the key size of a report is greater than 56, IDOL/V5 will always use a serial file.

## INSTALLATION/CONVERSION

-----

All IDOL/V5 reports that are defined after release 6.0A (or later) is installed will have the indicator in file #027 set to 'S'.

The only conflict in converting a previously defined report is if it contains special logic that accesses the 'SORT' file. This logic could be in the report itself or in a program that is run from the report after completion. Any such logic would have to be checked and/or changed if you wanted it to use a 'SERIAL' file.

A program has been written to assist in converting sorted reports to use a 'SERIAL' file. From any selector, enter the following:

:CUTSSS

Option 1 of this program will display those sorted reports where the selector is set up to run an additional program when completed. Please check the programs for the conflict listed above.

Option 2 will set the 'SER/SRT IND' in file #027 to 'S' for sorted reports. The system asks for the application code(s) to update (or 'ALL' to update all reports).

If you know that no conflicts exist anywhere in the system, you can also set the 'SER/SRT RPT IND' in file #030 to 'S' (system override).

## BASIC PROGRAMS

-----  
The 'SERIAL FILE SORT' has been implemented in such a way that programs other than the report generator can also use it.

Any program can use a 'SERIAL' file instead of a 'SORT' file provided that all keys are the same length, the file is created in one pass, read through sequentially in the next pass, then discarded.

Remember that you cannot maintain or jump around in a 'SERIAL' file as you can in a 'SORT' file. Also, be careful about duplicate keys.

The following are the BASIC coding differences.

To define the file, use  
    SERIAL F\$, N, K  
instead of  
    SORT F\$, K, N  
(F\$ = file name, K = key size, N = number of records)

LOCK the file after OPENing it.

To write to the file, use  
    WRITERECORD (C) K\$  
instead of  
    WRITE (C, KEY = K\$)

Before the read pass, use  
    CALL 'CUTSRT', X\$, C, M9\$  
instead of  
    READ (C, DOM = . . . ., KEY = ' ' )  
(M9\$ = error message, if any)

To get the next key, use  
    READRECORD (C, END = . . . .) K\$  
instead of  
    K\$ = KEY (C, END = . . . .); READ (C)

If it is not running as a ghost task, program 'CUTSRT' displays the file it is sorting and the starting time on lines 22 and 23.

IDOL/VS LOAD MODULE FILE (UMOD)  
-----

For the purposes of improved speed and efficiency, IDOL/VS stores some of the data base information in "load modules". A load module is a collection of certain pieces of information associated with a given function.

On IDOL/VS releases prior to 6.1A, each load module consisted of a separate indexed file containing one or more records. Because of the large number of these indexed files which caused additional directory space/time and additional tape backup time, it was decided that a change was in order.

Effective with IDOL/VS release 6.1A, all load modules are stored in one direct file, called the IDOL/VS Load Modules File (UMOD), and the individual indexed files have been eliminated. Each load module within UMOD contains exactly the same information that used to be kept in the corresponding indexed file.

To build a load module, the access programs build one large record in memory containing all the necessary information that has been passed to it, then write this large record to UMOD in the form of one or more smaller records (as many as needed). To read a load module, the access programs build that same large record in memory from the record(s) in UMOD, then break it down into the individual variables.

The key to UMOD is the load module name (six-characters, same as the old indexed file name) plus a two-digit record sequence counter. The remainder of each record contains 492 bytes of load module information. The data is always processed in record format, an \$8A\$ is used to separate the data for individual variables.

IDOL/VS maintains UMOD using the following public programs:

- CUTISX - Process selector load module (ISXYYY)
- CUTISS - Process formatted selector load module (ISSXXX)
- CUTIFM - Process file maintenance load module (IFMXXX)
- CUTIFS - Process formatted file maint. load module (IFSXXX)
- CUTIDE - Process data entry load module (IDEXXX)
- CUTIRP - Process IDOL/VS report load module (RXXYY)
- CUTICK - Checks for the existence of a specific load module
- CUTICP - Copy a load module
- CUTIDL - Delete a load module
- CUTIRN - Rename a load module

For information on the options provided and variables used in the above programs, simply "call" the program without any parameters, and it will display this information.

Warning: Because of the variable length format of UMOD, it should be accessed only through the above programs.

### "CUTYON"

This program is a standard program subroutine that can be called in any application program to process a yes (Y) or no (N) operator input. The program validates the input and handles the control key functions.

The following parameters are passed from the calling program in this format.

Call "CUTYON",A\$,X,Y,P\$,C\$,O\$ where the following is true:

A\$ = Input variable (X7\$, etc.) which will contain the 'Y' or 'N' input.  
X = The X-coordinate on the screen  
Y = The Y-coordinate on the screen  
(This is where the prompt or input will be positioned on the VDT.)  
P\$ = The prompt/input line (which is optional)  
C\$ = Mneumonic for clearing control  
Valid values are 'CL' = Clear line  
'CF' = Clear foreground  
' ' = No clearing  
O\$ = Over-ride value - an optional value that may be checked  
(example: 'END', etc.)

An example of a use in a program would be

```
1040 call "CUTYON",X7$,0,22,"DATA CORRECT","CL","END"
```

This statement would clear line 22 on the VDT and print the operator prompt "DATA CORRECT (Y/N)". Valid input would be 'Y' (or CTL I), 'N' (or CTL II), and 'END' (or CTL IV).

### "CUTPRT"

"CUTPRT" is a standard program subroutine that can be called in an application program to open a desired printer. The call format is

Call "CUTPRT",X,X\$,P where the following is true:

X = The channel to which the file 'CCNVZ' is opened  
X\$ = The system parameter  
P = The printer number that was selected. 'P' will  
less than zero if no printer was selected.

The program will check the installation control record to determine if the system has a multiplicity of printers. If so, the system will prompt the operator to enter the desired printer number. If a 'T' is entered, the report will print to the terminal.

\*CUTFIL\*

This called program requires no input parameters and returns to the VDT screen information concerning the currently opened channels. The terminal ID is displayed first, with its selected state in terms of disc number and name and fileset number and name. Then each opened channel number is displayed with the file name opened to that channel, along with the file's corresponding disc number and name and fileset number and name. Unopened channels are simply skipped.

\*^G UTILITY\*

This program, although not a CALLED program, is useful in examining and repairing files, both indexed and direct. Several options are offered to the user. The procedure for use of this program is as follows:

First the file name is requested. If the file is not found in the selected state of the terminal, "NOT FOUND" will be displayed, and the system requests another file name. If the file is found, the file type is displayed, and the following options are displayed:

FILE - Permits the operator to get another file

PRINT - This option will display to the terminal the keys to the specified file. ('START FROM' is a request for the first key. 'CR' at this point will begin at the first key. If the 'START FROM' key is not found, the next in sequence will be displayed. After display, the system requests the next option.

HARD-COPY - This will list to the printer the same information as the 'PRINT' option.

KILL - This option allows the operator to destroy all records in this file.

DELETE - This option allows the operator to delete selected records from the file. The range is requested with the prompts "DELETE FROM" ('CR' at this point will display the first key), and "DELETE TO" ('CR' at this point will display the same key, allowing one record to be deleted.) Before deleting the record(s), the system asks "OK". A positive response will cause the selected records to be deleted. A negative response will return to the options listed.

END - This option ends out of the program.

LIST - This option has several sub-options, all of

which deal with altering the LISTed record. (NOTE: Only records with forty or less fields can be displayed and/or changed. These fields are displayed twenty at a time. A warning message will appear saying that fields past forty will be truncated.)

The system first request the key of the record to be LISTed. 'CR' will LIST the first twenty fields of the first record in the file. Again the same options are given with the following additions:

- N - Display 'N'ext record
- S - Display 'S'econd twenty fields
- M - 'M'odify fields within the record. The message '\*WARNING - RECORDS OF MORE THAN 40 FIELDS WILL BE TRUNCATED IF MODIFIED\*' is displayed as a reminder. The system then requests the field number to modify, or 'CR' to exit.
- A - 'A'dd a record. The key is first requested. (The system assumes that the key is the first field only.) Now the record may be modified as previously documented, and a complete record written to the file.
- R - 'R'eplace the displayed record's key with the entered one.

It should be noted that extreme care must be exercised in the use of this program as records may be altered unknowingly.

"CUTPDE"

This called routine will print any data entry screen. Input consists of D.E.Screen number (numeric), X\$, and D0\$. D0\$, the documentation number, may be left blank. The system will print to the VDT, the selected data entry screen.

"CUTDDE"

This called program will display the data element parameters when in 'DEFINE DATA ENTRY SCREEN.' For details on the calling procedure parms, call the program, and it will display the needed parameters.

"CUTIOL"

This called program will generate the remark line, IOLIST, and DIM statement for any file. Parameters needed include the following:

file name or number - (must be in quotes)  
channel number  
REMARK line number  
IOLIST line number  
DIM line number

The operator may then type in MERGE (7) to merge the generated statements into the program in terminal memory.

#### \*CUTHDR\*

This called program will print the screen header for any selector. For details on input parms, call the program.

#### \*CUTINP\*

This called program will allow for input of data on the screen by reference to its Global Dictionary name. Input parms consist of the global name, the screen position for the prompt, if any, and the screen position for the collection of the data itself. For more information, call the program.

#### \*CUTFRD\*

A call routine CUTFRD, File Re-Define has been added. The only parameter to pass is the channel the file you wish to re-define is opened to. This enables software to be moved between the 1500, 2000, 8000, etc. and change only one program depending on how file clearing should be handled on that system. The file is automatically re-opened to the same channel after it is cleared. The program can also be run to allow the operator to enter a file name to clear.

#### \*CUTCCN\*

This call program allows for the retrieval of installation name based upon the SELECTED CO IND in the operator record. Its parameters can be displayed by entering CALL \*CUTCCN\*.

#### \*CUTCCD\*

The program CUTCCD has been added to handle input of CO CODE in application programs. Its parameters can be displayed by entering CALL \*CUTCCD\*.

'CUTGAP'

Program CUTGAP has been added to call in application parameters. These are returned in the variable X0\$. The CALL/RETURN variables are displayed along with their description by entering CALL 'CUTGAP'.

'CUTCKU'

This program will return an indicator which will tell whether or not the current operator has IDOL/VS system clearance or has clearance based on the user code. For details on the calling procedure parms call the program, and it will display the needed parameters.

'CUTDAT'

This program will return the correct date after entered number of days has been added to the beginning date. Input for this routine consists of A\$ and A, where A\$ is the date to be Aged and A is the Ageing amount (+ or -). The result date is returned in A\$.

'CUTRNM'

A new call program CUTRNM to rename files has been added to the system to simplify the process of moving software to different levels of the operating system. Pass the short FROM FILE NAME, short TO FILE NAME, CHANNEL to open file to, X and Y position on screen to CLEAR TO END, X\$, and M9\$. The system will determine the extended file name and make sure the re-named file is in the same NODE.

'CUTDAY'

This program may be used to convert dates and times into a variety of formats. The following parameters are passed from the calling program in this format. CALL CUTDAY, D\$, D0\$, D0, D1\$, D1

D\$ FUNCTION:

'C' - NORMALIZED TO CALENDAR DATE  
INPUT : D0 = NORMALIZED DATE  
OUTPUT: D1\$ = MMDDYY

'D' - DATE TO DAY  
INPUT: D0\$ = CAL DATE IN 6 OR 8 CHAR  
IF D0\$="" D0 = NUMBER OF DAY OF WEEK OR NORM  
DATE  
OUTPUT: D1\$=DAY , D1=DAY OF WEEK (1=MON)

'DA' - DATE TO ABBREV. DAY

'M' - MONTH  
INPUT: D0\$ - CAL DATE IN 6 OR 8 OUTPUT: D1\$ = MONTH

'T' - TIME



INPUT: D0=TIME - IF D0=0 MACHINE TIME USED  
OUTPUT: D1\$ - TIME IN HH:MM AM, D1 = TIME IN MILITARY  
UNITS

### 'CUTDTE'

This program may be used to convert dates from Gregorian to Julian and vice versa. The following parameters are passed from the calling program in this format.

CALL 'CUTDTE',0\$,D0\$,D0

D\$ Function:

'OA' - Age date

Input: D0\$ = Date to be aged (MMDDYY)

D0 = Ageing amount

Output: D \$ = Aged data

'C' - Convert Julian date to Gregorian date

Input: D0 = Julian date

Output: D0\$ = Gregorian date (MMDDYY)

'J' - Convert Gregorian date to Julian date

Input: D0\$ = Gregorian date

Output: D0 = Julian date

### "CUTPFX"

This program will allow the calling program to request a prefix and will insert the proper punctuation if necessary. If no prefix is entered the system will use the first prefix in the user prefix list. The following parameters are passed from the calling program in this format.

CALL 'CUTPFX',X,Y,F9\$,P9\$

X = X coordinate

Y = Y coordinate

F9\$ = Output variable

P9\$ = Literal to print

If a single character is input this character will be validated in file 330 and will display the appropriate prefix list if valid. F9\$ will return the prefix list to the calling program.

### 'CUTPOS'

This routine will return the position in E\$ of a variable or the variable name. The following parameters are passed from the calling program in this format.

CALL 'CUTPOS',F,X,Y,N\$

Input: F = File number

N\$ = Variable name

Output: X = Starting pos in E\$  
Y = Length of element

"CUTPRM"

This routine will return the Installation Record parameters. The following parameters are passed from the calling program in this format.

CALL "CUTPRM",S,F,D,P\$

For more information call the program.

"CUTPRO"

This routine is used to open a printer based on the variables contained within R0\$. For more information, call the program.

"CUTSDH"

This routine is used to display documentation for a given element in a program which is not a Standard Process. The following parameters are passed from the calling program.

CALL "CUTSDH",X\$,U0\$,J9

Input: X\$ = System variable  
U0\$ = D.E. Screen number  
J9 = Element number

"CUTTIM"

This program will return to the calling program the elapsed time between a starting and ending time. For more information, call the program.

"CUTTRM"

This program will print the current contents of the terminal screen to the selected printer. The following parameters are passed from the calling program in this format.

CALL "CUTTRM",X\$

Input: X\$ = System variable

"CUTTID"

This program will perform the calculations necessary to obtain the

Terminal ID of a user and store it in X\$(52,2). This may be used in the event that X\$ has been cleared.

#### "CUTIDF"

This program may be used to convert date input into a date mask, a formatted date and to swap the format based on the date indicator passed to the call program. The program assumes that the input is entered in the MMDDYY format. CALL CUTIDF, T\$, D\$, I\$, X\$

T\$ = Type of format

'M' requests a format mask to display

'O' requests formatted output with slashes

'D' swaps the format of the date.

D\$ = Date indicator

'A' = MMDDYY

'B' = YYMMDD

'D' = DDMMYY

I\$ = Data input/return variable

X\$ = System parameters which contain the system date indicator in X\$(39,1) and the terminal date in X\$(31,8). No checking of data is made and should be done in the application program prior to calling the format program.

#### "CUTEDT"

This routine may be used within a hard coded program to allow for Field Editing. For more information, call the program.

#### "CUTSSW"

This routine may be used within a hard coded program to allow for Data Capture and Split Screen Windowing. For more information, call the program.

### 3.16.3 DATA BASE STRING CHANGE

This option allows the user the ability to change a string in a data base in every location it may be used. The system checks the Global Data Entry Dictionary, the File/Element Dictionary Header records, the Selector Dictionary Header records, the Selector Dictionary Detail records, the Data Entry Function Control records, the Saved Report Parameters, the File Information records, the Standard Process Parameters, the Standard Form Print Parameters, and the Data Entry Screens for any usage of the specified old string. When found it is replaced with the specified new string.

### 3.16.4 COMPARE IDOL/VS SYSTEMS

Upon entry of this function, the system displays screen 330, 'COMPARE IDOL/VS SYSTEMS'. The operator is required to answer 'Y' 'N' to the following questions:

- Compare Selector Definitions
- Compare File Definitions
- Compare Data Entry Functions
- Compare IDOL/VS Defined Reports
- Application Code Or ' '
- Correct (Y/N)

When 'Y' is answered to Correct (Y/N), the system runs program CUTC10. CUTC10 requests the "FROM PREFIX" and the "TO PREFIX". If 'Compare Selector Definitions' was answered with a 'Y', CUTC10 compares UASQ in the "From Prefix" to UASQ in the "To Prefix". Any differences found are then printed under the subheading "Selector Dictionary". If answered 'N', the system runs program CUTC11. If 'Compare File Definitions' was answered with a 'Y', CUTC11 compares UBSQ in the "From Prefix" to UBSQ in the "TO PREFIX". Any differences found are then printed under the subheading 'File Dictionary'. If answered 'N', the system runs program CUTC12. If 'Compare Data Entry Functions' was answered with a 'Y', CUTC12 compares UCSQ in the "FROM PREFIX" to UCSQ in the "TO PREFIX". Any differences found are then printed under the subheading 'Data Entry Dictionary'. If answered 'N', the system runs program CUTC13. If 'Compare IDOL/VS Defined Reports' was answered with a 'Y', the system compares the report load modules (RXXXYY) and the saved report parameters (CCNVZH) in the "FROM PREFIX" to the report load modules (RXXXYY) and saved report parameters (CCNVZH) in the "TO PREFIX". Any differences found are then printed under the subheading 'IDOL/VS Defined Reports'. If answered 'N', the system runs program CUTSA0.

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 330, entitled

**\*\* COMPARE IDOL/VS SYSTEMS \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 330

3.16.4

\*\* COMPARE IDOL/VS SYSTEMS \*\*

-----  
COMPARE SELECTOR DEFINITIONS X  
  
COMPARE FILE DEFINITIONS X  
  
COMPARE DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS X  
  
COMPARE IDOL/VS DEFINED REPORTS X  
  
APPLICATION CODE OR ' ' XX  
-----  
CORRECT (Y/N) X

\*\* COMPARE SELECTOR DEFINITIONS \*\*

Enter 'Y' if you wish to compare UASQ in the "FROM PREFIX" to UASQ in the "TO PREFIX". Enter 'N' if you do not wish to compare selector definitions. Press 'CTL IV' to return to the selector.

\*\* COMPARE FILE DEFINITIONS \*\*

Enter 'Y' if you wish to compare UBSQ in the "FROM PREFIX" to UBSQ in the "TO PREFIX". Enter 'N' if you do not wish to compare file definitions.

\*\* COMPARE DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS \*\*

Enter 'Y' if you wish to compare UCSQ in the "FROM PREFIX" to UCSQ in the "TO PREFIX". Enter 'N' if you do not wish to compare data entry functions.

\*\* COMPARE IDOL/VIS DEFINED REPORTS \*\*

Enter 'Y' to compare the report load modules and saved report parameters in the "FROM PREFIX" to the load modules and saved report parameters in the "TO PREFIX". Enter 'N' if you do not wish to compare IDOL/VIS defined reports.

\*\* APPLICATION CODE OR ' ' \*\*

If you wish to compare one of the above selections in only one application, enter that two-character application code. If you wish to compare the above selections in all applications, press 'CR'. 'CR' defaults to all applications.

\*\* CORRECT (Y/N) \*\*

If all the above selections are correct, enter 'Y'. The system will then request the "FROM PREFIX" and the "TO PREFIX". If all selections are not correct, enter 'N'.

### 3.16.5 AUTO MODEM PARAMETER MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No. 332  
File Name CCONVZ  
File Desc AUTO MODEM CALL PARAMETER FILE (tAM)

Key Desc            "tAM" + MODEM ID (6)

1. KEY PREFIX3            (LN=3, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

2. MODEM ID            (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLMOID)

This field contains a 6-char- : identifies a modem.  
acter code which uniquely :

3. MODEM PORT ID        (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLMOPI)

This field contains the two- : character id of the terminal.

4. LINE 1 DESCR        (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL11D)

This field contains the office : with slashes and dashes.  
location and telephone number :

5. LINE 1 # LENGTH     (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL1#L)

This field contains the length : be '10'. If only the telephone  
of the number that must be : number must be dialed, this  
dialed. If the area code must : field would be '7'.  
be dialed, this field would :

6. LINE 1 TELE #        (LN=20, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL1T#)

This field contains the actual : telephone number to be dialed.

7. LINE 2 DESCR        (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL11D)

This field contains the office : with slashes and dashes.  
location and telephone number :

8. LINE 2 # LENGTH     (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL1#L)

This field contains the length : be '10'. If only the telephone  
of the number that must be : number must be dialed, this  
dialed. If the area code must : field would be '7'.  
be dialed, this field would :

9. LINE 2 TELE #        (LN=20, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL1T#)

This field contains the actual : telephone number to be dialed.

10. PROGRAM TO RUN     (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPRTR)

This field contains a 6-char- : and communication through the  
acter program name that is : modem.  
used to control the dialing :

11. NOT USED 1 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 332.



FILE NAME: CCONVZ

FILE NUMBER: 332

AUTO MODEM CALL PARAMETER FILE (tAM)

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-KEY PREFIX3       XXX

2-MODEM ID           XXXXXX

3 MODEM PORT ID    XX

4 LINE 1 DESCR     XX

5 LINE 1 # LENGTH 99

6 LINE 1 TELE #    XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

7 LINE 2 DESCR     XX

8 LINE 2 # LENGTH 99

9 LINE 2 TELE #    XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

10 PROGRAM TO RUN  XXXXXX

11 NOT USED 1      1 X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

3.16.6 APPLIC PGM REPORT HDRS MAINT

This function provides the capability to maintain the Report Heading Records for application programs.

The key for the Report Heading Records is 'R'+ 'XXXXXX'. Where 'R' is a constant that identifies the Report Heading Records and 'XXXXXX' is a six (6) byte report heading ID code. The six (6) byte report heading ID code must be the name of the application program that is to use the report heading.

The Report Heading Records are headings that can be defined for a specific application program and then passed from the selector subsystem to the application program. The report heading name will be in 'B7\$' when the application program is executed, 'B7' will contain the starting print position for the heading. Refer to the technical documentation appendix for the contents of other variables that are passed from the selector subsystem to an application program.

The following is a discussion of the contents of the Report Heading Records.

1. RPRT ID PREFIX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLS072)

Contains the code 'R' which : tained within the control file  
identifies all report id re- : 'CCNVZ'.  
cords from other records con- :

2. REPORT PRGID (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI=C, DC=DLS071)

Contains the code that identi- : report is printed. The program  
fies a report heading. This : name, for reporting functions.  
code 'MUST' be the program : is used by the selector sub-  
name that is executed from the : system to access the report  
selector subsystem when the : heading records.

3. REPORT HEADING (LN=40, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLS068)

Contains the report heading : This heading will be passed to  
that is to be used as the : an application program in B7\$.  
first heading of a report. :

4. REPORT FREQ (LN=1, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLS066)

'D' = Daily :  
'W' = Weekly : This code is used to specify  
'M' = Monthly : the frequency of a given re-  
'B' = Biweekly : port. This code is used by the  
'Q' = Quarterly : 'REPORT DIRECTORY' function  
'Y' = Yearly : to sort the report headings  
'X' = As needed : by frequency.

5. FILES USED (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS023)

Contains one or more 6-character file names which can serve as documentation concerning : which files are used to produce a given report.

6. DOC NO. (LN=14, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS012)

Contains the documentation number that is assigned to a given report. This number is generated automatically by the : "GEN SEL DOC NOS AND MANUAL" system utility. Therefore, the number can be left blank when a report heading is defined.

7. PRINT LN LENGTH (LN=3, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS062)

Contains the maximum length of the print line for which the report heading is to be used. This value in conjunction with the length of the heading is : used to calculate the starting print position of the report heading. This print position is then passed to the application program in B7.

8. EXP PRINT IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS015)

Contains an indicator that will indicate whether or not the heading is to be printed using expanded print. If this code is an "E" and an expanded print printer is selected when the report is printed, the : print centering value calculated for B7 will be calculated based on expanded print. Any value other than "E" will assume non expanded print will be used.

9. USER ID (LN=12, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS088)

Contains one or more three-character codes that identify the type of user associated with the report being defined. : This code can then be used to print sorted reports by "USER" of application reports.

10. NEXT HD CODE (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=A, DC=DLS050)

Contains a six-character code which points to a second heading that is to be used for a given report. When this occurs, the second heading is passed to the application program in C7\$ and the centering : value is placed in C7. If the second heading points to a third heading, it will be ignored. The selector subsystem passes a maximum of two report headings to an application program.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 033.

FILE NAME: CCONVZD

FILE NUMBER: 033

APPLICATION PROGRAM REPORT HEADINGS

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-RPRT ID PREFIX X  
2-REPORT PRGID XXXXXX  
3 REPORT HEADING XX  
4 REPORT FREQ X  
5 FILES USED XX  
6 DOC NO. XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
7 PRINT LN LENGTH 999  
8 EXP PRINT IND X  
9 USER ID XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
10 NEXT HD CODE XXXXXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.16.7 APPLIC PGM REPORT DIRECTORY

Using the Report Heading Records contained in the Application Program Headers file, this function prints the following reports.

1. ALL REPORT HEADINGS (BY REPORT ID)
2. ALL REPORT HEADINGS (BY DOCUMENTATION NUMBER)
3. ALL REPORT HEADINGS (BY APPLICATION 'ID')
4. ALL REPORT HEADINGS (BY FREQUENCY)

### 3.16.8 PROGRAM STATUS FILE MAINT

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	013
File Name	UPGM
File Desc	PROGRAM STATUS FILE
Key Desc	SYSTEM (1) + SUBSYSTEM (2) + PROGRAM NAME (6)

1. SYSTEM CODE (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DL1301)

A one-character code which is : of application programs.  
used to identify a given set :

2. SUBSYSTEM CODE (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DL1302)

A two-character code which is : an application system of pro-  
used to identify a given set : grams.  
of application programs within :

3. PROGRAM NAME (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DL1303)

Contains the 6-character name : defined.  
of the program that is being :

4. PROGRAM DESC (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1304)

Contains the description of : defined.  
the program that is being :

5. PROGRAMMER (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPRGM)

This field contains the : that is responsible for this  
OPERATOR CODE of the programmr : program.

6. PROJECT PHASE (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLPRPH)

This contains a two-digit code : project for which this program  
identifying the phase in the : must be completed.

7. REVIEWED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1305)

Can be set to an "X" if the : viewed. Otherwise, this field  
program specs have been re- : should be blank.

8. CODED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1306)

Can be set to an "X" if the : wise, this field should be  
program has been coded. Other- : blank.

9. GENERATED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1307)

Can be set to an "X" if the : Otherwise, this field should  
program has been generated. : be blank.

10. TESTED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1308)

Can be set to an "X" if the : Otherwise, this field should  
program has been tested. : be blank.

11. APPROVAL DATE (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DL1309)

Contains the date that the : program was installed.

12. ESTIMATED HRS (LN=4, PR=1, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL600)

This field contains the time : GENERATE, and TEST this  
estimated to REVIEW, CODE, : program.

13. ACTUAL HRS (LN=4, PR=1, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLL601)

This field contains the total : CODE, GENERATE, and TEST this  
actual time required to REVIEW : program.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 013.

FILE NAME: UPGM

FILE NUMBER: 013

PROGRAM STATUS FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-SYSTEM CODE	X
2-SUBSYSTEM CODE	XX
3-PROGRAM NAME	XXXXXX
4 PROGRAM DESC	XX
5 PROGRAMMER	XXX
6 PROJECT PHASE	XX
7 REVIEWED	X
8 CODED	X
9 GENERATED	X
10 TESTED	X
11 APPROVAL DATE	MM/DD/YY
12 ESTIMATED HRS	99.0
13 ACTUAL HRS	99.0

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.16.9 PROJECT STATUS REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R013PS, is a detailed report that passes through file (013), UPGM, which is entitled

#### PROGRAM STATUS FILE

and prints the following information:

PROJECT  
PHASE  
  
PROGRAMMER  
  
PROGRAM  
NAME  
  
PROGRAM DESC  
  
REVIEW  
  
CODE

The report is sorted by SYSTEM CODE  
SUBSYSTEM CODE  
PROJECT PHASE  
PROGRAMMER  
PROGRAM NAME

The report totals field ESTIMATED HRS  
ACTUAL HRS  
REMAINING HOURS

The report subtotals by SYSTEM CODE  
SUBSYSTEM CODE  
PROJECT PHASE  
PROGRAMMER

### 3.16.10 CONVERT 13XX REPORT LOAD MODS

IDOL/VS reports defined under level 3.1 utilize a sort file which uses a 5-digit record index to point to the original record. This same concept is used in CROSS-INDEX files. This restricted the number of records to sort to 99,999. IDOL/VS allows for 9,999,999 records to be sorted in a report. When a system is converted to IDOL/VS, this utility should be run to change the sort statement masks to allow for the additional records. When selected, the system passes through all report load modules and changes the sort index mask from "####0" to "#####0" and increases the sort key size by 2. The system also searches the remaining logic, inserting spaces around selected directives as needed.



### 3.16.11 EXPAND NO FILES/SCREENS TO 999

This utility was developed by SYSTEMS SPECIALISTS, INC. to increase the number of files and data entry screens from the standard 199 to 999. For more information on the working of this function, consult SYSTEMS SPECIALISTS, INC.

### 3.16.12 REMOVE GEN PGMS FROM FILELIST

This function allows generated programs to be removed from a filelist. All programs beginning with 'P', 'HIO', and programs in the form CAAXXX, where AA is an application code and XXX is a number from 001 to 999, will be removed from the filelist.

### 3.16.13 CREATE FILELIST OF IDOL/VS APP

When selected this will allow the user a means of creating a FILELIST of all IDOL/VS load modules associated with a particular application code. For example: AP-Accounts Payable, AR-Accounts Receivable, PR-Payroll.

### 3.16.14 ADD FILES TO EXISTING FILELIST

When selected this will allow the user a means of creating a FILELIST of all IDOL/VS load modules associated with a particular application code. For example: AP-Accounts Payable, AR-Accounts Receivable, PR-Payroll.

### 3.16.15 COPY FILELIST TO NEW PREFIX

When selected this function will allow the user a means of copying a FILELIST from one prefix to another.

### 3.16.16 PROGRAM FILELIST COMPARE

This function allows the user to compare two programs, line by line, and reports all the differences in a report. The programs to be compared must be contained in a filelist. The operator must input the prefix which contains the other set of programs to compare against.

### 3.16.17 FILELIST EXCLUSION

With this function, the capability to separate data files and programs into separate filelists is provided. The !GETVERSION utility must be run using the original filelist as the file specifier. This provides this routine the means to separate only those files with the specified date.

The system will request the current filelist which was created using the !DIR utility. Next, the system will request the data and program filelists. The operator may use the same filelist name to create a filelist with both data files and programs. After the entry of the version date, the system will request the version fileset name. Finally, this routine allows the operator to exclude applications programs if necessary.

### 3.16.18 LIST KEYS IN FILES - FILELIST

This function provides the ability to list all keys of direct data files that are contained in a filelist to a printer.

Upon entry of this function, the system will display the prompt

ENTER NAME OF FILELIST.

The operator must then enter the name of the filelist to be listed. The system will then display "CORRECT ? (Y/N)". If an 'N' response is given, the system will return to allow reentry of the filelist name. If a 'Y' response is given, the system will list all keys of direct data files in the specified filelist to the specified printer.

### 3.16.19 GLOBAL SEARCH AND REPLACE

This utility is for use by programmers ONLY!! It allows for manipulation of programs that have been converted to a serial format. It will not process programs that have been PSAVED. IDOL/VS Release 6.0A PSAVES all generated programs. The function REMOVE GEN PGMS FROM FILELIST, Selector 9, Option 15, may be used to remove generated programs from a filelist. If you wish to use this utility, it is strongly suggested that you contact SYSTEMS SPECIALISTS INC. for further instructions concerning its use.

### 3.16.20 MEMO WRITER (TYPEWRITER)

This utility is intended to serve as a simple text editor (NOT wordprocessor) for short memos and letters or special forms printing, e.g., timesheets, etc. You may enter as many 'documents' as desired, however, each one is limited to 99 80-character lines. Lines may be deleted, corrected, or added to the end, but not 'inserted'. Documents may be deleted selectively or reprinted at any time. Multiple copies may be printed on LP, P1, or the VDT. (If a slave printer is attached to the VDT, the PRINT key or FUNCTION 8/9 may be used for local copy.)

### 3.16.21 CALCULATOR

This selection allows the operator to use the terminal as a desk calculator by running the program "CUTCAL". (This program may be called at any time.) The following options are available:

A = add mode  
R = recap  
E = end

When using, the motor bars are controlled as follows:

CTL I = "+" (add)  
CTL II = "-" (subtract)  
CTL III = "\*" (multiply)  
CTL IV = stop  
To divide insert a "/" before the number to divide by

A running total is maintained as well as the option to recap any calculation that has been performed.

### 3.16.22 BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM MAINT

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or "CTL IV". "END" or "CTL IV" will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No. 111  
File Name UBFU

File Desc BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM CONTROL FILE  
Key Desc "U"+TASK (2)+SEQ NO.(3)

1. PREFIX (LN=1, PR= , KI=A, ET=C, PI= , DC=DLSKEY)

This code is used to : file is set up originally.  
distinguish different record : The operator is not required  
types with the control file. : to make any entry in this  
The value contained in this : field.  
field is defined when each :

2. TASK ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLSTAS)

This field contains the : the Task ID is copied to  
terminal ID from which the : another series of records with  
functions are to be processed : the Terminal ID selected,  
or it may contain the : replacing the Task ID in the  
identifier of a standard task. : copied record. After process-  
When the function is processed : ing, the copied version will  
using Start A Standard Task, : be deleted from this file.

3. SEQ NO. (LN=3, PR=0, KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=PO/033)

Contains a sequential three- : purchase order, these lines  
digit number that is used to : will use 990 thru 999. There-  
uniquely identify line items : fore, 989 line items can be  
on a purchase order. When : on any one purchase order.  
message lines are used on a :

4. UTILITY NAME (LN=15, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLUTNA)

Contains the Basic Four : are: DIR|, GSR|, RENAME| or  
Utility command to be executed : PREFIX|.  
followed by "|". Valid values :

5. START SPECIFIER (LN=52, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSTSP)

This field may contain an : GSR utility - name(s) of the  
individual file name, mask : file(s) to search.  
name, or filelist name :  
("CAPDA0", "CAPDA0/", "CAP&", : RENAME utility - name(s) of  
"@FILELIST") followed by "|". : the file(s) to rename.  
DIR utility - name(s) of the :  
files to list. : PREFIX utility - new prefix  
: list.

6. END SPECIFIER (LN=52, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLENSP)

If a slash "/" was used for : name or mask for the utility  
the start specifier, this : followed by "|"; otherwise,  
field contains the ending file : this field is not used.

7. SPECIFIER 1 (LN=52, PR= , KI=6, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSP1\*)

DIR utility - not used : GSR utility - search pattern  
: followed by "|"

RENAME utility - new file name : PREFIX utility - not used.  
or mask followed by "|" :

8. SPECIFIER 2 (LN=52, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSP2\*)

DIR utility - not used : mode)

GSR utility - replace pattern : RENAME utility - not used  
for SPECIFIER 1 followed :  
by "|" (not used in search : PREFIX utility - not used.

9. OUTPUT (LN=52, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLOUTP)

This field contains the output : (FILELIST), or "VDT" followed  
device. It may be a printer : by "|".  
name (LP), a filelist name :

10. PARAMETER 1 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPA1\*)

DIR utility - contains the :  
FILE TYPE indicator ("A" = : RENAME utility - contains a  
all, "P" = programs, "D" = : "Y" if an existing file  
data, "I" = bad integrity : should be replaced or "N"  
files) : if the existing file  
: should not be replaced

GSR utility - "S" = search :  
mode, "R" = replace mode : PREFIX utility - not used.

11. PARAMETER 2 (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPA2\*)

DIR utility - contains the : GSR utility - not used  
ATTRIBUTES indicator :  
("N" = none, "P" = partial : RENAME utility - not used  
"A" = all) :  
: PREFIX utility - not used.

12. PAUSE (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPAUS)

DIR utility - not used : RENAME utility - contains "T"  
: if the system should pause

GSR utility - contains "T" if : if an error occurs during  
the system should pause if : the rename process, other-  
an occurrence of SPECIFIER : wise, this field is set to  
1 is found, or before : "F". If a ghost task is  
replacing SPECIFIER 1 with : used, this field should be  
SPECIFIER 2; this field : set to "F".  
contains an "F" if no :  
pause is necessary. If the : PREFIX utility - not used  
task is executed via ghost :  
processing, this field : \* NOTE \* If the QUIET flag is  
should be set to "F". : set to "T" (True), this  
: field must be set to "F".

13. VERIFY (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLVERI)

DIR utility - not used : will request verification  
: before renaming each file;  
GSR utility - if this field is : if this field is set to  
set to "T", the system : "F", the system will not  
will request verification : request verification. If a  
of the file name to be : ghost task is used, this  
searched; if this field is : field should be set to  
set to "F", no verifica- : "F".  
tion will be requested. If :  
this task is executed via : PREFIX utility - not used  
a ghost task, this field :  
should be set to "F". : \* NOTE \* If the QUIET flag is  
: set to "T" (True), this  
RENAME utility - if this field : field must be set to "F".  
is set to "T", the system :

14. OUTACTION (LN=1, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLOUTA)

This field is used only if a : the system will append file  
filelist is specified as the : names to the current filelist.  
output device. If this field : If this field is set to "N",  
is set to "D", the system will : the system will skip this step  
delete the existing filelist. : (no action) if the filelist  
If this field is set to "A", : already exists.

15. QUIET (LN=1, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLQUIE)

If this field is set to "F", : task, this field should be set  
the system will display the : to "F".  
execution of the utility to :  
the terminal; otherwise, no : \* NOTE \* If this field is set  
display is given. If the task : to "T", the PAUSE and VERIFY  
is to be executed via a ghost : flags must be set to "F".

16. TASK STATUS (LN=1, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLTAST)

This field contains the status :  
of this step number as of the : "I" = incomplete  
last execution of the task. :  
" " = new step(never executed) : "C" = completed successfully.

17. START DATE (LN=6, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLSTDA)

Contains the date on which the : execution of this step began.

18. START TIME (LN=6, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLSTTI)

Contains the time in HHMM : of this step began.  
format at which the execution :

19. END DATE (LN=6, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLEND A)

Contains the date on which the : successfully completed.  
execution of this step was :

20. END TIME (LN=6, PR= , KI= . ET= , PI= , DC=DLENTI)

Contains the time in HHMM : of this step was successfully  
format at which the execution : completed.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 111.

FILE NAME: UBFU

FILE NUMBER: 111

BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM CONTROL FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-PREFIX X  
2-TASK ID XX  
3-SEQ NO. 999

4 UTILITY NAME XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
5 START SPECIFIER XX  
6 END SPECIFIER XX  
7 SPECIFIER 1 XX  
8 SPECIFIER 2 XX  
9 OUTPUT XX  
10 PARAMETER 1 X  
11 PARAMETER 2 X  
12 PAUSE X  
13 VERIFY X  
14 OUTACTION X  
15 QUIET X  
16 TASK STATUS X  
17 START DATE MM/DD/YY  
18 START TIME XXXXXX  
19 END DATE MM/DD/YY  
20 END TIME XXXXXX

HARD COPY (Y/N)



3.16.23 BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R311R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (311), UOSQ, which is entitled

OPERATOR FILE MAINTENANCE CONTROL

and prints the following information:

OPER CD  
APL/FIL

ADD  
CHG

DEL  
INQ

RPT

DISP/CHNG  
01-09

DISP/CHNG  
10-18

DISP/CHNG  
19-27

DISP/CHNG  
28-36

DISP/CHNG  
37-45

DISP/CHNG  
46-54

DISP/CHNG  
55-63

DISP/CHNG  
64-72

DISP/CHNG  
73-81

DISP/CHNG  
82-90

DISP/CHNG  
91-99

3.16.24 EXECUTE A BOSS UTIL JOB STREAM

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 111, entitled

**\*\* BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAMING \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 111

3.16.24

\*\* BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAMING \*\*

TASK NAME      XX            EXECUTOR      X    XX

TOTAL STEPS    999        # COMPLETED    999

STEP 999 STARTED        MM/DD/YY    XXXXXX

STEP 999 COMPLETED    MM/DD/YY    XXXXXX

TOTAL EXECUTION TIME    99999    MINUTES

RESTART AT STEP        999

OKAY TO BEGIN ?    (Y/N)        X

XXXXXXXX999XMM/DD/YYXXXXXXXXMM/DD/YYXXXXXXXX99999999XX

**\*\* TASK NAME \*\***

Enter the two-character identification code of the task to be executed or press 'CTL IV' to return to the selector. Upon entry of a valid Task Name, the system will display the total number of steps defined for the task, the number of steps completed the last time the task was executed, the date and time of the last execution and the total execution time in minutes. If the task was interrupted or a step was not completed, the first incomplete step number will be displayed in the Restart At Step field.

**\*\* EXECUTOR \*\***

Enter 'G' if the task is to be executed via ghost processing; otherwise enter 'T' to execute via a terminal.

**\*\* GHOST NUMBER \*\***

Enter the Ghost Task identification number or Terminal number that is to execute the task e.g. '05', '12', etc.

**\*\* RESTART AT STEP \*\***

Enter the step number at which the task should start. This allows a portion of the task to be executed if the task was interrupted or not completed.

**\*\* OKAY TO BEGIN ? (Y/N) \*\***

Enter 'Y' to begin execution of the specified task. Enter 'N' to clear the screen and reenter the information.

### 3.17 SOFTWARE UPDATES/CHANGES

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTORS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

**\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 167 - SOFTWARE UPDATES/CHANGES \*\*\***

The options available on this selector are as follows:

SELECTOR 167

00 3.17

\*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*

02/10/88

SEL#: 167

SOFTWARE UPDATES/SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST

3:24 PM

\*\* SOFTWARE UPDATES \*\*

\*\* SCR REPORTING \*\*

1. DEFINE A SOFTWARE UPDATE
2. SOFTWARE UPDT CONTROL CREATION
3. SOFTWARE UPDT CONTROL REPORT
4. SOFTWARE UPDT FILELST CREATION
5. SOFTWARE UPDT COMPARE REPORT
6. SOFTWARE UPDT INSTALLATION

16. OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY NUMBER
17. OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY PRIORITY
18. OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY DATE REQ
19. OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY DATE PROM
20. OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY SOURCE
21. OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY APPL ID
22. OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY PROGRAMMR
23. COMPLETED SCR'S REPORT
24. REJECTED SCR'S REPORT

\*\* SCR DEFINITIONS \*\*

7. SCR CONTROL RECORD MAIN/INQ
8. SCR CONTROL RECORD REPORT
9. SCR FORM ENTRY
10. SCR APPROVAL ENTRY
11. SCR ASSIGNMENT ENTRY
12. SCR PRINTING
13. SCR COMPLETION ENTRY
14. SCR PROBLEM ENTRY
15. SCR REJECTION ENTRY

25. SCR PURGE REPORT
26. SCR PURGE

\*\* SOFTWARE CHANGE HISTORY \*\*

27. S/W CHANGE HISTORY MAINTENANCE
28. S/W CHANGE HISTORY REPORT
29. S/W CHANGE HISTORY BY DATE RPT
30. S/W CHANGE HISTORY INQUIRY

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
DEFINE A SOFTWARE UPDATE	(308)
SCR CONTROL RECORD MAIN/INQ	(103)
MAINTENANCE	(108)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
SOFTWARE UPDT CONTROL REPORT	(R308R1)
SOFTWARE UPDT COMPARE REPORT	(R308UC)
SCR CONTROL RECORD REPORT	(R103MR)
SCR PRINTING	CUTSCR
OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY NUMBER	(R104A2)
OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY PRIORITY	(R104A3)
OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY DATE REQ	(R104A4)
OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY DATE PROM	(R104A5)
OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY SOURCE	(R104A7)
OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY APPL ID	(R104A6)
OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY PROGRAMMR	(R104A8)
COMPLETED SCR'S REPORT	(R104A9)
REJECTED SCR'S REPORT	(R104AA)
SCR PURGE REPORT	(R104PR)
REPORT	(R108SR)
INQUIRY	(R108SI)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
SOFTWARE UPDT CONTROL CREATION	(CUTSWU)
SOFTWARE UPDT FILELST CREATION	(CUTSWU)
SOFTWARE UPDT INSTALLATION	(CUTSWU)
SCR FORM ENTRY	100
SCR APPROVAL ENTRY	101
SCR ASSIGNMENT ENTRY	102
SCR COMPLETION ENTRY	103
SCR PROBLEM ENTRY	104
SCR REJECTION ENTRY	105
SCR PURGE	106

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

3.17.1 DEFINE A SOFTWARE UPDATE

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or "CTL IV". "END" or "CTL IV" will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No. 308  
File Name ULSQ  
File Desc SOFTWARE UPDATE DEFINITION FILE  
Key Desc SYSTEM ID (6) +UPDATE TYPE (2) +NO/NAME/MASK (10)

1. UPDATE ID (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLUPID)

Contains the two-character : software update.  
identification code of the :

2. UPDATE TYPE (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLUPTY)

Contains the type of software : SF - Standard Form  
to be performed. : CC - CCNVZ  
IR - Report : PR - Program  
FM - File Maintenance : DF - Data File  
DE - Data Entry Screen : MT - Multiple Task  
SE - Selector Screens : ST - Selector Trans Codes  
UD - User Documentation : RL - Application Release Lvl  
ED - Element Documentation : SW - Split Screen Window

3. NO/NAME/MASK (LN=10, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=A, DC=DLNO/N)

Contains the File number, : Mask to be updated.  
File and/or Program name or :

4. UPDATE PARM (LN=2, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLUPPA)

Contains the indicator to : old CCNVZ records will be  
determine if the old CCNVZ : retained and the new CCNVZ  
records are to be retained. : records will be written, if  
If this field is blank, the : any old records have the same  
old CCNVZ records will be : key as the update records the  
blanked out and the new CCNVZ : old records will be  
records will be written. If : overwritten.  
this field contains "KR" the :

5. UPDATE DESCR (LN=40, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLUPDE)

This is a 40-character field : description of the update.  
which contains a brief : being run.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 308.



FILE NAME: ULSQ

FILE NUMBER: 308

SOFTWARE UPDATE DEFINITION FILE

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-UPDATE ID            XXXXXX  
2-UPDATE TYPE         XX  
3-NO/NAME/MASK        XXXXXXXXXX  
4 UPDATE PARM         XX  
5 UPDATE DESCR        XX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.17.2 SOFTWARE UPDT CONTROL CREATION

This option allows the user to go in and select which selector screens, data entry screens, files, reports, iolists, etc. are needed to run this software update. It then builds a list of all these items which can be printed in a report (see next selection) and modified before continuing the process.

### 3.17.3 SOFTWARE UPDT CONTROL REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R308R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (308), ULSQ, which is entitled

#### SOFTWARE UPDATE DEFINITION FILE

and prints the following information:

SYSTEM  
ID  
  
UPDATE  
TYPE  
  
NO/NAME/MASK  
  
UPDATE DESCR

Retrieval summary: (SYSTEM ID)=P4\$

### 3.17.4 SOFTWARE UPDT FILELST CREATION

This option causes the system to build a filelist called 'ZFILES' from the control module created in 'SOFTWARE UPDATE CONTROL CREATION'. Also included in the filelist will be 'ZUASQ', 'ZUBSQ', 'ZUCSQ', 'ZUDSQ', 'ZUESQ', 'ZULSQ', 'ZCCNVZ', 'ZUGDE', which are direct copies of UASQ, UBSQ, UCSQ, UDSQ, UESQ, ULSQ, CCNVZ, and UGDE respectively.

### 3.17.5 SOFTWARE UPDT COMPARE REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R308UC, is a detailed report that passes through file (308), ULSQ, which is entitled

#### SOFTWARE UPDATE DEFINITION FILE

and prints the following information:

SYSTEM

ID  
UPDATE  
TYPE  
NO/NAME/MASK  
UPDATE  
PARM  
UPDATE DESCR  
CURRENT SYSTEM

Retrieval summary: POS((UPDATE TYPE)='IRFMDESE',2)>0

### 3.17.6 SOFTWARE UPDT INSTALLATION

This option runs program 'CUTSWU'. It asks what control module you are updating and then proceeds to update every data entry screen, selector screen, file, data element, and documentation module affected.

IDOL/VS is distributed on tape in "Software Update" format. This format provides for the initial installation of IDOL/VS on those systems that currently do not have it, as well as the update of an already installed data base.

Beginning with release 6.1A, IDOL/VS comes with an automatic installation/update procedure. After the IDOL/VS distribution tape is restored to a system and the program "I" is run for the first time, IDOL/VS checks for the existence of an already installed system. If none is found, the operator is asked "DO YOU WANT TO PROCEED WITH IDOL/VS NEW SYSTEM INSTALLATION?". A "YES" response will cause IDOL/VS to run the procedure necessary to install a new system.

If IDOL/VS has already been installed, it checks the release level of the just restored software against the release level in the Installation Information Record. If they are different, the operator is asked "IDOL/VS UPGRADE IS FOR RELEASE X.XY. CONTINUE WITH UPGRADE?". A "Y" response will cause IDOL/VS to run the procedures necessary to upgrade the system to the new release.

If the installation/update procedures are not run, IDOL/VS will release the terminal.

Please note that no other tasks should be permitted on the system while the installation/update procedure is running. Also note that if you are updating from an IDOL/VS release prior to 6.1A, you should contact Systems Specialists, Incorporated for update assistance.

### 3.17.7 SCR CONTROL RECORD MAIN/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	103
File Name	CCNVZ
File Desc	SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST CONTROL RECORD
Key Desc	'tDLSCR' + LOC CODE (2) + CLIENT ID (6)

1. PREFIX1 (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLPRE1)

This field contains a constant : meters. It is system defined prefix 'tDLSCR' and is used to : and no action is required by distinguish Software Change : the operator. Request Control Record para- :

2. LOC CD (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET=B, PI= , DC=DLLOCD)

This field contains a two- : which a request for a software character code which identi- : change was made. files the branch office to :

3. CLIENT ID (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLCLID)

This field contains a six- : files a customer. This code is character code which identi- : assigned by the branch office.

4. CLIENT NAME1 (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET=B, PI= , DC=DLCLNA)

This field contains the name : characters are available. of the client. Up to thirty :

5. LAST SCR NO (LN=6, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLASN)

This field contains the last : will be incremented by 1 each number which was assigned by : time a new software change the system to a software : request is entered into the change request. This field : system.

6. LAST SCR REC DT (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLSRD)

This field contains the date : on which a software change

request was last received from : this client.

7. LAST SCR COM DT (LN=6, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLSCD)

This field contains the date : this client. This field is  
on which a software change : updated by the SCR Completion  
request was last completed for : Entry function.

8. LAST SCR COM NO (LN=6, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLSCN)

This field contains the number : this client. This field is  
of the last software change : updated by the SCR Completion  
request that was completed for : Entry function.

9. TOT SCR REC YR (LN=6, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLTSRY)

This field contains the total : requests received year-to-date  
number of software change : from this client.

10. TOT SCR ACT YR (LN=6, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLTSAY)

This field contains the total : requests which were accepted  
number of software change : from this client year-to-date.

11. TOT SCR COM YR (LN=6, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLTSCY)

This field contains the total : requests completed for this  
number of software change : client year-to-date.

12. TOT SCR REJ YR (LN=6, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLTREJ)

This field contains the total : but rejected for this client  
number of software change : year-to-date.  
requests which were received :

13. TOT SCR PRB YR (LN=6, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLTSPY)

This field contains the total : year-to-date due to conflicts  
number of software change : that would result if the  
requests which were denied : change was made.

14. PRIMARY CLIENT (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLPRCL)

This field contains either 'Y' : ware change is a primary  
or 'N' to indicate whether the : client for this office.  
client who requested the soft- :

15. NOT USED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 103.

FILE NAME: CCONVZ

FILE NUMBER: 103

SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST CONTROL RECORD

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-PREFIX1            XXXXXX  
2-LOC CD             XX  
3-CLIENT ID         XXXXXX  
4 CLIENT NAME1       XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
5 LAST SCR NO        999999  
6 LAST SCR REC DT   MM/DD/YY  
7 LAST SCR COM DT   MM/DD/YY  
8 LAST SCR COM NO   999999  
9 TOT SCR REC YR    999999  
10 TOT SCR ACT YR   999999  
11 TOT SCR COM YR   999999  
12 TOT SCR REJ YR   999999  
13 TOT SCR PRB YR   999999  
14 PRIMARY CLIENT   X  
15 NOT USED         X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.17.8 SCR CONTROL RECORD REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R103MR, is a detailed report that passes through file (103), CCONVZ, which is entitled

#### SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST CONTROL RECORD

and prints the following information:

LOC  
CODE

CLIENT  
ID

CLIENT NAME1

LAST  
SCR NO

LAST SCR  
REC DT

### 3.17.9 SCR FORM ENTRY

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 100, entitled

**\*\* SCR FORM ENTRY \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 100

3.17.9

\*\* SCR FORM ENTRY \*\*

```
LOCATION CODE          XX
CLIENT ID            XXXXXX
CLIENT NAME          XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
REQUESTED BY         XXX
REQUEST DATE         MM/DD/YY
DATE NEEDED          MM/DD/YY
SCR NUMBER           XXXXXX
APPLICATION ID       XX
SELECTOR NO          XXX
SELECTION NUMBER     XX
SELECTION DESC       XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
REQUEST
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
*****
* THIS FUNCTION ALLOWS THE ENTRY OF SCR'S FOR SPECIFIC      *
* LOCATIONS AND CLIENTS. IT WILL ASSIGN NUMBERS AUTO-      *
* MATICALLY AND UPDATE THE SCR MASTER FILE USCR (104).     *
*****
```

X



**\*\* LOCATION CODE \*\***

Enter the two-character location code of the office (branch) for which a software change request is to be entered. Press 'CR' if a software change request is to be entered for the primary client.

**\*\* CLIENT ID \*\***

Enter the six-character code which identifies the client who requested the software change. Upon entry of the Client ID, the system will display the Client Name.

**\*\* REQUESTED BY \*\***

Enter the initials of the person who requested the software change.

**\*\* REQUEST DATE \*\***

Enter the date the request for a software change was made or press 'CR' to default to the terminal date.

**\*\* DATE NEEDED \*\***

Enter the date by which completion of the software change is desired or press 'CR' to default to the terminal date. Upon entry of the Date Needed, the system will assign and display the SCR Number.

**\*\* APPLICATION ID \*\***

Enter the two-character code that identifies in which application the software to be changed is located.

**\*\* SELECTOR NO \*\***

Enter the selector number which contains the selection for which the software change is requested.

**\*\* SELECTION NUMBER \*\***

Enter the number of the selection on the specified selector for which the software change is requested.

**\*\* SELECTION DESC \*\***

Enter the description of the specified selection number for which the software change is requested. Enter this description exactly as it is displayed on the selector.

**\*\* REQUEST \*\***

Enter up to a 60-character description of the change to be made to the software.

**\*\* REQUEST \*\***

Enter up to a 60-character description of the change to be made to the software.

**\*\* REQUEST \*\***

Enter up to a 60-character description of the change to be made to the software.

**\*\* INFORMATION ENTERED CORRECTLY ? \*\***

If the above information is correct, enter 'Y' to update the SCR Master File, file 104. Enter 'N' to begin input again at Location Code.

### 3.17.10 SCR APPROVAL ENTRY

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 101, entitled

**\*\* SCR APPROVAL ENTRY \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 101

3.17.10

\*\* SCR APPROVAL ENTFY \*\*

LOCATION CODE                    XX  
CLIENT ID                        XXXXXX  
CLIENT NAME                    XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
SCR NUMBER                      999999  
REQUESTED BY                    XXX        PROMISED DATE MM/DD/YY  
REQUEST DATE                    MM/DD/YY PROMISED BY        XXX  
DATE NEEDED                    MM/DD/YY PRIORITY            XX  
APPLICATION ID                  XX        APPROVED BY            XXX  
SELECTOR NO                    XXX        ESTIMATED TIME    999.00  
SELECTION NUMBER                XX        BILLABLE                X  
SELECTION DESC                 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

REQUEST

XX  
XX  
XX

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION WILL ALLOW THE OPERATOR TO ENTER AN OPEN \*  
\* SCR, DISPLAY THE INFORMATION ON FILE, AND WILL LET THE \*  
\* OPERATOR APPROVE THE SCR AND UPDATE THE CONTROL FILE. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

X

**\*\* LOCATION CODE \*\***

Enter the two-character location code of the office (branch) for which a software change request is to be approved. Press 'CR' if a software change request is to be approved for the primary client.

**\*\* CLIENT ID \*\***

Enter the six-character client code for whom a software change request is to be approved. Upon entry of the Client ID, the system will display the Client Name.

**\*\* SCR NUMBER \*\***

Enter the number of the software change request to be approved. Upon entry of a valid software change request, the system will display the Requested By, Request Date, Date Needed, Application ID, Selector No, Selection Number, Selection Desc and Request fields.

**\*\* PROMISED DATE \*\***

Enter the date by which completion of the software change was promised. Press 'CR' to default to the terminal date.

**\*\* PROMISED BY \*\***

Enter the initials of the person who promised the completion of the software change by the above date.

**\*\* PRIORITY \*\***

Enter a two-digit number to indicate the priority of the software change. The priority codes are user-defined.

**\*\* APPROVED BY \*\***

Enter the initials of the person who approved the request for a software change.

**\*\* ESTIMATED TIME \*\***

Enter the estimated amount of time needed to make the requested software change.

**\*\* BILLABLE \*\***

Enter 'Y' if the client is to be billed for the programmer's time used to make the requested software change. Enter 'N' if the client is not to be billed.

**\*\* INFORMATION ENTERED CORRECTLY ? \*\***

If the above information is correct, enter 'Y' to update the SCR Master and Control Files. Enter 'N' to begin input again at Location Code.

3.17.11 SCR ASSIGNMENT ENTRY

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 102, entitled

**\*\* SCR ASSIGNMENT ENTRY \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 102

3.17.11

\*\* SCR ASSIGNMENT ENTFY \*\*

LOCATION CODE	XX		
CLIENT ID	XXXXXX		
CLIENT NAME	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		
SCR NUMBER	999999	COMPLETED DT	MM/DD/YY
REQUESTED BY	XXX	PROMISED DATE	MM/DD/YY
REQUEST DATE	MM/DD/YY	PROMISED BY	XXX
DATE NEEDED	MM/DD/YY	PRIORITY	XX
APPLICATION ID	XX	APPROVED BY	XXX
SELECTOR NO	XXX	ASSIGNED DATE	MM/DD/YY
SELECTION NUMBER	XX	ASSIGNED TO	XXX
SELECTION DESC	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		

REQUEST

XX  
XX  
XX

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION WILL ALLOW THE OPERATOR TO ENTER AN OPEN \*  
\* SCR, DISPLAY THE INFORMATION ON FILE, AND WILL LET THE \*  
\* OPERATOR ASSIGN THE SCR AND UPDATE THE CONTROL FILE. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

X

**\*\* LOCATION CODE \*\***

Enter the two-character location code of the office (branch) for which a software change request is to be assigned. Press 'CR' if a software change request is to be assigned for the primary client.

**\*\* CLIENT ID \*\***

Enter the six-character client code for whom a software change request is to be assigned. Upon entry of the Client ID, the system will display the Client Name.

**\*\* SCR NUMBER \*\***

Enter the number of the software change request to be assigned. Upon entry of a valid software change request, the system will display the Requested By, Request Date, Date Needed, Application ID, Selector No, Selection Number, Selection Desc, Request, Completed DT, Promised Date, Promised By, Priority and Approved By fields.

**\*\* ASSIGNED DATE \*\***

Enter the date on which the software change request is to be assigned to a programmer. Press 'CR' to default to the terminal date.

**\*\* ASSIGNED TO \*\***

Enter the initials of the programmer to which the software change request was assigned.

**\*\* INFORMATION ENTERED CORRECTLY ? \*\***

If the above information is correct, enter 'Y' to update the SCR Master and Control Files. Enter 'N' to begin input again at Location Code.

**3.17.12 SCR PRINTING**

This program produces 'SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST' forms. These forms provide a means for users to submit requests for changes, the system manager to assign priority to the requests, and a method to follow-up on these requests. All requests for software changes should be submitted on these forms.

**3.17.13 SCR COMPLETION ENTRY**

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 103, entitled

**\*\* SCR COMPLETION ENTRY \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 103

3.17.13

\*\* SCR COMPLETION ENTRY \*\*

LOCATION CODE                    XX  
CLIENT ID                        XXXXXX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
SCR NUMBER                       999999           APPLICATION ID    XX  
REQUESTED BY                    XXX                SELECTOR NO      XXX  
REQUEST DATE                    MM/DD/YY        SELECTION NUMBER XX  
DATE NEEDED                      MM/DD/YY  
SELECTION DESC                   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

REQUEST XX  
XX  
XX

SOLUTION XX  
XX  
XX  
XX  
XX

COMPLETED MM/DD/YY   COMPLETED BY   XXX   TESTED BY    XXX  
INSTALLED BY    XXX   ACTUAL HRS    999.00

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNC UPDATES USCR WITH ALL INPUT FIELDS FOR THE SCR \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

X



**\*\* LOCATION CODE \*\***

Enter the two-character location code of the office (branch) for which a software change request is to be updated as complete. Press 'CR' if a software change request was completed for the primary client.

**\*\* CLIENT ID \*\***

Enter the six-character client code for whom a software change request was completed. Upon entry of the Client ID, the system will display the Client Name.

**\*\* SCR NUMBER \*\***

Enter the number of the software change request which was completed. Upon entry of a valid software change request, the system will display the Requested By, Request Date, Date Needed, Application ID, Selector No, Selection Number, Selection Desc and Request fields.

**\*\* SOLUTION \*\***

Enter up to 60 characters to describe the action taken to complete the software change request.

**\*\* SOLUTION \*\***

Enter up to 60 characters to describe the action taken to complete the software change request.

**\*\* SOLUTION \*\***

Enter up to 60 characters to describe the action taken to complete the software change request.

**\*\* SOLUTION \*\***

Enter up to 60 characters to describe the action taken to complete the software change request.

**\*\* SOLUTION \*\***

Enter up to 60 characters to describe the action taken to complete the software change request.

**\*\* COMPLETED \*\***

Enter the date on which the requested change was completed. Press 'CR' to default to the terminal date.

**\*\* COMPLETED BY \*\***

Enter the initials of the programmer who completed the requested software change.

**\*\* TESTED BY \*\***

Enter the initials of the person who tested the software after the requested change was made.

**\*\* INSTALLED BY \*\***

Enter the initials of the person who installed the software after the requested change was made.

**\*\* ACTUAL HRS \*\***

Enter the actual number of hours the programmer spent making the requested software change.

**\*\* INFORMATION ENTERED CORRECTLY ? \*\***

If the above information is correct, enter 'Y' to update the SCR Master File with the displayed information. Enter 'N' to begin input again at Location Code.

**3.17.14 SCR PROBLEM ENTRY**

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 104, entitled

**\*\* SCR PROBLEM DESC ENTRY \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 104

3.17.14

\*\* SCR PROBLEM DESC ENTRY \*\*

LOCATION CODE                    XX  
CLIENT ID                    XXXXXX   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
SCR NUMBER                    999999  
PROBLEM   XX

REQUESTED BY                   XXX       PROMISED DATE MM/DD/YY  
REQUEST DATE                   MM/DD/YY   PROMISED BY            XXX  
DATE NEEDED                    MM/DD/YY   PRIORITY                XX  
APPLICATION ID                XX        APPROVED BY            XXX  
SELECTOR NO                    XXX       ASSIGNED DATE MM/DD/YY  
SELECTION NUMBER               XX        ASSIGNED TO            XXX  
SELECTION DESC                XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

REQUEST   XX  
XX  
XX

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION WILL ALLOW THE OPERATOR TO ENTER AN OPEN \*  
\* SCR, DISPLAY THE INFORMATION ON FILE, THEN ENTER A PROB- \*  
\* LEM DESCRIPTION. THE SCR MASTER & CTL FILES ARE UPDATED. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

X

**\*\* LOCATION CODE \*\***

Enter the two-character location code of the office (branch) for which a software change request is to be updated as a problem. Press 'CR' if the software change was requested by the primary client.

**\*\* CLIENT ID \*\***

Enter the six-character client code for whom a software change request is to be updated as a problem. Upon entry of the Client ID, the system will display the client's name.

**\*\* SCR NUMBER \*\***

Enter the number of the software change request which is a problem. Upon entry of a valid software change request, the system will display the Requested By, Request Date, Date Needed, Application ID, Selector No, Selection Number, Selection Desc, Promised Date, Promised By, Priority, Approved By, Assigned Date, Assigned To and Request fields.

**\*\* PROBLEM \*\***

Enter a description of the problem that has arisen as a result of the requested change.

**\*\* INFORMATION ENTERED CORRECTLY ? \*\***

If the above information is correct, enter 'Y' to update the SCR Master and Control Files. Enter 'N' to begin input again at Location Code.

**3.17.15 SCR REJECTION ENTRY**

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 105, entitled

**\*\* SCR REJECTION ENTRY \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 105

3.17.15

\*\* SCR REJECTION ENTRY \*\*

LOCATION CODE                    XX  
CLIENT ID                        XXXXXX  
CLIENT NAME                    XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
SCR NUMBER                       999999  
REQUESTED BY                    XXX                        REJECTED BY    XXX  
REQUEST DATE                    MM/DD/YY  
DATE NEEDED                     MM/DD/YY  
APPLICATION ID                  XX  
SELECTOR NO                     XXX  
SELECTION NUMBER                XX  
SELECTION DESC                  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

REQUEST

XX  
XX  
XX

\*\*\*\*\*

\* THIS FUNCTION WILL ALLOW THE OPERATOR TO ENTER AN OPEN    \*  
\* SCR, DISPLAY THE INFORMATION ON FILE, AND WILL LET THE       \*  
\* OPERATOR REJECT THE SCR AND UPDATE THE CONTROL FILE.       \*

\*\*\*\*\*

X

**\*\* LOCATION CODE \*\***

Enter the two-character location code of the office (branch) for which a software change request has been rejected. Press 'CR' if the software change was requested by the primary client.

**\*\* CLIENT ID \*\***

Enter the six-character client code for whom a software change request was rejected. Upon entry of the Client ID, the system will display the client's name.

**\*\* SCR NUMBER \*\***

Enter the number of the software change request which was rejected. Upon entry of a valid software change request, the system will display the Requested By, Request Date, Date Needed, Application ID, Selector No, Selection Number, Selection Desc and Request fields.

**\*\* REJECTED BY \*\***

Enter the initials of the person who rejected the software change request.

**\*\* INFORMATION ENTERED CORRECTLY ? \*\***

If the above information is correct, enter 'Y' to update the SCR Master and Control Files. Enter 'N' to begin input again at Location Code.

**3.17.16 OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY NUMBER**

This IDOL/VS defined report, RI04A2, is a detailed report that passes through file (I04), USCR, which is entitled

**SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST MASTER FILE**

and prints the following information:

LOC

CL#

SCR

REQ BY

REQ DT

NEED DT

PROM DT

PROM BY

SEL DES

PRI CD  
APP ID  
SELTR  
SELTN  
REQUEST DESC (1-3) // SOLUTION DESC (4-8)  
APPROVED  
//REJECTED  
EST/ACT  
/BAL HRS

The report is sorted by LOCATION  
CLIENT  
SCR NO

The report totals field EST HRS  
ACT HRS  
BAL HRS

Retrieval summary: (COMPLETED BY)=' ' AND (REJECTED BY)=' '

### 3.17.17 OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY PRIORITY

This report prints the same information as the Outstanding SCR's By SCR Number Report except that it is sorted and printed in Priority, Location and Client sequence. See the documentation for the Outstanding SCR's By SCR Number Report.

### 3.17.18 OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY DATE REQ

This report prints the same information as the Outstanding SCR's By SCR Number Report except that it is sorted and printed in Request Date, Location and Client sequence. See the documentation for the Outstanding SCR's By SCR Number Report.

3.17.19 OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY DATE PROM

This report prints the same information as the Outstanding SCR's By SCR Number Report except that it is sorted and printed in Date Promised, Location and Client sequence. See the documentation for the Outstanding SCR's By SCR Number Report.

3.17.20 OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY SOURCE

This report prints the same information as the Outstanding SCR's By SCR Number Report except that it is sorted and printed in Requestor, Location and Client sequence. See the documentation for the Outstanding SCR's By SCR Number Report.

3.17.21 OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY APPL ID

This report prints the same information as the Outstanding SCR's By SCR Number Report except that it is sorted and printed in Application ID, Location and Client sequence. See the documentation for the Outstanding SCR's By SCR Number Report.

3.17.22 OUTSTANDING SCR'S BY PROGRAMMR

This report prints the same information as the Outstanding SCR's By SCR Number Report except that it is sorted and printed in Programmer, Location and Client sequence. Also, the initials of the programmer to which the SCR was assigned are printed. See the documentation for the Outstanding SCR's By SCR Number Report.

3.17.23 COMPLETED SCR'S REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R104A9, is a detailed report that passes through file (104), USCR, which is entitled

SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST MASTER FILE

and prints the following information:

LOC

CL#

SCR

REQ BY

REQ DT



NEED DT  
PROM DT  
PROM BY  
SEL DES  
PRI CD  
APP ID  
SELTR  
SELTN  
REQUEST DESC (1-3) // SOLUTION DESC (4-8)  
APPROVED  
//REJECTED  
EST/ACT  
/BAL HRS

The report is sorted by LOCATION  
CLIENT  
SCR NO

The report totals field EST HRS  
ACT HRS  
BAL HRS

Retrieval summary: (DATE COMPLETED)◇ \* \* CR (COMPLETED BY)◇ \* \*

3.17.24 REJECTED SCR'S REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R104AA, is a detailed report that passes through file (104), USCR, which is entitled

SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST MASTER FILE

and prints the following information:

LOC  
CL#  
SCR  
REQ BY  
REQ DT

NEED DT  
PROM DT  
PROM BY  
SEL DES  
PRI CD  
APP ID  
SELTR  
SELTN  
REQUEST DESC (1-3) // SOLUTION DESC (4-8)  
APPROVED  
//REJECTED  
EST/ACT  
/BAL HRS

The report is sorted by LOCATION  
CLIENT  
SCR NO

The report totals field EST HRS  
ACT HRS  
BAL HRS

Retrieval summary: (REJECTED BY)◇\* \*

3.17.25 SCR PURGE REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, RI04PR, is a detailed report that passes through file (I04), USCR, which is entitled

SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST MASTER FILE

and prints the following information:

LOC  
CLIENT  
SCR NO  
REQ  
BY  
DATE REQ

REQUEST

COMPLETED  
BY/DATE

REJECTED  
BY/DATE

The report totals field TOTAL

The report subtotals by LOCATION  
CLIENT ID

Retrieval summary: ((COMPLETED BY)◇\* \* AND (DATE COMPLETED)) OR  
((REJECTED BY)◇\* \* AND (DATE REJECTED))

### 3.17.26 SCR PURGE

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 106, entitled

**\*\* SCR PURGE \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 106

3.17.26

\*\* SCR PURGE \*\*

LOCATION CODE           XX

PURGE DATE            MM/DD/YY

BEGIN PURGE Y/N       X

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* WHEN THIS FUNCTION IS RUN, THE SYSTEM WILL \*  
\* DELETE ALL SCR'S FROM THE FILE USCR (104) \*  
\* THAT HAVE BEEN COMPLETED OR REJECTED PRIOR \*  
\* TO OR EQUAL TO THE DATE ENTERED.            \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

**\*\* LOCATION \*\***

Enter the two-character location code of the office for which SCR's are to be purged. Press 'CTL IV' to exit this function and return to the selector.

**\*\* PURGE DATE \*\***

Software Change Requests with completion or rejection dates on or prior to the date specified here will be purged.

**\*\* BEGIN PURGE (Y/N) \*\***

Enter 'Y' to begin purging software change requests with completion or rejection dates on or before the specified purge date. Enter 'N' to begin input again at Location Code.

**3.17.27 S/W CHANGE HISTORY MAINTENANCE**

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter 'END' or 'CTL IV'. 'END' or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	108
File Name	USCH
File Desc	SOFTWARE CHANGE HISTORY
Key Desc	FUNCTION ID(6)+FUNCTION CHG DATE(6)+FUNC SEQ(2)

1. FUNCTION ID (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLFUID)

Contains the name of the : data entry screen, etc. of a report, program, load module, : function that was changed.

2. FUNCTION CHG DT (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLFUCD)

Contains the date on which a : the function.  
software change was made to :

3. FUNCTION CHG SQ (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI=D, DC=DLFUCS)

Contains a sequence counter : to be made to the function on which allows up to 99 changes : the same date.

4. FUNCTION CHG DS (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLFCDS)

Contains up to a 60 character : changes made to the function.  
description of the software :

5. NOT USED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 108.

FILE NAME: USCH

FILE NUMBER: 108

SOFTWARE CHANGE HISTORY

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-FUNCTION ID        XXXXXX

2-FUNCTION CHG DT MM/DD/YY

3-FUNCTION CHG SQ XX

4 FUNCTION CHG DS XXX

5 NOT USED            X

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.17.28 S/W CHANGE HISTORY REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, RI08SR, is a detailed report that passes through file (I08), USCH, which is entitled

#### SOFTWARE CHANGE HISTCRY

and prints the following information:

FUNCTION  
ID/DATE/SEQ

FUNCTION  
CHANGE DESC

### 3.17.29 S/W CHANGE HISTORY BY DATE RPT

\*COP

### 3.17.30 S/W CHANGE HISTORY INQUIRY

This IDOL/VS defined report, RI08SI, is a detailed report that passes through file (I08), USCH, which is entitled

#### SOFTWARE CHANGE HISTCRY

and prints the following information:

FUNCTION  
ID/DATE/SEQ

FUNCTION  
CHANGE DESC

## 3.18 DEMONSTRATION UTILITIES

Depending upon the application, several options are available to the operator on each selector. These options are generally categorized as follows:

1. ACCESS TO ADDITIONAL SELECTCRS
2. FILE MAINTENANCE AND INQUIRY
3. REPORTING
4. DATA PROCESSING FUNCTIONS

Following is a synopsis of this selector.

\*\*\* SELECTOR NUMBER 168 - DEMONSTRATION UTILITIES \*\*\*  
The options available on this selector are as follows:



SELECTOR 168

00 3.18

\*\* MANBASE RELEASE 6.1A \*\*

02/10/88

SEL#: 168

DEMONSTRATION UTILITIES

3:30 PM

\*\* SYSTEM APPLICATION DEFINITION \*\*

\*\* APPLICATION SYSTEM DEFINITION \*\*

1. SYSTEM ID - APPL ID MAINT/INQ

9. CREATE APPLICATION SYSTEM

2. SYSTEM ID - APPL ID REPORT

\*\* DEMO REFRESH DEFINITION \*\*

\*\* MEDIA LABEL PRINT \*\*

3. DEMO REFRESH PARMS GENERATION

10. LABEL PRINT FILE MAINT/INQ

4. DEMO REFRESH PARMS MAINT/INQ

11. LABEL PRINT FILE REPORT

5. DEMO REFRESH PARMS LISTING

12. MEDIA LABEL PRINT

6. DEMO REFRESH PARMS BY D/BASE

7. DEMO REFRESH FILELIST CREATION

8. DEMO REFRESH NOT USED FILES

ENTER SELECTION, END, OR ?##: \_\_\_\_\_

The following files may be maintained or inquired into:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	FILE NO.
SYSTEM ID - APPL ID MAINT/INQ	(100)
DEMO REFRESH PARMS MAINT/INQ	(376)
LABEL PRINT FILE MAINT/INQ	(101)

For more information on these files, please refer to their layouts.

The following reports may be selected:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/REPT ID.
SYSTEM ID - APPL ID REPORT	(R100R1)
DEMO REFRESH PARMS LISTING	(R376R1)
DEMO REFRESH PARMS BY D/BASE	(R376R2)
DEMO REFRESH NOT USED FILES	(R376NU)
LABEL PRINT FILE REPORT	(R101R1)

For more information on these reports, please refer to their documentation modules.

The following data processing functions are available:

SELECTOR DESCRIPTION	PGM/SCREEN
DEMO REFRESH PARMS GENERATION	(CUTSRG)
DEMO REFRESH FILELIST CREATION	(CUTSRF)
CREATE APPLICATION SYSTEM	(CUTCAS)
MEDIA LABEL PRINT	112

For more information on these processing functions, please refer to their documentation modules.

### 3.18.1 SYSTEM ID - APPL ID MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No. 100  
File Name UBTQ  
File Desc SYSTEM ID - APPLICATION ID MASTER  
Key Desc SYSTEM ID(2)+APPLICATION ID(2)

1. SYSTEM ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLSYID)

This field contains the two- : the system to be used.  
character representation of :

2. APPLICATION ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLAPID)

This field contains the two- : refreshed. This file is used  
character application code of : for demonstration purposes  
the application to be : only.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 100.

FILE NAME: UBTQ

FILE NUMBER: 100

SYSTEM ID-APPLICATION ID MASTER

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REFORT (6)END :

1-SYSTEM ID           XX

2-APPLICATION ID   XX

HARD COPY (Y/N)

### 3.18.2 SYSTEM ID - APPL ID REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, R200R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (200), CCNVZs, which is entitled

#### SELECTOR CROSS REFERENCE RECORDS (s)

and prints the following information:

SELECTOR  
XREF

SELECTOR  
NO

SELECTOR HDING

### 3.18.3 DEMO REFRESH PARMS GENERATION

This function is for DEMONSTRATION purposes only. It provides the means to generate the parameters needed to refresh an application system. The operator will be required to enter the two-character identification code of the system to be refreshed. The system will then read UBSQ and write a record to UXSQ each time a file within the specified application system is found.

### 3.18.4 DEMO REFRESH PARMS MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or 'CTL IV'. "END" or 'CTL IV' will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	376
File Name	UXSQ
File Desc	DEMO REFRESH PARMS
Key Desc	APPL ID(2)+FILE NAME(6)+PREFIX(15)

- 1. SYSTEM ID (LN=2, PR= , KI=A. ET= , PI= , DC=DLSYID)

This field contains the two- : character representation of

the system to be used. :

2. FILE NAME (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET=B, PI= , DC=DL0101)

Contains the file name of the : file name is used to access  
file that is being defined. : the file control record in the  
When file maintenance is done, : applications dictionary to ob-  
an "OPEN" will be done using : tain a file's physical attri-  
the first five characters of : butes. Using the sixth posi-  
this file name. Therefore, : tion of the file name in this  
the first five characters of : manner allows multiple record  
the file name must be unique. : types to be defined within one  
When record layouts are print- : physical file.  
ed, the full six-character :

3. DATA PREFIX (LN=15, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLDAPR)

This field contains the actual : are available. If this field  
prefix of any records to be : is blank, then the entire file  
refreshed. Up to fifteen : will be refreshed.  
characters of record prefix :

4. FILE NO (LN=3, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI=D, DC=DLS021)

Contains the file number slot : definition of the file is  
within the File/Element : contained. See UBSQ, file 001.  
Dictionary where the detail :

5. MANUAL IND (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLMAIN)

This field contains either 'Y' : Refresh Parms Generation  
or 'N' and is set by the Demo : function.

6. SPECIAL ELEMENT (LN=30, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLSPEL)

If this field is not blank, : Following one of the above  
this field is used to identify : codes will be the two-digit  
specific fields which are to : element number of the field  
be handled differently by the : and a space. Up to 6 codes and  
refresh program. Valid codes : element numbers may be entered  
are: "PD" - Period field : into this field. If this field  
"MO" - Month field : is blank, then no special  
"YM" - Year & Month field : handling will be done with any  
"YR" - Year field : elements in this file.  
:

7. DATA BASE ID (LN=4, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLS010)

Contains the data base ID in : able), etc... This will allow  
the form X/X (where XX is a : files to be referenced under  
valid application code) that : a single data base heading  
identifies the data base to : within an index when record  
which the file belongs. For : layouts are printed within a  
example: A/P (accounts pay- : given document.  
able), A/R (accounts reciev- :

3.18.4 DEMO REFRESH PARMS MAINT/INQ (CONTINUED)

8. NOT USED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 376.

FILE NAME: UXSQ

FILE NUMBER: 376

DEMO REFRESH PARMS

(1)ADD (2)CHANGE (3)DELETE (4)INQUIRY (5)REPORT (6)END :

1-SYSTEM ID	XX
2-FILE NAME	XXXXXX
3-DATA PREFIX	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
4 FILE NO	XXX
5 MANUAL IND	X
6 SPECIAL ELEMENT	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
7 DATA BASE ID	XXXX
8 NOT USED	X

HARD COPY (Y/N)



3.18.5 DEMO REFRESH PARMS LISTING

This IDOL/VS defined report, R376R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (376), UXSQ, which is entitled

DEMO REFRESH PARMS

and prints the following information:

SYSTEM  
ID  
  
FILE  
NAME  
  
DATA PREFIX

3.18.6 DEMO REFRESH PARMS BY D/BASE

This IDOL/VS defined report, R376R2, is a detailed report that passes through file (376), UXSQ, which is entitled

DEMO REFRESH PARMS

and prints the following information:

FILE  
NAME  
  
FILE  
NUMB  
  
DATA  
BASE  
  
DESCRIPTION  
  
APPLICATION  
ID  
  
DATA PREFIX

The report is sorted by APPLICATION ID  
DATA BASE  
FILE NAME

### 3.18.7 DEMO REFRESH FILELIST CREATION

This function is for DEMONSTRATION purposes only. Upon entry of this function, the operator will be required to enter a System ID and System Prefix. The system will then begin reading through the Demo Refresh Parms File, file 376, and creating a filelist which will contain all files within the specified System ID.

### 3.18.8 DEMO REFRESH NOT USED FILES

This IDOL/VS defined report, R376NU, is a detailed report that passes through file (376), UXSQ, which is entitled

#### DEMO REFRESH PARMS

and prints the following information:

NOT USED FILE

### 3.18.9 CREATE APPLICATION SYSTEM

When selected, this will allow the user to create an application system that is made up of a set of files based upon the application codes entered.

### 3.18.10 LABEL PRINT FILE MAINT/INQ

This function allows the operator to perform the following standard file maintenance functions:

- (1) ADD
- (2) CHANGE
- (3) DELETE
- (4) INQUIRY
- (5) REPORT
- (6) END

When a file maintenance function is selected, the operator may select options 1 through 5 or enter "END" or "CTL IV". "END" or "CTL IV" will cause the system to return to the selector from which the file maintenance was made.

File No.	101
File Name	ULBL
File Desc	LABEL PRINT FILE
Key Desc	LABEL ID (6)

- 1. LABEL ID (LN=6, PR= , KI=A, ET= , PI= , DC=DLLAID)

This field contains a six- : character code which uniquely

identifies a label. :

2. LABEL LINE 1 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLAL1)

This field contains the first : printing is restricted to the  
line of information to be : maximum number of characters  
printed on the label. Up to 60 : defined for the label.  
characters may be entered, but :

3. LABEL LINE 2 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLAL2)

This field contains the second : printing is restricted to the  
line of information to be : maximum number of characters  
printed on the label. Up to 60 : defined for the label.  
characters may be entered, but :

4. LABEL LINE 3 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLAL3)

This field contains the third : printing is restricted to the  
line of information to be : maximum number of characters  
printed on the label. Up to 60 : defined for the label.  
characters may be entered, but :

5. LABEL LINE 4 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLAL4)

This field contains the fourth : printing is restricted to the  
line of information to be : maximum number of characters  
printed on the label. Up to 60 : defined for the label.  
characters may be entered, but :

6. LABEL LINE 5 (LN=60, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLLAL5)

This field contains the fifth : printing is restricted to the  
line of information to be : maximum number of characters  
printed on the label. Up to 60 : defined for the label.  
characters may be entered, but :

7. MAX NO CHARS (LN=2, PR=0, KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLMANC)

This field contains the : that the label is designed to  
maximum number of characters : print.

8. NOT USED (LN=1, PR= , KI= , ET= , PI= , DC=DLNOTU)

This field is reserved for : expansion.

The following is the file maintenance screen for file 101.



### 3.18.11 LABEL PRINT FILE REPORT

This IDOL/VS defined report, RI01R1, is a detailed report that passes through file (I01), ULBL, which is entitled

#### LABEL PRINT FILE

and prints the following information:

LABEL  
ID

LABEL LINE 1-5

MAX NO  
CHARS

### 3.18.12 MEDIA LABEL PRINT

This function is performed through IDOL/VS data entry system (CUTSDE), using Data Entry Screen Number 112, entitled

**\*\* MEDIA LABEL PRINT \*\***

For more information please refer to the Standard Data Entry Report for this screen. The data is collected via the following D.E. Screen.

SCREEN NO. 112

3.18.12

\*\* MEDIA LABEL PRINT \*\*

LABEL ID	XXXXXX
XX	
XX	
XX	
XX	
XX	
MAX NO OF CHARACTERS	99
LEFT MARGIN	99
NO LINES BETWEEN LABELS	99
NO OF COPIES	999
PRINT MASK	X
BEGIN PRINT	X

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* THIS FUNCTION WILL ALLOW THE USER TO DEFINE AND PRINT \*  
\* LABELS FOR DISK PACKS, TAPES OR OTHER TYPES OF MEDIA. \*  
\* THE INFORMATION TO BE PRINTED MUST BE INPUT INTO FILE \*  
\* ULBL (101) PRIOR TO RUNNING THIS FUNCTION. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

**\*\* LABEL ID \*\***

Enter the six-character code which identifies the label you want to print. Upon entry of a valid Label ID, the system will display the information contained on lines 1 through 5 and the maximum number of characters to be printed on the label.

**\*\* LEFT MARGIN \*\***

Enter the starting left position at which the label is to begin printing.

**\*\* NO LINES BETWEEN LABELS \*\***

Enter the number of print lines to be skipped between labels.

**\*\* NO OF COPIES \*\***

Enter the number of copies of the label to be printed.

**\*\* PRINT MASK \*\***

Enter 'Y' if you want to print a label mask for alignment purposes. Enter 'N' if the forms are aligned and you are ready to begin printing labels.

**\*\* BEGIN PRINT \*\***

Enter 'Y' to begin printing the label. Enter 'N' to return to Label ID for reentry.

### 5 IDOL/VS FILE MAINTENANCE

When selected, this function will allow file maintenance to be done to any IDOL/VS file. The operator will be requested to enter either a file number, or a 6-character file name. Once a valid file number or 6 (or less)-character file name has been entered, the file maintenance screen for that file will be displayed, and adds, changes, deletes, inquires, or lists can be done to the file.

Since it is convenient to perform file maintenance to application files from any IDOL/VS selector, the system allows this maintenance function to be executed from any IDOL/VS selector by entering "MNT" for a selection number. When a "MNT" selection is entered from any IDOL/VS selector, this would be the same as selecting the IDOL/VS file maintenance function from the master selector.



6 END OF DAY PROCEDURE

This function provides the capability of clearing the IDOL/VS system at the end of day's operation. The following procedure is followed:

1. Select end-of-day.
2. In a multiple printer system, enter any valid printer.
3. Respond with 'Y' or 'CTL I' to "DO YOU WANT TO RUN END OF DAY".
4. Respond with 'Y' or 'CTL I' to "PRINT OPERATOR STATISTICS".
5. Respond with 'Y' or 'CTL I' when a good copy of the Operator Statistics Report is printed. Running this report will clear the Operator Statistics File.

The system then returns to the selector and the operator should then back up the system.

## 7 BACK-UP SYSTEM

This function should be performed on a daily basis. It will create a complete copy of the system if it is performed properly.

### \*\*\*\*\* NOTE \*\*\*\*\*

The system asks the operator if it is appropriate to perform the function before proceeding. If a negative response is given, the system returns to the selector. If a positive response is given, the system first checks all terminals to see if they are logged off the system. Each terminal that is properly logged off is then released. If a terminal is found that is still active, the system displays an error message and returns to the selector. This terminal must then be properly logged off, and the back up function re-started.

It may be necessary to make special backups such as at the end of the month or year. Be sure to keep all media required for this back-up set together and labeled properly.

## BACKUP OF TWO REMOVABLE DRIVE SYSTEM

1. Use Selector 9, option 23, to determine any tasks not released on the system. Any ghosts that are running must be shut down.
2. If users are still on the system, you may use Selector 8, option 12, to display the users. Contact them and have them 'release' their terminals.
3. As a final step to make sure all users are off of the system, run Selector 1, option 7 (BACKUP SYSTEM). It will release any users still on the system. The system will then enter the SAVERESTORE utility. If you want to back-up to tape, proceed to 'SAVE/RESTORE PROCEDURES'. If you wish to back-up disc to disc, press 'CTL IV' to return to Selector 1 from the SAVERESTORE utility. Enter 'REL' and press 'CR' to release terminal T0.
4. Go to the CPU and turn the switch from ON/LOCK to ON and press the LOAD button. It will take about 30 seconds for the system to load and bring up the screen:

OPTIONS    1. COMMENCE NORMAL EXECUTION  
          2. STANDALONE FILE FUNCTIONS  
          3. SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Select option 3.

5. The system will take about 10 seconds to display the screen:

TYPE 3 LOAD OPTIONS:

Choose option 9, (COPY FAMILY FROM DISK TO DISK).

6. At this point, be sure to flip the READ ONLY switch (left switch on the front of the drive) on DRIVE 0 to the up position (READ ONLY). We will always mount the MASTER pack on DRIVE 0 and the BACKUP pack on DRIVE 1.
7. Your normal MASTER packs are named DISC0 and DISC1. Your BACKUP SET A should be named BAKA0 and BAKA1. BACKUP SET B should be named BAKB0 and BAKB1. These instructions use BACKUP SET A names. If you are using a different BACKUP SET, simply use the corresponding disc names.
8. At this point, DISC0 should be mounted on DRIVE 0 and DISC1 should be mounted on DRIVE 1. Again, be sure that DRIVE 0 is set to READ ONLY!
9. Select option 5, MOUNT/DISMOUNT DISK. The system asks 'ENTER DRIVE NUMBER'. Enter '1' and press 'CR'. The system asks 'DISMOUNT DISK (Y/N)'. Enter 'Y' and press 'CR'. The system will display the message 'DISMOUNT DISK WAS SUCCESSFUL. <CR> TO CONTINUE'. Press 'CR'.
10. Go to DRIVE 1 and flip the START/STCP switch down to the STOP position. When the light on the front of the drive is off, remove DISC1 and mount BAKA0. Flip the START/STOP switch on DRIVE 1 up to the START position. When the light comes on constant, we are ready to proceed.
11. Your screen should have the MOUNT/DISMOUNT DISK utility still up and should be asking 'ENTER DRIVE NUMBER'. Enter '1' and press 'CR'. The system asks 'MOUNT DISK Y/N'. Enter 'Y' and press 'CR'. The message 'MOUNT DISK SUCCESSFUL' is displayed. Press 'CR' and then 'CTL IV'. This will return you to the TYPE 3 LOAD OPTIONS menu.
12. Select option 9, COPY FAMILY FROM DISK TO DISK. The system requests SOURCE DRIVE NUMBER to which you answer '0' and press 'CR'. The system requests DESTINATION DRIVE NUMBER to which you answer '1' and press 'CR'. The system requests VERIFY DATA INTEGRITY to which you press 'CR' for YES. You should see the display:  
  
                  COPYING: DISC0 --> BAKA0.  
  
If not, stop and do not continue. If yes, enter 'Y' and press 'CR' to copy. The system displays the percent complete. It normally takes about 20 minutes to copy/verify a 285 MB disc.
13. When finished, the message D O N E <CR> TO CONTINUE is displayed. Press 'CR' and 'CTL IV' to return to the TYPE 3 menu. At this point, we have backed up DISC0 to BAKA0.
14. Flip the START/STOP switch on DRIVE 0 down, remove DISC0 and mount DISC1 in DRIVE 0. Flip the START/STOP switch to START.

15. Flip the START/STOP switch on DRIVE 1 down, remove BAKA0, enter the date, time, and your initials on the B/U Log Label and put it away. Mount BAKA1 in DRIVE 1. Flip the START/STOP switch to START. At this point, we have the MASTER DISC1 in DRIVE 0 and BACKUP BAKA1 in DRIVE 1. Flip the READ ONLY switch on DRIVE 0 down to the READ/WRITE position.
16. Go to the CPU and press the LOAD button. In about 30 seconds the OPTIONS menu will appear. Select option 3, SPECIAL FUNCTIONS.
17. At this point, be sure to flip the READ ONLY switch up to the READ ONLY position on DRIVE 0.
18. Select option 9 as before. Respond to SOURCE DRIVE NUMBER with '0', DESTINATION DRIVE NUMBER with '1', and VERIFY DATA with 'CR' ('CR' = YES). The system should display:  
  
                  COPYING: DISC1 --> BAKA1  
  
Enter 'Y' and 'CR' to begin.
19. When Done, press 'CR' and 'CTL IV' to return to TYPE 3 menu.
20. Remove BAKA1 from DRIVE 1, enter the date, time, and your initials on the B/U Log Label and put it away. Remove DISC1 from DRIVE 0 and mount on DRIVE 1. Mount DISC0 in DRIVE 0. When both drives are up to speed, flip the READ ONLY switch on DRIVE 0 down to READ/WRITE.
21. Press the LOAD button on the CPU. When the options menu is displayed, select option 1, COMMENCE NORMAL EXECUTION. Be sure to turn the ON switch to the ON LOCK position.

I - N - D - E - X

---|---

!COMMAND OPTION 7  
!DIR UTILITY 534  
!GETVERSION UTILITY 534

---/---

' - FIELD EDITING 14

---/---

/-SPLIT SCREEN WINDOWING 7

---1---

13XX RPT LOAD MODS, CONVERT 532

---;---

; - CURSOR POSITIONING/DATA 14

---?---

? - SELECTOR HELP OPTION 4  
??-RUN GHOST IN BACKGROUND 7

---A---

ADD IDOL/VIS FUNCTIONS TO  
ADD A NEW SELECTOR 113  
ADD A REPORT 114  
ADD DATA ENTRY SCREEN 114  
ADD FILE MAINT/INQ 114  
ATTACH SELECTOR 115  
CHANGE DATE 113  
ADD/REMOVE DE ELMT MASKS 249  
ADJUST DATA ENTRY SCREEN 260  
ADJUST FILE SIZE 469  
ADJUST IDOL/VIS DEFINED REPORTS 221  
ADJUST STANDARD PROCESS PARMS 321  
ALLOCATE DISC SPACE FOR FILE 179  
APPLIC PGM REPORT HDRS 526  
APPLICATION CONTROL DATE REPT 73  
APPLICATION PARAMETERS, VZ329 407  
APPLICATION PGM REPORT DIR 529  
APPLICATION PROGRAM RE, CC033D 526  
APPLICATION SYSTEM, CREATE 590  
APPLICATION/USER ID RE, CC035G 71  
AUTO EDIT INDICATOR ALLOCATION 249  
AUTO FILE EXPAND CONTR, CUI05R 430  
AUTO MODEM CALL PARAMET, VZ332 523

I - N - D - E - X

KEY FILE 379  
 LINK FILE 379  
 TO FILES 379  
 COPY FILE DICTIONARY ENTRY 182  
 COPY FILELIST TO NEW PREFIX 533  
 COPY SELECTOR DICTIONARY ENTRY 122  
 COPY STANDARD PROCESS 324  
 CREATE APPLICATION SYSTEM 590  
 CREATE DUPLICATE CCONVZ RECORDS 486  
 CREATE FILELIST OF IDOL/V5 533,533  
 CROSS-INDEX FILES, RECONSTRUCT 483  
 CRT SCREEN NUM/NAME LIST 248  
 CT207, TABLE FILE 228  
 CUI05R, AUTO FILE EXPAND CONTR 430

---D---

DA017, DOCUMENTATION MODULE ID 359  
 DA018, DOCUMENTATION TEXT FILE 362  
 DA299, DOCUMENTATION SPELLING 498  
 DAT-MAINT/INQ DE FUNC CNTL REC 8  
 DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM 1,12  
 DATA BASE STRING CHANGE 519  
 DATA ELEMENT DICTIONARY MAINT 133  
 DATA ELEMENT DOCUMENTAT, DF022 374,377  
 DATA ELEMENT DOCUMENTATION  
   DFDLF - LINK FILE 374,377  
   DFDSF - SORT FILE 374,377  
 HELP/? OPTION 379  
 DATA ENTRY & INQUIRY SCREENS 249  
 DATA ENTRY DICTIONARY PRINT 260,263  
 DATA ENTRY FUNCTION CON, UC005 253  
 DATA ENTRY NUM/NAME LIST 248  
 DATA ENTRY SCREEN DEFINITION 239,260  
 DATA ENTRY SUBSYSTEM  
   CUTDE0 256  
   CUTDE1 256  
   CUTDE2 256  
   SPECIAL EDIT 257  
   SPECIAL EDIT PROGRAM 258  
   VARIABLES & FILES USED BY 258  
 DATE CHANGE 20  
 DE ELMT MASKS, ADD/REMOVE 249  
 DEFINE A CRT SCREEN  
   CRT SCREEN FORMAT ATTRIBUTES 239  
   DEFINE NEW CRT SCREEN 240  
   DEFINITION COMPLETE 248  
   DISPLAY DEFINED DE SCREENS 247  
   ENTER SCREEN NO 248  
   SAVE SCREEN DEFINITION 248  
   SCREEN NUMBER TO CHANGE 247  
 DEFINE A FILE CONVERSION 476  
 DEFINE A FILE DATA AREA  
   NUMBER OF RECORDS 179  
   RECORD SIZE 179  
 DEFINE A FILE UPDATE 469  
 DEFINE A PROGRAM  
   BUILD PROGRAM SKELETON 507

I - N - D - E - X

DEFINE PROGRAM FILES 507  
ENTER CHANNEL NUMBER 507  
ENTER FILE NUMBER/NAME 507  
ENTER PROGRAM DESCRIPTION 507  
INTERNAL FILE LAYOUTS 507  
PROGRAM NAME 507  
DEFINE A RECORD FORMAT  
? - HELP 152,153,162  
ADD, DETAIL 161,163  
ADD, HEADER 151  
CHANGE, DETAIL 161,163  
CHANGE, HEADER 153  
DELETE, DETAIL 161,163  
DELETE, HEADER 154  
DICTIONARY STRUCTURE 164  
ELEMENT NAME 161,163  
ENTER OPTION OR END 151  
FILE NUMBER 151,153  
FILE/ELEMENT DICTIONARY HEADER 155  
HELP 152,153,162  
INQUIRY, DETAIL 161,163  
INQUIRY, HEADER 154  
REC - MAINT FILE/ELEMENT DICT 151  
DEFINE A REPORT  
\*F\* OPTION 209  
CROSS INDEX REPORTS/INQUIRIES 208  
DEFINE AFTER READ LOGIC 205  
DEFINE AFTER SUBTOTAL LOGIC 207  
DEFINE BEFORE HEADING LOGIC 207  
DEFINE BEFORE PRINT LOGIC 207  
DEFINE BEFORE REPORT LOGIC 202  
DEFINE BEFORE SORT LOGIC 205  
DEFINE BEFORE SUBTOTAL LOGIC 206  
DEFINE END OF REPORT LOGIC 207  
DEFINE NEW FIELDS 198  
DEFINE NEW REPORT 197  
DEFINE SPECIAL LOGIC 200  
DEFINE STACKED FIELDS 210  
HARD COPY 212  
ILSXX 215  
ISRXX 215  
ITEMS TO BE PRINTED 211  
KEY RANGE SELECT, REPORTS 213  
LINE LENGTH, REPORTS 211  
LOGICAL RETRIEVAL REQUIRED 208  
REPORT HEADING 211  
REPORT SPACING 212  
REPORT SUB-ROUTINES 202  
SAMPLE PAGE, REPORTS 213  
SAVE REPORT PARMS 213  
SECONDARY REPORT FILES 197  
SIMPLE REPORT 196  
SORT REQUIRED 208  
SUBTOTAL HEADINGS 209  
SUBTOTALS REQUIRED 209  
SUMMARY REPORT DEFINITION 213  
TOTALS REQUIRED 209

I - N - D - E - X

---B---

BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM, UBI11 536  
BUILD SYSTEM CALENDAR MASTER 64,64

---C---

CALCULATOR UTILITY 535  
CC026!, PROCESSING LOG (!) 423  
CC029,, UPDATE STATUS RECORDS 428  
CC030A,, INSTALLATION INFORMATI 29  
CC031B,, FILE INFORMATION RECOR 175  
CC032C,, OPERATOR CODE RECORDS 73  
CC033D,, APPLICATION PROGRAM RE 526  
CC034E,, SELECTOR EXIT MESSAGES 123  
CC035G,, APPLICATION/USER ID RE 71  
CC044Z,, FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCES 440  
CC045F,, COMPANY CODE RECORDS ( 36  
CC205\*, STANDARD TASK ID / DES 438  
CC229t, TERMINAL INFORMATION F 51  
CC301m, SELECTOR TO TERMINAL R 85  
CC302n, FILE MAINT TO TERMINAL 88  
CC359/, STATE ABBREVIATION FIL 58  
CCNVZ - DUPLICATE RECORDS 486  
CCNVZ FILES IN UBSQ W/KEY DESC 485  
CCNVZ FILES WITH KEY DESC 485  
CCNVZ RECORDS, COPY 486  
CHANGE DATE 20  
CHANGE DOCUMENTATION CODE 383  
CHANGE KEY PREFIX 484  
CHANGE SELECTOR PASSWORD 85  
CHANGE TERMINAL DATE 6  
CHECK KEYS IN A FILE 485  
CLEAN UP TRANSACTION FILES 484  
CLEAR INDEX FILES 485  
COMPANY CODE RECORDS (, CC045F 36  
COMPARE IDOL/VIS SYSTEMS 520  
COMPARE, PROGRAM 533  
CONTROL KEYS  
CTL I 11  
CTL II 11  
CTL III 11  
CTL IV 11  
CONVERT 13XX REPORT LOAD MODS 532  
CONVERT ELMT DOC MODULES TO LC 501  
CONVERT TAPE FILE TO DISC 483  
CONVERT USER DOC TO LOWER CASE 501  
COPY APPLICATION DICTIONARY 486  
COPY COMMANDS  
\*CFD - COPY FILE DESCRIPTION 373  
\*COP - COPY DOCUMENTATION 372  
COPY DATA ENTRY DICTIONARY 263  
COPY DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS 350  
COPY DOCUMENTATION CODE 380  
COPY DOCUMENTATION MODULES  
FROM FILES 379



I - N - D - E - X

USING DEFINED REPORTS	213
WORK FILES, REPORTING	215
DEFINE A SELECTOR	97
DEFINE A STANDARD FORM PRINT	325
DEFINE A STANDARD PROCESS	
ADDITIONAL SCREEN	276
BLANK OUT DATA ENTRY FIELDS	277
CALCULATIONS	274
CONTROL PROGRAM PROCESSING	278
CORRECT (Y/N)	279
DEFAULT DEFINITION	273
DEFINE LITERAL FIELDS	277
DISPLAY ELEMENTS & UPDATE	274
ERROR MESSAGES	272
FILE NUMBER	272
FORMS PRINTING	278
GO TO STEP	277
KEY DEFINITIONS	272
LOGICAL PROCESSING	271
MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM CHECKING	276
NEXT KEY	277
ON VALUE --, SKIP TO	278
OPERATOR INPUT	277
PARAMETER SEQUENCE NUMBER	265
RECORD DEFINITION	273
RECORD TYPES	266
REPLACE/CONCATENATE FIELDS	277
RESTART & SKIP TO	276
SCREEN NUMBER	264
SCROLLING/CLEARING	276
SPECIAL EDIT INDICATOR	264
STANDARD PROCESS SUBROUTINE	265, 279, 288
DEFINE DATA ENTRY FUNCTION	
DATA ENTRY SUBSYSTEM	256
DEFINE A COLLECTION ORDER	252
DELETE RANGE STD DOC USER MODS	503
DELETE SELECTED DOCUMENTATION	504
DELETE SELECTOR DOC MODULES	504
DELETE UNUSED DOC MODULES	501
DELETE UNUSED GLOBAL ELEMENTS	148
DELIMITER DEFINITION COMMANDS	
*EDL - SET END DELIMITER	373
*EJT= - SET SHORTHAND *EJT	374
*LFC= - SET SHORTHAND *LFC	373
*LMC= - SET SHORTHAND *LMC	374
*PMC= - SET SHORTHAND *PMC	374
*SDL - SET START DELIMITER	373
*SLP= - SET SHORTHAND *SLP	374
DEMO REFRESH PARMS , UX376	585
DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS, COPY	350, 350
DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS M, DM025	337, 346
DF022, DATA ELEMENT DOCUMENTAT	374
DF023, DATA ELEMENT DOCUMENTAT	377
D1015, DISC INFORMATION	55
DIAGRAM BOX ENTRY	493, 493
DIAGRAM DEFINITION , US315	491
DIAGRAM DESCRIPTION USER	494

I - N - D - E - X

DIAGRAM PRINTING 494  
 DIAGRAM REPORT 494  
 DIAGRAM VERTICAL LINES 493  
 DICTIONARY STRUCTURE 164  
 DICTIONARY, GENERATE SPELLING 497  
 DIRECT TO SELECTION OPTION 4  
 DIRECT TO SELECTOR OPTION 4  
 DIRECT/SORT FILES, EXAMINE 483  
 DISC INFORMATION REPORT 58  
 DISC INFORMATION , DI015 55  
 DISC STORAGE STATUS REPORT 422  
 DISPLAY DE SCREEN OPTION 6  
 DISPLAY FILE LAYOUT 6  
 DISPLAY FILE NAMES OPTION 5  
 DISPLAY FILE PARAMETERS 469  
 DISPLAY RECORD LAYOUTS 184  
 DISPLAY SELECTOR NUMBER OPTION 5  
 DISPLAY SELECTORS OPTION 5  
 DM025, DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS M 337,346  
 DOC CODE REPLACEMENT CREATION 494,497,497  
 DOC MODULES, DELETE SELECTED 504,504  
 DOCUMENT CONTROL MODULE 343  
 DOCUMENTATION CODE COPY 380,383  
 DOCUMENTATION CODE REPL, UP312 495  
 DOCUMENTATION CONTROL FUNCTIONS 17  
 DOCUMENTATION MODULES, COPY 379,382  
 DOCUMENTATION MODULE ID, DA017 359  
 DOCUMENTATION SPELLING , DA299 498  
 DOCUMENTATION TEXT FILE, DA018 362  
 DOCUMENTATION, GENERATE TECH 343  
 DOCUMENTATION, REORGANIZE FILES 383

---E---

ELEMENT DOC, CONVERT TO LOWER 501  
 ELEMENT DOC, VERIFY MODULES 352  
 ELEMENT MODULES, VALID MODS TO 353  
 END OF DAY 597  
 EXAMINE DIRECT/SORT FILES 483  
 EXPAND NO FILES/SCREENS TO 999 533

---F---

FILE CONVERSION PARM REPORT 478  
 FILE CONVERSION PARAMET, UF006 479  
 FILE CONVERSION, DEFINE A 476  
 FILE DICTIONARY ENTRY, COPY 182  
 FILE INFO RECORDS, GENERATE 180  
 FILE INFORMATION RECOR, CC031B 175  
 FILE INSTALLATION DOC, GENERATE 344  
 FILE MAINT AUDIT REPORT 422  
 FILE MAINT TO TERMINAL, CC302n 88  
 FILE MAINTENANCE SCREENS 183  
 FILE MAINTENANCE FUNCTIONS  
   - FIELD EDITING 14  
   \*C - POSITION TO CHANGE FIELDS 12  
   ; - CURSOR POSITIONING/DATA 14

I - N - D - E - X

? - DISPLAY ELEMENT	14
?F - DISPLAY FILE SUMMARY DOC	12
ADD RECORDS	13
CHANGE RECORDS	13
CTL IV	14
DELETE A FIELD	14
DELETE RECORDS	13
END	12
FILE MAINTENANCE SUBSYSTEM	
FILE MAINT INTERNAL TABLES	166
FILE MAINT LOAD MODULE	165
FILE MAINTENANCE FUNCTIONS	
HARD COPY	14
INQUIRY RECORDS	14
NH - NO HARD COPY	12
NULL A FIELD	14
REPORT	14
FILE MAINTENANCE SUBSYSTEM	
SPECIAL EDIT MODULES	167
SPECIAL EDIT VARIABLES	167
FILE MAINTENANCE, IDOL/V5	596
FILE NUMBER/NAME LIST	183
FILE PARAMETERS, DISPLAY	469
FILE SIZE, ADJUST	469
FILE SUMMARY, GENERATE	344
FILE UPDATE PROCEDURES	475
FILE UPDATE UTILITY	475
FILE UPDATE, DEFINE A	469
FILE/ELEMENT DICTIONARY, UB001	155
FILE/ELEMENT DICT STRUCTURE	
DETAIL RECORDS	164
FILE MAINT LOAD MODULE	165
HEADER RECORDS	164
FILE/FUNCTION XREF REPORT	184
FILELIST EXCLUSION	534
FILELIST OF IDOL/V5 APPLIC,	533,533
FILES	
CC026!, PROCESSING LOG (!)	423
CC029., UPDATE STATUS RECORDS	428
CC030A, INSTALLATION INFORMATI	29
CC031B, FILE INFORMATION RECOR	175
CC032C, OPERATOR CODE RECORDS	73
CC033D, APPLICATION PROGRAM RE	526
CC034E, SELECTOR EXIT MESSAGES	123
CC035G, APPLICATION/USER ID RE	71
CC044Z, FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCES	440
CC045F, COMPANY CODE RECORDS (	36
CC205*, STANDARD TASK ID / DES	438
CC229t, TERMINAL INFORMATION F	51
CC301m, SELECTOR TO TERMINAL R	85
CC302n, FILE MAINT TO TERMINAL	88
CC359/, STATE ABBREVIATION FIL	58
CT207, TABLE FILE	228
CUI05R, AUTO FILE EXPAND CONTR	430
DA017, DOCUMENTATION MODULE ID	359
DA018, DOCUMENTATION TEXT FILE	362
DA299, DOCUMENTATION SPELLING	498

I - N - D - E - X

DF022, DATA ELEMENT DOCUMENTAT 374  
 DF023, DATA ELEMENT DOCUMENTAT 377  
 DI015, DISC INFORMATION 55  
 DM025, DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS M 337,346  
 UA003A, SELECTOR DICTIONARY HE 98  
 UA004B, SELECTOR DICTIONARY DE 102  
 UA399, SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS DEF 128  
 UB001, FILE/ELEMENT DICTIONARY 155  
 UB100, SYSTEM ID-APPLICATION I 583  
 UB111, BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM 536  
 UC005, DATA ENTRY FUNCTION CON 253  
 UD036, STANDARD PROCESS PARAMET 280  
 UF006, FILE CONVERSION PARAMET 479  
 UG009, GLOBAL DATA ELEMENT DIC 134  
 UG043, STANDARD FORM PRINT PAR 330  
 UJ306, MULTIPLE TASK JOB DEFIN 454  
 UL308, SOFTWARE UPDATE DEFINIT 547  
 UL101, LABEL PRINT FILE 590  
 UM309, INSTALLATION CHECK LIST 415  
 UO311, OPERATOR FILE MAINTENAN 79  
 UP013, PROGRAM STATUS FILE 529  
 UP037, IDOL/VIS FILE UPDATE 472  
 UP312, DOCUMENTATION CODE REPL 495  
 UQ313, PROJECT SCHEDULE FILE 411  
 UR314, REPORT DISTRIBUTION CON 224  
 US315, DIAGRAM DEFINITION 491  
 US108, SOFTWARE CHANGE HISTORY 577  
 UT316, SELECTOR TRANSACTION CO 61  
 UU334, IDOL/VIS SYSTEM CALENDAR 65  
 UV336, USER GLOBAL DICTIONARY 142  
 UX376, DEMO REFRESH PARMS 585  
 UY394, SECURITY ACCOUNTS REFER 90  
 UZ398, WINDOW DEFINITION 185  
 VZ303, PRINTER CONTROL RECORDS 48  
 VZ304, FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESS 445  
 VZ310, GHOST PROGRAM CONTROL ( 457  
 VZ329, APPLICATION PARAMETERS 407  
 VZ330, SYSTEM PREFIX CONTROL F 43  
 VZ331, GHOST APPLICATION CONTR 460  
 VZ332, AUTO MODEM CALL PARAMET 523  
 VZ333, FUNCTION KEY DEFINITION 45  
 VZ103, SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST 552  
 FILES, INITIALIZE SELECTED 483  
 FKC-FUNCTION KEY CLEAR 10  
 FKD-FUNCTION KEY DISPLAY 9  
 FKL-FUNCTION KEY LOAD 9  
 FM LOAD MODULES, GENERATE 179  
 FORM LINES GRID, PRINT 334  
 FORMAT CONTROL COMMANDS  
   \*FMD - DATA ENTRY SCREEN PRINT 368  
   \*FME - FORMATTED END 368  
   \*FMM - FILE MAINTENANCE SCREEN 368  
   \*FMM - MENU (SELECTOR) PRINT 368  
   \*FMS - FORMATTED START 367  
 FUNCTION KEY DEFINITION, VZ333 45  
 FUNCTION SELECTION DICTIONARY 97  
 FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESSED 444

I - N - D - E - X

FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCES, CC044Z 440,445  
FUNCTIONS, IDOL/VS 1  
FXR-FILE DESC/NAME X-REF 7

---G---

GEN DOCUMENT CONTROL MODULE 343  
GEN FILE INSTALLATION DOC 344  
GEN INSTALL & OPER APPENDIX 345  
GENERATE FILE INFO RECORDS 180  
GENERATE FILE SUMMARY 344  
GENERATE FM LOAD MODULES 179  
GENERATE IOLIST & DOC CODE 180  
GENERATE OPERATION SKELETONS 346  
GENERATE SELECTOR LOAD MODULES 121  
GENERATE SELECTOR DOC NUMBERS  
    DATA ENTRY RECORDS 337  
    DETAIL SPECIFICATION MANUAL 337  
    OPERATOR STATS DESCRIPTION 337  
    REPORT HEADING RECORDS 337  
    SELECTOR HEADER 337  
GENERATE SPELLING DICTIONARY 497  
GENERATE STANDARD PROCESS PROG 318,341  
GENERATE STD PROCESS PROGRAM 319  
GENERATE TECH DOCUMENTATION 343  
GHOST APPLICATION CONTR, VZ331 460  
GHOST PROGRAM CONTROL (, VZ310 457  
GLOBAL DATA DICT MAINT  
    DATA ELEMENT 133  
    GLOBAL DATA ELEMENT DICTIONARY 133  
GLOBAL DATA ELEMENT DIC, UG009 134  
GLOBAL DELETE 148  
GLOBAL DICT XREF LIST 147  
GLOBAL DICTIONARY LIST 147  
GLOBAL SEARCH AND REPLACE 534

---I---

IDOL/VS FILE MAINTENANCE 596  
IDOL/VS FILE UPDATE , UP037 472  
IDOL/VS FUNCTIONS 1,113  
IDOL/VS INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 26  
IDOL/VS LOAD MODULE FILE (UMOD) 16,511  
IDOL/VS MASTER SELECTOR 18  
IDOL/VS REPORT DICTIONARY 227  
IDOL/VS SYSTEM CALENDAR, UU334 65  
IDOL/VS SYSTEM STATUS REPORT 423  
IDOL/VS SYSTEMS, COMPARE 520  
INDEX FILES, CLEAR 485  
INDICATOR, SET/RESET SYS 70  
INITIALIZE SELECTED FILES 483  
INQ-INQUIRE INTO A DATA FILE 8  
INSTALL & OPER APPENDIX, GEN 345  
INSTALLATION CHECK LIST CREATE 415,418,418  
INSTALLATION CHECK LIST, UM309 415  
INSTALLATION INFORMATI, CC030A 29  
IOLIST & DOC CODE, GENERATE 180

I - N - D - E - X

---L---

LABEL PRINT FILE , ULI01 590  
LOGOFF OPTION 6

---M---

MANUAL SECTION COMMANDS

\*CVP - COVER PAGE 367  
\*MNS - MANUAL START 367  
\*PFS - PREFACE START 367  
MARGIN & LINE SPACING COMMANDS  
\*EJT - EJECT TO NEXT PAGE 370  
\*LFC - LINE FEED CONTROL 370  
\*LFD - LINE FEED DEFAULT 370  
\*LMC - LINE MARGIN CONTROL 370  
\*PMC - PARAGRAPH MARGIN CONTROL 370  
\*RJE - RIGHT JUSTIFY END 371  
\*RJS - RIGHT JUSTIFY START 370  
\*SLP - SET LINE POSITION 370

MASTER SELECTOR 18  
MEMO WRITER UTILITY 535  
MISS-LINKED MODULE SEARCH 382  
MNT-MAINT/INQ ON A DATA FILE 8  
MODIFY IDOL/VIS DEFINED REPORTS 215  
MOVE DATA ENT DICT TO NEW ENT 263  
MOVE FILE DICT ENTRY TO NEW POS 182  
MOVE SELECTOR DETAIL RECORDS 117  
MOVE SELECTOR DICT ENT TO NEW 121  
MULT TASK JOB STATUS DISP 457  
MULTIPLE TASK JOB DEFIN, UJ306 454

---O---

OPER/FILE CONTROL REPORT 84,541  
OPERATION SKELETONS, GENERATE 346  
OPERATIONS OVERVIEW  
!COMMAND OPTION 7  
/-SPLIT SCREEN WINDOWING 7  
? - SELECTOR HELP OPTION 4  
??-RUN GHOST IN BACKGROUND 7  
CHANGE TERMINAL DATE 6  
DAT-MAINT/INQ DE FUNC CNTL REC 8  
DIRECT TO SELECTION OPTION 4  
DIRECT TO SELECTOR OPTION 4  
DISPLAY DE SCREEN OPTION 6  
DISPLAY FILE LAYOUT 6  
DISPLAY FILE NAMES OPTION 5  
DISPLAY SELECTOR NUMBER OPTION 5  
DISPLAY SELECTORS OPTION 5  
FKC-FUNCTION KEY CLEAR 10  
FKD-FUNCTION KEY DISPLAY 9  
FKL-FUNCTION KEY LOAD 9  
FXR-FILE DESC/NAME X-REF 7  
INQ-INQUIRE INTO A DATA FILE 8  
INTERACTIVE SELECTION FUNCTIONS 2

I - N - D - E - X

LOGOFF OPTION 6  
 LOGON PASSWORD 2  
 MNT-MAINT/INQ ON A DATA FILE 8  
 OPERATOR CODE 2  
 OPERATOR MENUS 2  
 PASSWORDS, SELECTOR 10  
 REC-MAINT/INQ ON A DETAIL REC 8  
 REV-IDOL/VIS & APPL REVISION 9  
 RPT-REPORT FROM A DATA FILE 9  
 Rxxxaa-REPORT PRINTING 10  
 SEL-MAINT/INQ A SELECTOR DETAIL 8  
 SELECTOR CONTROL 2  
 SELECTOR HELP OPTION 4  
 SEND MESSAGE OPTION 5  
 SYS-SELECTOR TRANS CODES 9  
 OPERATOR CODE RECORDS , CC032C 73  
 OPERATOR FILE MAINTENAN, UO311 79  
 OPERATOR STATISTICS REPORT 421

---P---

PAGE HEADING COMMANDS  
 \*CNL - CENTER NEXT LINE 369  
 \*HDD - HEADING DATA DELETE 369  
 \*HDS - HEADING DATA SET 369  
 PAGE NUMBERING COMMANDS  
 \*PGI - PAGE INCREMENT 369  
 \*PGN - PAGE NUMBER 368  
 \*PGP - PAGE PREFIX 369  
 PAGE SIZE COMMANDS  
 \*LCL - LOGICAL CHARACTERS PER 370  
 \*LLP - LOGICAL LINES PER PAGE 369  
 \*PCL - PHYSICAL CHARACTERS PER 369  
 \*PLP - PHYSICAL LINES PER PAGE 369  
 PASSWORD, CHANGE SELECTOR 85  
 PASSWORD, SET SYSTEM ERROR 69  
 PASSWORDS, SELECTOR 10  
 PRINT CRT SCREENS 249  
 PRINT DATA ENTRY DICTIONARY 260  
 PRINT ENABLE/DISABLE COMMANDS  
 \*PRE - PRINT END 372  
 \*PRS - PRINT START 372  
 PRINT FORM LINES GRID 334  
 PRINT IDOL/VIS REPORT PARMS 226  
 PRINT LIST OF BAD IDOL/VIS 227  
 PRINT RECORD FORMAT DICTIONARY 184  
 PRINT RECORD LAYOUTS 184  
 PRINT SAMPLE IDOL/VIS REPORTS 227  
 PRINT SELECTOR DICTIONARY 126  
 PRINT STANDARD FORM MASK 329  
 PRINT UNUSED REPORTS & ERASE 223  
 PRINT, SELECTOR SCREENS 126  
 PRINTER CONTROL REPORT 51  
 PRINTER CONTROL RECORDS, VZ303 48  
 PRINTING, DETAIL SPECIFICATIONS 350  
 PROCESS LOG REPORT 427  
 PROCESS UTILITY PROGRAM 448

I - N - D - E - X

PROCESSING LOG (!) , CC026! 423  
PROGRAM COMPARE 533  
PROGRAM ERROR LOG REPORT 422  
PROGRAM REPORT HEADERS 526  
PROGRAM STATUS FILE , UP013 529  
PROGRAM XREF BY FILE 184  
PROGRAM, DEFINE A 507  
PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORT 415  
PROJECT SCHEDULE FILE , UQ313 411  
PROJECT STATUS REPORT 532

---R---

REC-MAINT/INQ ON A DETAIL REC 8  
RECONSTRUCT CROSS-INDEX FILES 483  
RECORD COPY UTILITY 484  
RECORD DELETION UTILITY 483  
RECORD FORMAT DICTIONARY, PRINT 184  
RECORD LAYOUTS DISPLAY 184  
RECORD LAYOUTS, PRINT 184  
RECREATE SELECTOR DICT IN SEQ 122  
REORGANIZE DOCUMENTATION FILES 383  
REPORT DISTR CONTROL REPORT 227  
REPORT DISTRIBUTION CON, UR314 224  
REPORT PARMS, PRINT IDOL/VIS 226  
REPORT, APPLIC CONTROL DATE 73  
REPORT, CCONVZ FILES IN UBSQ 485,485  
REPORT, DEFINITION 196  
REPORT, DIAGRAM 494  
REPORT, DISC INFORMATION 58  
REPORT, DISC STORAGE STATUS 422  
REPORT, DOC CODE REPLACEMENT 497  
REPORT, FILE CONVERSION PARM 478  
REPORT, FILE MAINTENANCE AUDIT 422  
REPORT, FUNCTIONS TO BE 444  
REPORT, IDOL/VIS SYSTEM STATUS 423  
REPORT, INSTALL CHECK LIST - 418  
REPORT, OPER/FILE CONTROL 84,541  
REPORT, OPERATOR STATISTICS 421  
REPORT, PRINTER CONTROL 51  
REPORT, PROCESS LOG 427  
REPORT, PROGRAM ERROR LOG 422  
REPORT, PROJECT SCHEDULE 415,532  
REPORT, REPORT DISTR CONTROL 227  
REPORT, SELECTOR OPTIONS 128  
REPORT, SOFTWARE UPDATE CONTROL 550,563  
REPORT, SPELLING DICTIONARY 500  
REPORT, STANDARD DATA ENTRY 318,329,440  
REPORT, STATE ABBREVIATION 61  
REPORT, TABLE FILE 236  
REPORT, TERMINAL INFORMATION 55  
REPORT, UPDATE STATUS 430  
REPORTS, ADJUST IDOL/VIS DEFINED 221  
REPORTS, MODIFY IDOL/VIS DEFINED 215  
REPORTS, PRINT LIST OF BAD 227  
REPORTS, PRINT UNUSED & ERASE 223  
REV-IDOL/VIS & APPL REVISION 9



I - N - D - E - X

RPT-REPORT FROM A DATA FILE 9  
Rxxxaa-REPORT PRINTING 10

---S---

SAMPLE IDOL/VIS REPORTS, PRINT 227  
SCREENS, FILE MAINTENANCE 183  
SCREENS, PRINT CRT 249  
SEARCH FOR MISS-LINKED MODULES 382  
SECURITY ACCOUNTS REFER, UY394 90  
SEL-MAINT/INQ A SELECTOR DETAIL 8  
SELECTOR DETAIL RECORDS, MOVE 117  
SELECTOR DETAIL UTILITY 123  
SELECTOR DICT ENT, MOVE TO NEW 121  
SELECTOR DICT, RECREATE IN SEQ 122  
SELECTOR DICTIONARY ENTRY, COPY 122,126,126  
SELECTOR DICTIONARY HE, UA003A 98,102  
SELECTOR DICTIONARY  
    ADD SELECTIONS TO SELECTOR 112  
    CHANGE SELECTOR SELECTION 112  
    DELETE SELECTION FROM SELECTOR 112  
    FUNCTION SELECTOR DICTIONARY 112  
    SEL - MAINT/INQ TO SELECTOR 98  
    SELECTOR DICTIONARY MAINTENANCE 112  
SELECTOR DOCUMENT CODE UTILITY  
    ACCOUNTS PAYABLE MANUAL 399  
    ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE MANUAL 398  
    ANY USERS MANUAL 391  
    BATCH FORMULA MANUAL 403  
    DISCRETE MANUFACTURING MANUAL 403  
    DISTRIBUTION REPLENISHMENT 398  
    DYER/FINISHER MANUAL 404  
    FIXED ASSETS MANUAL 400  
    GENERAL LEDGER MANUAL 400  
    IDOL/VIS REFERENCE MANUAL 390  
    IDOL/VIS SUMMARY MANUAL 390  
    IDOL/VIS TRAINING WORKBOOK 391  
    INVENTORY CONTROL MANUAL 398  
    MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT MANUAL 404  
    MANBASE DISTRIBUTION MANUAL 394  
    MANBASE FORMULA/PROCESS MANUAL 394  
    MANBASE MANUFACTURING MANUAL 394  
    MANBASE MIX MANUAL 404  
    MANBASE MONTH END MANUAL 393  
    MANBASE REPETITIVE PROCESS 394,405  
    MANBASE SUMMARY MANUAL 393  
    PAYROLL MANUAL 400  
    PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT MANUAL 399  
    PROCESS CONTROL MANUAL 404  
    PURCHASE ORDER MANUAL 398  
    REPETITIVE MANUFACTURER MANUAL 405  
    REPETITIVE RELEASE MANUAL 405  
    SALES ANALYSIS MANUAL 399  
    SALES ORDER MANUAL 397  
    TIME & ATTENDANCE MANUAL 399  
    TRANSPORTATION MANUAL 400  
    VERTICAL MARKETING MANUAL 397

I - N - D - E - X

SELECTOR EXIT MESSAGES, CC034E	123
SELECTOR HELP OPTION	4
SELECTOR LOAD MODULES, GENERATE	121
SELECTOR NUMBER/NAME LIST	
AVAILABLE SEL DICT SLOTS	126
SELECTOR FUNCTIONS REPORT	126
SELECTOR SCREENS	126
SELECTOR OPTIONS REPORT	128
SELECTOR SCREEN PRINT	126
SELECTOR SUBSYSTEM	
DEFINE A SELECTOR	97
FUNCTION SELECTION DICTIONARY	97
LOAD MODULES (SELECTOR)	95
SELECTOR DETAIL RECORD	95
SELECTOR HEADER RECORD	95
SELECTOR LOAD MODULE	95
SYSTEM VARIABLES	95
VARIABLES, SYSTEM WIDE	95
SELECTOR TO TERMINAL R, CC301m	85
SELECTOR TRANSACTION CO, UT316	61
SELECTOR, CHANGE PASSWORD	85
SEND MESSAGE OPTION	5
SERIAL FILE SORT	508
SET SYSTEM ERROR PASSWORD	69
SET/RESET SYS SHUTDOWN	70
SOFTWARE CHANGE HISTORY, US108	577
SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST	563
SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST, VZ103	552
SOFTWARE UPDATE CONTROL	550,550
SOFTWARE UPDATE DEFINIT, UL308	547
SOFTWARE UPDATE FILELIST	550
SOFTWARE UPDATE INSTALLATION	551
SPECIAL PROCEDURES	
CUTCCD - CO CODE	515
CUTCCN - INSTALL. NAME	515
CUTCKU - IDOL/VS CLEARANCE	516
CUTDAT - DATING	516
CUTDAY - CONVERT DATES	516
CUTDDE - DISPLAY DATA ELMT	514
CUTDTE - CONVERT GREG. - JULIAN	517
CUTEDT - FIELD EDITING	519
CUTFIL - DISPLAY CHANNEL INFO	512
CUTFRD - FILE REDEFINE	515
CUTGAP - CALL/RETURN VARIABLES	515
CUTHDR - PRINT SCREEN HEADER	515
CUTIDF - IDOL DATE FORMATTER	519
CUTINP - GLOBAL INPUT CALL	515
CUTIOL - GEN REMS, IOLISTS, DIM	514
CUTPDE - PRINT DATA ENTRY	514
CUTPFX - REQUEST PREFIX	517
CUTPOS - RETURN E\$ POSITION	517
CUTPRM - INSTALLATION RECORD	518
CUTPRO - OPEN PRINTER	518
CUTPRT - OPEN PRINTER	512
CUTRNM - RENAME FILES	516
CUTSDH - DISPLAY DOCUMENTATION	518
CUTSSW - DATA CAPTURE,	519

I - N - D - E - X

CUTTID - STORE TERM ID IN X\$ 518  
 CUTTIM - ELAPSED TIME 518  
 CUTTRM - PRINT SCREEN CONTENTS 518  
 CUTYON - PROCESS Y/N INPUT 511  
 IDOL/VS LOAD MODULE FILE (UMOD) 511  
 SERIAL FILE SORT 508  
 ^G UTILITY 513  
 SPELLING DICTIONARY 497,500  
 SPELLING, VALIDATE ELEMENT TEXT 500  
 STANDARD DATA ENTRY REPORT 318  
 STANDARD DOCUMENTATION, 341  
 STANDARD FORM MASK, PRINT 329  
 STANDARD FORM PRINT, DEFINE A 325,329  
 STANDARD FORM PRINT PAR, UG043 330  
 STANDARD PROCESS PROGRAM, 319,321,324  
 STANDARD PROCESS PARAME, UD036 280  
 STANDARD PROCESS, COPY 324  
 STANDARD TASK DESCR REPORT 440  
 STANDARD TASK ID / DES, CC205\* 438  
 START OF DAY 19  
 START UP STANDARD TASKS 448  
 STATE ABBREVIATION REPORT 61  
 STATE ABBREVIATION FIL, CC359/ 58  
 STD USER DOC MODS, DELETE RANGE 503  
 SUBROUTINES, CALL 508  
 SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS DEF, UA399 128  
 SYS-SELECTOR TRANS CODES 9  
 SYSTEM ID-APPLICATION I, UB100 583  
 SYSTEM PREFIX CONTROL F, VZ330 43

---T---

TABLE FILE , CT207 228  
 TABLE FILE REPORT 236  
 TABLE OF CONTENTS & INDEX  
 \*MJI - MAJOR INDEX 371  
 \*MMI - MAJOR/MINOR INDEX 372  
 \*MNI - MINOR INDEX 372  
 \*TBC - TABLE OF CONTENTS ENTRY 371  
 TERMINAL INFORMATION REPORT 55  
 TERMINAL INFORMATION F, CC229t 51

---U---

UA003A, SELECTOR DICTIONARY HE 98  
 UA004B, SELECTOR DICTIONARY DE 102  
 UA399, SUBSYSTEM SELECTORS DEF 128  
 UB001, FILE/ELEMENT DICTIONARY 155  
 UB100, SYSTEM ID-APPLICATION I 583  
 UB111, BOSS UTILITY JOB STREAM 536  
 UC005, DATA ENTRY FUNCTION CON 253  
 UD036, STANDARD PROCESS PARAME 280  
 UF006, FILE CONVERSION PARAMET 479  
 UG009, GLOBAL DATA ELEMENT DIC 134  
 UG043, STANDARD FORM PRINT PAR 330  
 UJ306, MULTIPLE TASK JOB DEFIN 454  
 UL308, SOFTWARE UPDATE DEFINIT 547

I - N - D - E - X

UL101, LABEL PRINT FILE 590  
 UM309, INSTALLATION CHECK LIST 415  
 UO311, OPERATOR FILE MAINTENAN 79  
 UP013, PROGRAM STATUS FILE 529  
 UP037, IDOL/VS FILE UPDATE 472  
 UP312, DOCUMENTATION CODE REPL 495  
 UPDATE STATUS RECORDS , CC029, 428  
 UPDATE STATUS REPORT 430  
 UQ313, PROJECT SCHEDULE FILE 411  
 UR314, REPORT DISTRIBUTION CON 224  
 US315, DIAGRAM DEFINITION 491  
 USER DOC, CONVERT TO LOWER CASE 501  
 USER DOC, VERIFY MODULES 352  
 USER DOCUMENT CONTROL MODULE 343  
 USER DOCUMENTATION TEXT EDITOR  
   ADD MODULES 354  
   CHANGE MODULES 356  
   COPY COMMANDS 367  
   DELETE MODULES 359  
   DELIMITER DEFINITION COMMANDS 367  
   FORMAT CONTROL COMMANDS 366  
   GLOBAL CHANGE 359  
   HARD COPY MODULE LIST 359  
   LINE SPACING COMMANDS 366  
   LIST MODULE ID'S 358  
   LIST MODULES 355  
   MANUAL SECTION COMMANDS 366  
   MARGIN COMMANDS 366  
   PAGE HEADING COMMANDS 366  
   PAGE NUMBERING COMMANDS 366  
   PAGE SIZE COMMANDS 366  
   PRINT ENABLE/DISABLE COMMANDS 367  
   SPELLING CHECKING 354  
   TABLE OF CONTENTS COMMAND 367  
   WRAP AROUND 354  
 USER GLOBAL DICTIONARY , UV336 142  
 USER TEXT, VALIDATE SPELLING 500  
 US108, SOFTWARE CHANGE HISTORY 577  
 UT316, SELECTOR TRANSACTION CO 61  
 UTILITY PROGRAM, PROCESS 448  
 UTILITY, CALCULATOR 535  
 UTILITY, CHANGE KEY PREFIX 484  
 UTILITY, CHECK KEYS IN A FILE 485  
 UTILITY, CLEAN UP TRANS FILES 484  
 UTILITY, CONVERT TAPE TO DISC 483  
 UTILITY, FILE UPDATE 475  
 UTILITY, GLOBAL SEARCH & 534  
 UTILITY, MEMO WRITER 535  
 UTILITY, RECORD COPY 484  
 UTILITY, RECORD DELETION 483  
 UTILITY, SELECTOR DETAIL 123  
 UU334, IDOL/VS SYSTEM CALENDAR 65  
 UUSQ - BUILD 64  
 UV336, USER GLOBAL DICTIONARY 142  
 UWSQ - BUILD 64  
 UX376, DEMO REFRESH PARMS 585  
 UY394, SECURITY ACCOUNTS REFER 90

I - N - D - E - X

UZ398, WINDOW DEFINITION 185

---V---

VALID ELEMENT DOC MODULES TO 353  
VALIDATE ELEMENT TEXT SPELLING 500  
VALIDATE USER DOCUMENTATION 500  
VERIFY DATA ELEMENT DOC MODULES 352  
VERIFY USER DOCUMENTATION 352  
VZ303, PRINTER CONTROL RECORDS 48  
VZ304, FUNCTIONS TO BE PROCESS 445  
VZ310, GHOST PROGRAM CONTROL ( 457  
VZ329, APPLICATION PARAMETERS 407  
VZ330, SYSTEM PREFIX CONTROL F 43  
VZ331, GHOST APPLICATION CONTR 460  
VZ332, AUTO MODEM CALL PARAMET 523  
VZ333, FUNCTION KEY DEFINITION 45  
VZ103, SOFTWARE CHANGE REQUEST 552

---W---

WINDOW DEFINITION , UZ398 185